A RIGHTE noble and pleasant Historye of the Successors of Alexander surnamed the Great, taken out of Diodorus Siculus: and some of their lives written by the wise Plutarch.

Translated out of French into English, by Thomas Stocker.

Imprinted at London by Henrie Bynneman, dwelling in Knightriders streat at the signe of the Mermayd, for Humfrie Toy.

Anno Domini. 1569.

TO THE RIGHT honourable, his verie good Lord, Lord Ambroſe Dudley, Earle of Warwyck, Baron Liſle, of *the right honorable order of the garter*, Knight: and M. of the ordinaunce to the Queenes moſt excellent Maieſtie.

AS of late came vnto my handes (right honourable and my very good Lord) this Booke, entituled, the Hiſtorie of the ſucceſſors of Alexãder, ſurnamed the great, *written in the Greeke tong by* Diodore *the* Sicilian, *and tranſlated into Frenche by* M. Claude *of* Seiſſell, *ſometime M. of the Requeſtes, to the moſt Chriſtian King* Lewis *the.xij. of that name, and to him addreſſed: I*

was (when I had ouer read and well considered the same) maruellously rauished, and earnestly wished, it hadde bene published in our vulgare tong, that many others might vnderstand it. Bycause (as me thinketh) it is both noble and pleasaunt, as well for the noueltie of the Historie, as also for the varietie and stile, which is right propre, and such one as apperteyneth, and chiefly belongeth to a very good Historian: wherein is shewed the vncertein-tie of fortune, whiche maruellously may serue and helpe to read, and consider the worldly happes heretofore, to great Kings, Princes, and Nobles chaunced, who sometime were in great dignitie and had high authoritie, and wonderful prosperitie. Wherby in seeing (after great felicitie and maruellous prosperitie) the straunge aduersitie and miserie whiche happened them, and the continual chaunge of their estates and aduentures: may more and

more be vnderstood the instabilitie and imperfection of wordly matters. And chiefly in those great and honorable personages, the successors of Alexander the great, *by whome is most declared the inconstancie of all things subiect to alteration and chaunge: and where Fortune (to speake after the vulgare opinion) hath best shewed the power, and auctoritie. Whiche Booke when I hadde finished, I aduised me to what honorable and Martiall personage I might fitliest addresse it. And as I aboade in this imagination, I at last called to remembrance your late noble progenitor, who in facts of warre and Martiall pollicies, surmounted in these our dayes the more parte of this noble Realme of Englande. And forthwith considering, that your honoure is he, who in those noble vertues, rightly representeth the very liuely Image of your most noble progenitor, and also vnderstanding your affabilitie*

and naturall inclination to all ſuche as haue delight therein: I am therefore (all theſe things conſidered) the rather enboldened, to take on hande to dedicate this the firſte fruite of my trauell vnto your honour: Moſt humbly beſeching the ſame, that it woulde vouchſafe to take in worth, thys ſmall preſent and gifte, and to conſider rather the harte and good will of the giuer (who deſireth nothing more than to do you ſeruice agreable) than the value or qualitie of the preſent, very ſmall, and in a rude ſtile, to dedicate vnto ſo Noble a perſonage. And bycauſe the ſayd Claude *of* Seiſſell *would not that this ſayde Hiſtorie ſhoulde remayne imperfect, to leaue the Reader in doubt of the ende and iſſue of the warres begonne by* Antigone *the great and* Demetre *his ſonne, againſt al the reſt of the Kings and Princes ſucceſſors of* Alexander *in thoſe dayes, ſomewhat touched in the beginning of*

the

the third Boke by the ſayd Diodore, *he hath therefore taken out of the wiſe* Plutarche, *the remnaunte, in the life of* Demetre *vnto his death, in whoſe tyme were almoſte all the great and notable factes of warre (worthie memorie) exployted and done. Wherefore in reuoluing the ſayd Hiſtorie with iudgement, and to the ende it is tranſlated, there may (in my opinion) ſome commoditie and profit be receyued. For as touching the courſe of worldly things, may be ſene the Stratagemes and pollicies in the facts of war, togither many ſundry and diuerſe battailles, ſieges and enterpriſes, verie pleaſaunt to read and heare: wherein may alſo be lernied many things apperteyning to that arte. And farther as concerning the morall direction of mannes life, there may beſides be founde both by learning and examples manie goodly documentes. And chiefely, that whiche is moſte meete and becom-*

ming

ming a noble perſonage, whereof he is called Magnanimus, *that he ſhoulde not for any proſperitie whiche happeneth him, be ouer high minded nor yet for any aduerſitie he hath or might chaunce him, loſe hys harte, courage or hope, whiche things wholly ſeruing to the perfection of man in this preſent life, and conſiſteth in the habitude and operation of Morall vertues: and alſo to the perfection of the ſoule, ordering and appointing the latter ende and intentiõ to the euerlaſting bliſſe: which god of hys infinite goodneſſe and grace graunt your honour, and vs al, after the courſe of this preſent life.*

Your honours moſt humble
at commaundement.

Tho. Stocker.

¶ The first Booke of the succeſſours of Alexander ſurnamed the great, wrytten by Diodore the *Sicilian*, in the *Greeke* tongue, and after Tranſlated into the *French* by Claude of *Seiſel*, ſometime a Counſaiour, *and maiſter of the Requeſts to* LEWES the twelfth of that name, then the FRENCH King.

And now Engliſhed from the FRENCH, By THOMAS STOCKER.

The Prologe.

PYTHAGORAS the *Samian*, and diuers other graue and wiſe Philoſophers, haue taught & left in writing, that the ſoules of men are immortal: and the more ſtrongly to approue and verify their opinion and iudgement therin, they affirme that whē the ſoules depart the bodyes, that they haue the preſcience and foreknowledge of things to come. Thereunto alſo accordeth the famous Poet Homer, as appeareth by his introducing of Hector, who a little before he died, prognoſticated the death of Achilles, which ſhortly after enſued. The like alſo of later dayes hath bene wel noted & knowne in many that died, who at the hour of their deathes, prophecied what ſhould happen: and chiefly confirmed in Alexander ſurnamed the great, his death, King of *Macedone*. For he lying at *Babilon* vpon his death bed, being by his friends aſked in the very extreme and laſte article of death, to whom he would leaue his Realme and royal dignities: anſwered,

to the moſt worthy the gouernement thereof. For I (q he) foreſee, that in ſtead of my ſepulture and funeral, my friends are determined to moue open hoſtilitie & warrs: which in dede ſone after came to paſſe. For the greateſt & moſt honorable his friends, ſtriuing for the principalitie and gouernment, were the cauſes of many & great conflicts. All which matters, together with the dedes and geſtes of hys ſaid ſucceſſours, ſhall be contained in this preſent Booke, and be made manifeſt and plain to al ſtudious & learned, which wil read and deſire to vnderſtand the ſame. For the booke precedent, treateth of the Noble and worthy dedes of Alexander, vnto the time of his death. But this which now I am in hand with, comprehendeth and ſetteth forth the renoumed actes of Alexander his ſucceſſors, being an Hiſtorie of. vij. whole yeares continuaunce.

¶ After the death of *Alexander* the great, *Aride* his brother is eſtabliſhed king, and *Perdicas* appointed to be his gouernoure.

The firſt Chapter.

THE ſame yeare that the *Athenians* ordained and choſe Celphiſodore to be their Prouoſt and gouernour, and the *Romaines* created Lucie Fury, and Decelany they? Conſuls: King Alexander deceaſing without iſſue, chaunced betweene the raigne & ſtate, to ariſe great diſſention and ſedition amõgs the Princes, for the principalitie and gouernement. For the regiment of his ſoten men were wholy determined to aduaunce Aride to the kingdom: who although ſõne to king Phillip, and brother to Alexander, yet notwithſtãding he was attainted with the incurable diſeaſe of the mind. By reaſon wherof, the reſt

reſt of the Princes and Nobles in authority, which garded Alexander his body, hauing with them the horſe men called the Souldiours, condeſcended and agreed by one whole and common conſent, to reare warres againſt the footemen, rather than they would ſuffer and abide their inſolent boldneſſe. But before they enterpriſed the matter, they thought beſt to ſend certaine of the chiefeſt and moſt honourable perſonages in their company, with an ambaſſade to the footemen: Amongſt whom Meleager was appointed chief & principal Ambaſſador to diſſuade them to deſiſt and leaue of their attẽpt, alleaging that it ſtode moſt with reaſon, that they ſhold obey the Princes. But ſo ſone as Meleager was come amongſt them, he neuer made mention of the Ambaſſade and charge committed vnto him, but contrariwiſe approuing & alowing their attempt and enterpriſe, did al that in him lay, to ſupport and maintaine them agaynſt the Princes and their confederates: ſo that the footemen hauing great good liking both of his counſaile and corage, ordained him forthwith their Coronel, and thereupon armed them to giue battail to the aduerſary. In ſo muche that the Princes and Nobles in their company, iſſued out of the towne in armes, and put them ſelues in order of battaile. Yet be it certaine of the wiſeſt and moſt circumſpect, deuely waying & conſidering the caſe, concluded a finall peare. Wherein was agreed that Aride ſhold be eſtabliſhed king. And Perdicas chiefe of the *Macedonian* princes, to whom Alexander at the hour of his death gaue his ring, deputed his gouernor. And to the reſt of the Princes, and chiefe of the army, were diuided and geuen the adminiſtrations and gouernmentes of the Prouinces late vnder the ſubiection of Alexander Which adminiſtratiõs or preſidentſhips the Greekes called *Satrapies*, & the gouernors of the ſame Prouinces *Satrapes*, conditionally that euery of the ſayd Princes at all times ſhould be ſubiect and obedient vnto the King and Perdicas his gouernor.

Of Perdicas taking vpon him the gouernement of the realme, deuideth the *Satrapies* amongs the Princes.

The second Chapter.

SHortly after that Perdicas hadde taken vpon him the rule ouer the reſt, he forthwith aſſembled all the Princes and captains, & aſſigned to euery of them certaine Prouinces to gouern. And firſt he beſtowed the gouernmẽt of *Egipt*, on Ptolome the ſonne of Lage: on Laomedon of *Mytthilene*, *Syrie*: on Philote, *Cilice*: on Phiton, *Mede*. on Eumenes *Paphlagone* and *Cappadoce*, together the regions to them adioyning, in which Alexander, by reaſon of the continuall warres betwixt him and King Darye, neuer came: on Antigone, *Pamphilie*, and *Licie*, together *Phrigie* the great: on Caſſander, *Carie*: on Meleager, *Lydie*: and on Leonate, the leſſer *Phrigie*: which bordereth aboue *Helleſpont*. In this ſort were deuided the Prouinces of *Aſia*. In *Europe* was appointed to Lyſimache, the Countrey of *Thrace*, with the Countreys and people therunto adioyning, lying vpon the Sea coaſt of *Euxine*: to Antipater, *Macidone*, with all the reſt of the Countreys bordering thereon. And for the reſidue of the Countreys and *Satrapies* of *Aſie*, ouer & beſide thoſe already named, he thought good to leaue to the rule and gouernment of thoſe, whom Alexander had deputed in his life time. And the reſt next to them, he left to Taxille and the other Kings and Princes, which before enioyed them. And the Countreis lying beyond *Caucaſe* the Mount, which is *Paropaniſade*, he left to *Oſarte*, King of the *Bactrians*, whoſe daughter Alexander had eſpouſed, named Roxanne. He beſtowed alſo on Sebirte, *Aracoſe* and *Gedroſe*: on Staſanor the *Solian*, *Arrye* and *Draucine*: on Phillip, *Bactriane* and *Sogdiane*: on Frataterne, *Parthe* and *Hircane*: on Lucete, *Perſide*: on Tlepoleme *Carmanie*: on Atrapes, *Mede*: on Archon, *Babilon*: on Acheſilaye.

Taxille.

Oſarte.

silaye, *Mesopotame*. Besides all this, he constituted and ordained Seleuck, captaine generall of the horse men, called the Souldiers, being the chiefest Office of charge, & most honorable within the army, which charge Ephestion first had, and after him Perdicas. Moreouer, the Realmes and dominions which Alexander gaue to Taxille & Pore, they held and enioyed them according as Alexander had lefte them. And as touching the transporting of Alexander his body to the Temple of Iupiter Hammone, the setting vp of his Tomb, the apparelling therof, with the furniture and solempnization of the funeralles, the whole charge was committed to Aride. While Alexander liued, he appointed Cratere one of hys chiefe Captaines, with .x. M. old souldiors to goe into *Cilice*, to whom he gaue certaine ordinaunces and Commissions to execute and performe. But assone as Alexander was dead, the Princes his successors would in no wise agrée that the sayd ordinaunces should be performed. For after Perdicas had sene and red the letters & registers of the said Alexander, whereby he appointed a great deale of treasure to be leuied for y buriall of Ephestion, and that he had farther assigned many other things of great cost and charge to be done, he was of the opinion that all the said ordinaunces of Alexander shold be reuoked and adnichilate. But to the end it shold not be thought that he wēt about to derogate the authority and honor of Alexander, he compromitted the matter to the deliberation of the *Macedonians*, and amongs diuers and sundry things they found great and waightye matters (worthy remembraunce) appointed by Alexander. For first he ordained that a thousande fall Gallies should be built longer and bigger than were in *Phenice*, *Sirye*, *Cilice*, or *Cypres*, to warre against the *Carthagians* and certaine other Countreis, lying and bordering vpon the *Lybian* and *Spanishe* seas, & the regions to them adioyning euen vnto *Sicile*: to the end he wold be Lord and gouernour of all the *Libian* seas hard to the pillers of Hercules.

Ephestion.

Pore.

Meruelous enterprises, and ordinaunces of Alexander.

cules. He also ordained that there should be erected .b. royall and honorable Temples to the value of fiue hundred talents euery of them, and that there should be cut out a number of large and great harborowes, in places méete for the purpose, to ride at harborow the said naue of gallies. That done, he willed and commaunded diuers mighty and great Cities to be built, & those to be peopled as followeth.

First, that the inhabitaunts of *Asie* should be brought into *Europe*, and the inhabitantes of *Europe* into *Asia*, to the end that they being conioyned in mariage and affinitie with the other, they should always liue and continue in amitie, friendship & concord. And for the places where the Temples should be erected, he appointed that one should be at *Delos* in the honor of Iupiter Dodone, one in *Macedone*, to Iupiter Nidie: one in *Amphipolis* to ỹ goddesse Diane of *Scithie*. the other two in ỹ honor of the goddesse Pallas, the one in *Cyrne*, the other in *Illye*. Which temple in *Illye*, he would should be so excellent and sumptuous, that the like might not any where be found. Uer and bisides all this, he appointed a tombe to be built in maner of a Pyramide or broche, in the honoure of his father Phillip, farre exceéding them in *Egipt*, which are thought the most excellent things in the world, that euer were séene or heard of.

When the ordinaunces and escriptes of Alexander were red and heard, although the *Macedonians* loued Alexander maruellously, yet after they sée that his enterprises were suche and of so great charge, and very difficult to bring to passe, they all agréed that nothing should be done. And shortly after Perdicas caused thirtie of the principal soldiours to be slaine which were against him, and namely Meleager, whom, bisides that when he was sent Ambassador to the fotemen, he did traiterously, and quite contrary to his charge, he accused also to haue bene the chief conspirater, and purposer of his death.

¶ *Perdicas*

¶ *Perdicas* sendeth *Python* against the Greekes, rebelling in the hye Countreis, whom he ouerthroweth. And incidently is described the scite and compasse of all *Asie*.

The thirde Chapter.

AFter Perdicas was aduertised that the *Grekes* which were deuided by Colonies into the higher prouinces rebelled, and had assembled great puissance of men, he sent against them, one of the Princes, named Python. But before any mẽtion be made of the warres, we think it first meete to make report in this Historye of the occasions of the said rebellion, together the description of the scite and greatnesse of the Countrey of *Asie*: and the natures and properties of the Prouinces of the same. In doing whereof, they which shall read the Historye, hauing before their eyes the distaunces of the places, may with greater ease, conceiue and vnderstand it.

First, the Mount *Thaure* adioyning to the Countrey of *Cilice*, extendeth and reacheth all alongst *Asie*, euen to the East Ocean. But bicause there are in the same, many bowes and crokes, they haue therfore diuers and sundry names, so that *Asie* is deuided by the said Mount into two partes, the one of which abutteth and lyeth towardes the North, and the other towardes the Southe. Some of the springs also which discend from the sayde Mountaine on the North side of the hil, run into the *Caspian* sea, some into the riuer *Euxine*, and another part into the North Ocean. And the rest which descend from ỹ South side, some fall into the *Indian* Sea, some into the Ocean, adioining to that part of *Inde*, and some into the red sea. In this manner abut the prouinces of *Asie*, some against the North, & other some against ỹ south. And for the North part thereof, the first prouinces which boũde vpon

vpon the riuer *Thanais*, are *Sogdiane* and *Bactriane*, and adioyning to them, *Arrie* and *Parthe*, enuironing the *Hircane* sea, deuided from the rest. Besides all these are the Prouince of *Mede*, the greatest and largest of all the rest, hauing many and sundry countreys belonging there to, called by their seueral names. After these are *Armenie*, *Licaonie*, and *Cappadoce*, very colde Countreis. Beyonde this straight forward, is *Phrygie* ẏ great, which ioyneth vpon *Hellespont*, and of either side lieth *Pisida* a great coũtrey. Behinde that lieth *Licie* in the firme land, and all alongst the Sea coastes are the Cities which the *Greekes* somtime builded and inhabited, whose names shal not be nedful to be mẽtioned in this present history. And in this sort do lie & abut the prouinces of *Asia* towards ẏ North. But to returne to the prouinces towards the South, the first that lieth about the Mount *Caucase*, is *Inde*, a very great realme, and wõderfully peopled with diuers nations: amongs which the greater natiõ are the *Gangarides*, against whom Alexander could neuer bring his army, by reason of their Elephants: which countrey extendeth to the riuer *Ganges*. In the same riuer boundeth the realm of *Inde*, being in that quarter. xxx. furlõgs brode, or there about.

Next vnto the Countrey of the *Gangarides*, ioyneth the rest of the realme of *Inde*, which Alexander cõquered, ful of goodly holesome riuers, and of great wealth. In the same, besides many other countreys, are also the realme of Pore and Taxille, amidst which runneth the riuer *Inde*, wherof all the coũtrey first toke the name of *Inde*. About which, lie the Prouinces of *Aracose*, *Gedrose*, and *Carmanie*, and right ouer against thẽ *Perse* wherin are enclosed *Fusiane*, and *Sitacine*, together the Countrey of *Babilon*, which reacheth to the deserts of *Arabie*. And on ẏ other side leding hyer vp, lieth *Mesopotamie*, enclosed with two riuers, and therby so called. And on thother side ioyneth to this region of *Babilon*, the hier *Sirie*, and nere to them

Mesopotame to say lying betwene two riuers, whiche are Euphrates and Tigris.

al this region of *Babilon*, the higher *Sirie*, & nere to them al alongst the Sea coast are *Pamphile*, and the other part of *Sirie*, called *Celosyrie*, in which is enclosed *Phenice*. To that and the desertes ioyning thereto, by which the floud *Nile* runneth downe, and deuideth *Sirie*, there is on the other side of the riuer, the Countrey of *Egipt*, which was alwayes reputed and taken the richest, and of greatest reuenues of all the rest. And al these Prouinces are in a hote Region, for so much as they lie towards the south, euen as the others which be towards the North, are very colde. All whiche were deuided amongs the principall chiefetaines and Captaines of warre, which serued Alexander as hath bene aforesaid. But to returne to the History of the *Greekes*, (I meane those which Alexander had sent by Colonies, to enhabit the hier prouinces, there to dwel) they were much agreued, for that they wer driuen to forsake their maner of life, the holesome aire and fertile soile of the good countrey of *Grece*, & as it were become abiects in the farthest partes & cõfines of the countrey. Notwithstãding so long as Alexander liued they endured the case for feare of him. But so sone as they had newes of his death, they gan to rebell & assemble in armes to the number of twentie thousand fotemẽ or more, & three thousand horsemen all trained souldiers, amongs whom Philo Eniane was generall. When Perdicas vnderstod the rebellion of the sayde *Grekes*, he sent against them Phiton one of Alexanders garde or Pencioners, a man of great magnanimitie and courage, and for his prowes and martiall pollicie worthy the charge. He deliuered to hym three thousand fotemen, and eyght hundred of the choisest horses within the armie, & farther directed his letters vnto the *Satrapes* in those quarters, cõmaunding thẽ to leuie for him ten thousande fotemen and eyght thousand horse. Philo.

When Phiton had taken vpon him this charge and addict to atchieue hie and waightie enterprises, he hoped vnder that colour through his curteous & gentle entreating,

to winne the loue of the *Grekes*, and ſo thereby to encreaſe his power and get great ſignories and dominions. But Perdicas knowing the hauteneſſe of his minde & courage, had already conceyued that whiche he priuily imagined, and therfore willed and commaunded him, that ſo ſone as he had vanquiſhed and ouercome the *Grekes* his enimies, he ſhould forthwith do execution on them al, and giue the ſpoyle to his men of warre.

After Pithon had receyued of him thoſe ſouldiers, & that the *Satrapes* had deliuered him the reſt, he merched againſt the rebelles with his whole powre, and by the meane of Eniane a *Greke*, he by corruption wanne Lipodore one of the captaynes of horſemen to the rebelles, and therby eaſely ouerthrewe the enimie. For although they were the greater number, and of more force, (yet the victorie beyng vncertayne) the traytour Lipodore retired with his troupe of three thouſande horſe towardes an hill hard by, whom whē the reſt of the ſouldiers perceiued, they ſtode in ſuche amaze, thinking him to flie, that they all fled at ones. By reaſon wherof Pithon obtayned victorie, and forth with cauſed to ſound the trumpet, and made proclamation that ſo many as were eſcaped ſhoulde caſt of their armoure, and peaceably depart home to their owne houſes, with the one halfe of their goods: which incontinent was done. But the *Macedonians* calling to remembraunce the commaundement of Perdicas, they without regarde of the peace, graunted to them by Phiton, which they alſo had cōfirmed with their othes, by and by with ſhot ouerthrew and kilde all the Captiues and forth with butyned their goods. When Pithon ſee that he was put beſide his enterpriſe, he immediatly returned with the *Macedonians* towardes Perdicas. And in this caſe ſtode the ſtate of *Aſie*.

¶ Of the warres whiche the *Athenians* make againſt Antipater, called the *Lamian* warre.

The fourth Chapter.

After that the *Rhodians* expulſed the *Macedonians* garriſon amongs them, and the *Athenians* made prepa-ration to warre againſt Antipater, called the *Lamian* warre, bicauſe of the ſiege of *Lamie*. But firſt before I proceede any further, I thinke it very neceſſarie to make report of the occaſions of the ſayde warres, to the ende that the deedes and factes of warres employed in the ſame, may with more eaſe be vnderſtood of the Reader, whiche were theſe.

Not long before Alexander died, he purpoſed to cal home againe al the exiles and banniſhed men of the Cities of *Greece*, and reſtore them to their manſion places and dwelling houſes, thinking that that woulde greatly redound to his honour and fame: and therby he might haue a number of men in euery citie to be his Pertiſannes or garde, if the reſt at any time toke in hande or enterpriſed any mutany or would reuolt. Wherfore he ſeyng the time of the Olimpiad at hand, he ſent thether Nicanor the *Stagerite* with letters, conteyning the edict of the ſayde reſtitution ſtraightly charging and commaunding him in the ende of ỹ aſſemble, to make proclamation by the ſounde of the Trumpets victors of the ſaid letters: which thing he ſpeedily did. The tenor of which letters hereafter enſue.

The tenour of King Alexanders letters.

Alexander the great king of *Macedone*, to the banniſhed and exiles of *Greece* greetyng. We haue not ben the cauſe of this your exile and banniſhement, but rather are a meane that ye may retourne home, except ſuch as haue offended againſt the ſacred lawe. Wherfore we haue addreſſed our letters to Antipater concerning the ſame, ſtraytly charging and commaundyng hym, if any the cities refuſe to do this our commaundement, that he forth with en-

force and compell them.

When these letters had ben proclaymed and red, the people therof were maruelous glad. And bicause the thing pleased the multitude, they made such a noyse and showte, that it was heard vnto ỹ heauẽs, for as much as ther were aboue twentie thousande exiles, who all aduerred & sayde, that the same restitution was for the common wealth of the whole state & countrey of *Grece*. But the *Etholians* and *Athenians* were therwith euill apayd, & greatly displeased, bycause ỹ *Etholians* feared to be plagued for the oultrage they had cõmitted against *Eniade*, whõ they chased & expulsed their land, knowing for certain ỹ the king had swore that not only his neuewes & others descending from his line, but also the exiles and banished them selues woulde be reuenged for the iniurie done to him. Againe the *Athenians* in no wyse determined to renore the Isle of *Damie*, whiche they had deuided amongest them selues, to those whom before they had expulsed. But bicause it lay not in them to resist the powre of Alexander, they endured the case, alwayes awayting opportunitie, which in the end at vnwares happened them. For after they had hearde newes that Alexander was dead without heires, they then boldly enterprised not only to set them selues at libertie, but also toke vpon thẽ the gouernement of all *Grece*, hauing great affiaunce that they were able to maintaine warres against all the worlde, by reason of the maruelous amasse of money, which they not long before had gotten by the death of Harpale, recited by vs in the booke precedent, with whiche they waged the mercenaries whom the *Satrapes* had left in *Asie*, to the number of eyght thousande or more lying then at *Teuare*, in the countrey of *Peloponnese*. Wherfore they gaue secret commaundement to Leosthenes the *Athenian*, to take vpon him as it were at his owne costes & charges to wage them, makyng them beleeue he woulde without knowledge of the Citie, enterprise some notable exploit, to the ende that Antipater who made no great esti-

Leosthenes.

mate

mate of hym or his doyngs, ſhoulde haue little regarde to make agaynſt hym, wherby they might haue leyſure and time to prepare for all ſuch neceſſaries hablements and engines of warre as were méete for the purpoſe: which thing in déede was done. For Leoſthenes at his pleaſure, aſſembled the ſayde men of warre, ſo that he had gotten a bande of valiaunte and luſtie Souldiers and of great experience, bycauſe they had ſerued in many ſundry & notable warres in *Aſia*. All this was done, before there came any ſure knowledge of the death of Alexander.

But after certayn which came from *Babilon*, had giuen it out that they ſée him dead, the *Athenians* arrered open warres, and ſent immediatly to Leoſthenes ſome part of Harpale his money, together wō great ſtoare of Armoure & weapon, willing him no longer to diſſemble the matter, but openly to beginne to warre, as to hym ſhould ſéeme for the beſt.

When Leoſthenes had receyued the money, he then according to his promiſe, payde al his ſouldiers their wages, aſwell the vnarmed as the armed, and ſo marched on into the countrey of the *Etholians*, to the intent they might ioyne with him, whom they right thankfully receyued, and with great courage accorded his requeſt, & there vpon deliuered him ſeuen thouſande Souldiers. From thence he ſent to the *Locriens*, *Phocians*, & the other cities therabout, ſolliciting them to take their part for the reſtauration of the whole countrey of *Grece* into hir priſtinate eſtate & libertie, from the ſeruitude and bondage of the *Macedoniās*.

But in the citie of *Athens*, the richeſt and welthieſt citezins, prayed and exhorted the cōmoners of the ſame to peace and quietnes. Neuertheleſſe there were other who diuers times, & many wayes had gratified and done much for the ſayd cōmoners, that continually moued and ſtirred the multitude to warres, bicauſe their chiefe liuyng was by their ſalarie and wages in the time of warres. Wherfore king Phillip oftentimes accuſtomed to ſay, that

peace was their warres, and warres their peace. Therfore an edict of the warres was drawen and published by them which were deputed by the communalty, as followeth.

First that the people of *Athens* ought to take vpon them the quarrell, to reduce into hir populer gouernaunce the whole countrey of *Greece*.

Also that there should be no garrisons maynteyned or kept within any the sayd cities.

Moreouer, that there shold a navie be sent to sea. To say fourtie excellent tall, long and fléete gallies of three tier of oares on a side, and lxx. of foure.

Also that all the *Athenians* of the age of fourtie yeares and vpward, should be in a readines to warre.

Moreouer, that of the ten tribunes of their people, three should remayne at home for to defende the countrey, & the other seuen to be in a readinesse for the warres, to sende whether it should be thought most conuenient.

Farther, that Ambassadours should be sent through out all *Greece*, pronouncing and signifiing to all the Cities of the same: that euen as in tymes past the people of Athens dyd repute and take the whole countrey of *Greece* to be one common and frée countrey and domicill of *Grecians*, & had assayled, chased and put to flight by sea ỹ *Barbarians* who ment to haue subdued and conquered them, in like case also they nowe thought it best forthwith (for the cõmon libertie of *Greece*) to moue warre, and to be contributors in the same, both with their shippes and money, for the safetie of the sayde *Grecians*, before any other people of the world.

Whiche decrée and edict beyng approued and allowed, was forthwith put in execution. Whereupon many both graue & wise *Grecians* seyng the imminent daungers that woulde ensue sayd, that the *Athenians* had well considered of all things concerning honour, but for any gaine or commoditie that thereby should ensue, they greatly erred and were deceyued, alleaging, that before they néeded,

they

they had taken vpon them to arrere warres against great and inuincible armies, exhorting and praying all sage and wise men to be otherwise minded, and to take example of the late destructiõ of *Thebes*. Notwithstanding this, the Ambassadours of *Athens* neuer desisted, but trauailed through all the cities of *Greece*, persuading thẽ by eloquẽt orations & fine persuasions to wars, so ẏ in the end the greater number of the cities agreed to ayde them, some with all their powre and force, & other some with certain numbers of men. And the rest which refused to ioyne with them, some toke part with the *Macedonians*, and the other rather chose to be neuters. Howbeit the first ẏ ioyned wᵗ the *Athenians* were ẏ *Etholians*, as we haue before declared. After them all the *Thessalians*, except the *Pellenians*. All the *Oetians* also; except the *Heraclians*. All the *Achees*, the *Phitiothes* reserued: and all the *Eliens*, except the *Milesians*. And beside al these, ẏ *Dorians*, *Locrians*, *Phocias*, *Ænians*, *Elisians*, *Dolopenians*, *Athamantians* and *Leucadians*, and al ẏ *Molossians* vnder the gouernemẽt of *Aripthy*. For he had shewed him selfe to be their friende, although after he betraide the *Grekes* and toke part with the *Macedonians*. And as for the *Illirians* and *Thracians*, fewe of them would take part with the *Athenians*, by reason of the old enimitie they bare them: But notwithstanding the *Euboians* declared them selues to be their ayders in those warres, & all those which dwell in the vttermost cõfines of *Peloponese*. To say the *Argiues*, *Sicionians*, *Elians*, *Messenians*, and those which enhabite the quarter of *Acten*. These were in effect all the people of *Greece*, whiche conspired with the *Athenians* in those warres.

After which conspiracy, the *Athenians* sent to Leosthenes a new supplie of fiue thousand footemẽ all Citizens, fiue hundred horse, and two thousand straungers: Who trauailing the countrey of *Boetia*, found al the people in those quarters against them, because that when Alexander had assaulted and wonne the Citie of *Thebes*, he gaue away al their

their landes & possessions to the *Boetians*, enhabiting there round about: whiche people had made partition of all the sayd lands and possessions, whose reuenues yerely amounted to a great value. Wherfore fearing that if the *Athenians* preuayled, they would rendre vnto the *Thebanes* their Citie and territories, they determined the rather to take part with the *Macedonians*. After Leosthenes had encamped before *Platea*, he retourned with certen of his Souldiers into *Bocce*, and there ioyned with the armie of the *Athenians*, wher they encountered and fought with the *Boetians* and ouerthrew them. And immediatlie after the battaile, he caused a Trophe to be set vp in token of victorie. Which done he retourned to the passage of the piles, and there continued certayn tyme, alwayes awayting the puysaunce of the *Macedonians*. But when Antipater vnderstood of the death of Alexandre, and the diuision of the Prouinces which had ben made in *Babylon*, he sent his messengers towards Cratere who was in *Cilice*, who had ben sent thether before, to conduct into *Macedonie* fiue thousande old *Macedonian* souldiers. He sent likewise to Philote, Gouernour of the countrey of *Phrigie*, adioyning to *Hollespont*, praying him to come to his ayde and succour, and by ỹ meane he offred him one of his daughters in mariage; he vnderstanding the concourse of the *Grecians* against him, being Gouernour of *Macedone*, he left in the Countrey for Lieutenaunt Sisbe and a certayn of suche Souldiers with him as he thought best, commaunding him to leuie so manie men in the said countrey, as he could. And him selfe with .xiij. thousand fotemen & fiue hundred horse, (for more he coulde not well haue, bycause the great numbre of his Souldiers were gone into *Asia*, to garde that countrey and confynes of the same) departed out of *Macedone* and came into *Thessalie*, where he sée before his face vpon the sea coast of *Macedone*, the whole Nauie which Alexandre had sent for the walking of a great summe of money and a great deale of other treasure, being in all an

Sisbe.

hundred

hundred & ten tall Gallies of warre. The *Thessalians* allied them wᵗ Antipater, & for that cause they had sent him for the maintenaunce of his warres, a great number of able horse mē wel appointed. Howbeit, after the *Athenās* were come amongs them, and that they had with pleasaunt and delicate wordes so wonne their favour to fight for the cōmon libertie of *Grece*, they wholy yelded to Leosthenes, through which practize the *Grecians* army then was of greater force than the *Macedonian*. By reason whereof happened, that when Antipater came to joyning of battail, he was incontinent overthrowen and vanquished. And after that, he never durst come in the face of the enimie, neyther yet was he able safelie to returne into *Macedone*: wherfore he was forced to retier into the Citie of *Lanige* with the rest of his army, whiche Citie he there fortified and furnished it with men, armour, weapon and shot to avoide the siege, every day loking & attending for ayde out of *Asie*. Whereupon Leosthenes forthwith remoued his Campe, and with his whole power besieged the Towne. And after, he had encamped and entrenched him selfe about, he approched the wals offring battaill. But when he sée the *Macedonians* after many daies offers durst not sallie out, he assaulted the Towne. Notwithstanding, the Townes men so valiauntlie defended it, that they repulsed the ennimy, and slewe a great number of the rash assailants: by reason the towne was well manned, throughly prouided with all kindes of hablements of warre, and the curten of suche heigth and thickenes that the besieged with great ease became victors. When Leosthenes sée that he could not by force winne the Towne, straightwaies cut of their victuals, trusting by famine to winne it, wherefore he stoppeth all the passages with large and déepe ditches and trenches. In this meane while had Leosthenes for a time gyuen leaue to the *Etholians* to go into their countrie, about suche necessary affaires as they had to do, and thereupon they all returned into *Ethole*. And as Antipater was thus distressed and in great

danger, loking for none other, but that he must néds for want of victuals, yelde him selfe and al his power to the enimy: sodenly happened them great good lucke. For as the assaillaunts were undermyning the wals, Antipater with fierce courage sallied out upon them, and Leosthenes comming to the rescue of his souldiers, had by hap such a blow on the head with a stone, which was throwen frō the curten in time of the skyrmish, ꝑ it felled him to the ground, and being by his Souldiers, taken up more than halfe dead and caried to his Tente, within three daies after died thereof: who for his noble and chevalrous acts in feates of war, was honorably buried, where at the commaundement of the people of *Athens*, Hiperides then the most excellent Orator in all the Towne, made an Oration in his prayse at the funerall. For Demosthenes the Orator was in exile by reason of the money which he had gotten of Harpale. After the death of Leosthenes the people chose Antiphile for their Captaine in his rowme, a right and valiaunt mā, and in Martiall Politicies verie expert.

¶ Certen of the Princes vpon whom *Perdicas* bestowed the gouernement of the Prouinces, go about to legomonize them.

The fifth Chapter.

WHile these broiles were in *Grece*, the Princes and Gouernours of *Asie* among whom the Prouinces were deuided, emōgs Ptolome who was one, ettones without resistaunce or contradictiō, seised on *Egypt*, behaving him selfe to the whole cōtrey, wisely, liberally & gently: And during the time of his gouernement there, had gathered together about fifty thousand talents, by meane whereof he had lenied a great number of Mercenaries. There also repaired to him many of his kinsfolkes and frends, aswell for the bountie of his nature, as also for his liberalitie

liberalitie and frãkneſſe. Againe he ſent Ambaſſadours to Antipater, to participate wᵗ him al his affaires & buſineſſe, knowing for certaine, ẏ if Perdicas could, he would expulſe him the prouince of Egipt. But now to returne to Liſimache, ſo ſoone as he was arriued in ẏ prouince of *Thrace*, he found King Seuthe with xx. thouſand fotemẽ and two thouſand horſe there encamped, yet feared he not to ioyne battail with him. But bycauſe on the one ſide was the greater numbre, and on the other ſide prowеſſe and vertue, the fight endured long and cruell, wherin many *Grecians* were ſlaine, but a farre greater numbre of *Barbarians*, ſo that eyther of them retiered into his camp, not knowing who had the better, and there continued a ſeaſon both minded to aſſemble greater power.

¶ *Leonate* comming to the reſcous of *Antipater*, is by the *Athenians* ouerthrowne and ſlayne, but after, the ſaid *Athenians* are at Sea by *Clyte* chaſed and ouerthrowen.

The ſixth Chapter.

DVring the time that Antipater was beſieged in *Lamie*, he had ſecretlie ſent his Ambaſſadour Ecathe towardes Leonate deſiring his ayde: who promiſed to come. And thereupon he immediatly put all things in a readineſſe & paſſed *Europe*, vntil he came into *Macedone*, where repaired to him many Souldiers *Macedonians*, ſo that he had aſſembled twentie thouſand fotemen and fiue thouſand horſe: with whiche armie he intented to warre vpon the *Grekes* through the Countrey of *Theſſaly*. Who vnderſtanding of his comming, raiſed their ſiege, and ſent all their baggage and artillarie, together the Payſaunts & Sclaues which followed the army into the citie of *Melite*, bycauſe they might more ſpẽdelie marche on with the ſoldiers, aſwell fotemen as horſemen, againſt Leonate, meaning to gyue him battaill before he ioyned with Antipater. The Citie of Milet.

ter. Now had the *Grekes* not passing xvij. thousand soldeme (for that the *Etholians* and certen other regiments wer licensed to goe into their Countreis and mansion places & three thousand horse, of which two thousand were *Thessalians*, valiaunt and trained Souldiers, in whose magnanimite cõsisted ỹ whole hope of victory. At last they ioyned battaill with Leonate, which cõtinued long and doubtful, but in the ende, the *Thessalians* through their hie and manlie courages obtained victorie, and Leonate manfully and stoutelie fighting, in the retire fell into a ditche, and there miserablie was slaine. Neuerthelesse his Souldiers recouered the body and carried it to his Tent. When the *Macedonian Phalange* sée that Memnon Generall of the *Thessalian* men at armes had wonne the victorie, and fearing they woulde charge them, soderlie retired from the plaine where the battaill was fought, vnto the straightest passages they coulde finde néere hand, for their garde and strength, through whiche pollicy the *Thessalian* men at armes charging them, profited nothing. The next day in the morning, Antipater comming with the rest of his power to ayde them, ioyned all the *Macedonians* in one campe vnder the gouernement and conduct of Antipater, who fearing the *Grecian* horsemen, neuer durst gyue battaill: and againe, doubting his inabilite to passe through them, was enforced by the straight wayes & passages in those quarters, faire and easelie to retire. But Antiphile generall of the *Grecian* armie, hauing honorablie ouerthrowen the *Macedonians* in battaill, remayned still in *Thessalie*, alwayes attending and loking what the ennimie mente or durst to do. Thus had the *Grecians* in all their affaires by lande prosperous successe. But after the *Athenians* vnderstood that the *Macedonians* were of great power by sea, they caused many new ships of warre to be buylt, so that they had in all CCxx. saile. But Clite Admirall of the *Macedonian* Nauie, hauing alwais about CCxl. saile, twise chased and banquished Ethion Admirall to the *Athenians*, & slew

Antiphile.

Clite.

Ethion.

manie

manie of his people about the Iſles *Ethimades*.

Perdicas ouercommeth *Ariarathe*, and reſtoreth to *Eumenes* the Countrey of *Cappadoce*.

The ſeauenth Chapter.

IN this meane time Perdicas (hauing with him King Phillip and his armie royall) purpoſed to warre vppon Ariarathe of *Cappadoce*: Who neuer (during the life of Alexander) would at anie time be ſubiect to the *Macedonians*. And the cauſe why Alexander ſuffred him peaceably to enioy the ſame, was, that he had ſuche notable warres with King Darie, that he neuer forced of Ariarathe, ſo that he peaceably held and enioyed that countrey of *Cappadoce* many yeares. By reaſon whereof he became ſo rich and of ſuch great wealth, that he had waged a great numbre, as wel *Cappadocians*, as ſtraungers, with whome he thought to defend him ſelfe and his Realme againſt Perdicas, if at any tyme he attempted to pierce and inuade his countrey. He had about xxx. thouſand footemen, & x. thouſand horſe. Notwithſtanding, when they came to battaill, he and all his armie was quite diſcomfited and ouerthrowen: wherof about iiij. thouſand ſlaine, and aboue v. thouſand priſoners taken, of which numbre him ſelfe was one, who with all his kinſfolks and allies were hanged. This done, Perdicas proclaimed peace to the whole Countrey, & reſtored to the Gouernement thereof Eumenes Cardian, who was before aſſigned vnto it at the firſt partition of the Prouinces.

¶ *Antipater* in fight vanquisheth the *Grecian* armie, putteth in ſubiection the greater numbre of the Cities of *Grece* and *Athenes*, and in the end reſtoreth them to libertie.

The eight Chapter.

IN this meane ſeaſon was Cratere come out of *Cilice* into *Macedone*, accompained with vj. thouſand ſotemen of ye moſt expert ſouldiours that ſerued Alexandre when he firſt inuaded *Aſie*. And vpon the way he toke vp iiij. thouſand *Perſian* Archers, a thouſand Slings or Shot, and a thouſand horſe to aide Antipater, and to reuenge the oultrage committed by the *Grekes* againſt the *Macedonians*. But ſo ſone as he was come into *Theſſalie*, he voluntarily gaue the principall charge and conduct to Antipater, praying him to take vpon him the office of L. Generall of the army. So they encamped together about the Riuer *Pene*, and one day muſtering the army (accompting thoſe which came with Leonate) they had xl. thouſand ſotemen well armed, iij. thouſand archers and ſlings, and about v. thouſand horſe. Notwithſtanding the *Grekes* feared nothing, but encamped right ouer againſt them, albeit they were the weaker and febler companie, by reaſon that a great numbre of them (for their many victories before obtained) were ſo hault and proude, that without weting or knowledge of their Captaines, they were gone home, ſo that (the Captaynes being not obeyed, nor the Souldiers at commaũdement) there remayned not behind aboue xvb. thouſand ſotemen, and iij. thouſand v. hundred horſe, in which nmubre of horſe laye & conſiſted the only hope of victorie, both for their valiaunt courages, & alſo bycauſe the courtrey was playne and champion. Antipater daylie offred battaill, but the *Grekes* remained quiet & kept their camp, loking ſtill for aide from the cities of *Grece*. But they were by the enimy ſo long oppreſſed and greeued, that of force they

The riuer Pene.

they

they muſt in the end abide, and put all to the hazard of battaill. And bycauſe they deſired that the horſemen ſhold firſt charge, they placed them as it were for their boward before the Phalange of foteme. And when Antipater ſæ that the *Theſſalians* at the firſt encountre and charge had gotte the better, he commaunded his Phalãge to marche againſt the maine battaill of the *Grekes*, whome they ſo fiercely græued and preſſed, that in leſſe than an houre they had almoſt ſlaine the whole *Grecian* Phalange. And at laſt the *Grecians* ſeing them ſelues no longer able to abyde the brunt, nor maintayne the fight, retired in good order of battaill to the ſtraight paſſages towardes a mountayne, where by reaſon of the aduantage of the place, they with greater eaſe defended them ſelues from the power and force of the *Macedonians*. And albeit the *Grecian* horſe were to harde and bettered the *Macedonians*, yet they ſeing their fotemen ſo retired, yelded them ſelues to the enimie: ſo by that meane the *Macedonians* wanne the honour of the battaill, in which were ſlaine about v. hundred *Grekes*, and Crrr. *Macedonians*.

The next day in the mornyng Memnon and Antiphile chiefe leaders of the *Grecian* armie, aſſembled their Captaynes and called a counſayll, wherein was propoſed two queſtions. Firſt whether it were good to abide and tarrie for the ayde and help of the cities of *Grece*, and continue the warre vntill they were of as great powre as the enimie: or whether it were better (conſidering the time) to ſende vnto them to treat a peace: ſo they agreed vpon the laſt. Wherupon they ſent Ambaſſadours to Antipater: who anſwered, he would not at one inſtant condeſcende and agree to conclude a peace with all the whole cities of *Grece*: but if they would euery of them particulerly ſende their Ambaſſadours to him, that then he was content to heare them, and otherwiſe not: wherunto the *Greeks* in no wiſe would agree.

Whyle the warres ſtill continued, Antipater and Cra-

tere

tere besieged the citie of *Thessalie*, to the ende wherof the *Grecekes* were not able to come: wherefore the Citizens beyng sore distressed and in great daunger, rendred the towne to Antipater, whom he receyued into fauoure, and shewed him selfe so gently and curteous towardes them, ỹ shortly after al the rest of the cities of *Grece* euery of them particulerly yelded to Antipater, with whom he accorded peace. And farther, they clerely forsoke both the *Athenians* and *Etholians* vtter ennemies to the *Macedonians*: who seeing them selues so reiected, toke counsayll of their captaynes for the mayntenaunce of the warres. When Antipater had by such Stratageme separated and dispersed the *Grecekes*, he then with all his powre made preparation against the *Athenians*, who seeing them selues vnprouided of aide & succoure of their frendes and allies, were greatly astonied: wherfore they al agréed, ỹ Demades the famous Orator shold be sent to Antipater to treate a peace, which he refused to do. And although they had called him to counsaile, he woulde not come thyther, bycause he had ben before thrice condemned of the prime Counsell or Senate, as an infringer of the Lawes, forbidden to aske for him selfe the ayde or benefite of the Lawes, and to declare his opinion in the Counsaill. Neuertheless for the cause aforesaid, the communaltie incontinent forgaue him, and sent him to Antipater, accompanied with Phocion, and certen other Citizens: whome Antipater after their Ambassade published, answered that he would cõclude no peace with the *Athenians*, vnelesse they wold wholie submit them to his discretion and gouernement: alleaging that what time they besieged him within the Citie of *Lamie*, they woulde make none other answere to his Ambassadoures. When ỹ *Athenians* sée none other bote, & that they were no lenger able to resist, they remitted the whole gouernement of the Citie to his pleasure. Who being of such moderation of mind, redeliuered to them their Citie and landes with all their goods and cattels. Howbeit, he altered and chaunged

Demades.

Phocino.

ths

the gouernement of the Citie. Declaring, that where before the rule and estate of the Citie was common, he therefore now decréed and ordayned, that none should be admitted to anie office or dignitie within the Citie, except suche as were of good reuenue and liuing, & that might at least dispend two thousand Drachmes by yeare, & they to haue all the authoritie, gouernement and ordering of the same. And that the rest whose lands did not amount to the clere yerely value aforesaid (as persones seditious and desirous of tumultes and warres) were clerely excluded from authorite and gouernement. Neuertheless, they that were contented to dwell elsewhere, he gaue them the countrey of *Thrace* for their habitation and relefe: of whiche sorte were aboue xx. thousand which went to dwel al in *Thrace*. And there remained in the Citie of auncient and landed *Burgesses* about ix. thousand or néere thereabout: who gouerned the same and territories therof, after the Lawes of Solon, without taking away frō Perseus any of the goodes which he possessed. And for their better quietnesse and refuge, Antipater least behinde vnder the the charge of Menille, a garrison of men of warre for the repressing of such as would go about to commence or reuiue anie innouatiō or mutation. And for as Samy, he least it to the willes and discretions of the Kings. Thus the *Athenians* being gently handled and well entreated (farre beyond their expectation) minded vpon that cōclusion to liue in rest and peace, and to vse their trauaill without feare: by meane wherof in short e time they grew to great wealth. Menille.

After Antipater had atchieued and obtained these victories, he retourned with Cratere into *Macedone*, whome he perfectly loued and greatly honoured, bestowing on him large and honorable gifts, giuing him alsō in mariage hys eldest daughter Phile, a yong a Damsel of excellēt fauoure and beautie, making farther great preparation for his retourne into *Asie*.

Moreouer, he vsed such great humanite and curtesie to-

wards all the Cities of *Grece*, and reduced them to ciuility and politique gouernement, that he acquired great prayse and renowme. Perdicas lykewyse rendred to the *Samians* their Citie and Countrey, and called home all the citizens which had ben in exile xl. yeares and more.

¶ Of the explotys done by *Thimbron* and *Ptolome* in the warres of *Cyrene*.

The ninth Chapter.

NOwe since we haue spoken of all the factes of warres done in the *Lamian* warre, it behoueth vs out of hand to make mencion of the warres which the *Macedonians* had against *Cyrene*, and to gyue it this meane space, to the end we deferre not those gests so long from the time in whiche they were done, but to make the matter more clere and manifest, we must beginne somewhat farther of.

What time Harpale fled out of *Asie* into *Crete* with a certen numbre of souldiers (as in the booke before we haue mencioned) Thimbron who by outward apparaunce séemed his friend, traiterously slew him, and seising on all his money, men and shippes, sailed with all the said souldiers and riches into the countrey of *Cyrene*, and by the meane of the aide and conduct of the exiles of the same Citie, he gaue battaill to the Citizens gouernours, and banquished them, wherof he slewe many and toke a numbre of prisoners, and so wanne the Port or hauen, whereupon he put the Citizens in such terror and feare, that he draue them to come to a composition, wherein they agréed, that he should haue v. hundred Talents of siluer, and the one half of his Charriots and Charrets that he woulde occupie in his warres. This agréement concluded on, he immediatly sent his Ambassadours to the rest of the cities néere hand, demaunding their ayde for the subduing of the Region of *Lybye*, thereto adioyning. He farther willed his Souldiers to

ers to ſpoile and butin all the goods which they founde in the ſhippes within the ſaid Port, the rather to enbolden them to enduer the warres. And albeit fortune highly fauoured the ſaid Thymbron, that he became rich & proude, yet not long after ſhe brought him agayne into as great miſerie by this occaſion, for one of his Captaines, named Mnaſicles, borne in *Crete*, a man expert in martial factes, chalenged him, and ſaid he had done yll, bycauſe he made no egall diuiſion of the butin: And being a baliaunt and ſtout man, and of nature mutinous, reuolted & toke parte with the *Cyrenians*, greatly blaming and diſcommending the crueltie and diſloyatie of Thymbron: diſſuading them to breake promiſſe with him, and to ſet thẽ ſelues at their owne choiſe and libertie. But when Thymbron ſée that they had not as yet payd but lx. Talents, and that frõ daye to day they delayed the payment of the reſt, he held the agréement and compoſition on their parte infringed & brokẽ: wherfore he toke ſo many Citiſens as were within the Port priſoners, to the nũbre of foure ſcore. That done, with al his force he beſieged the Citie, and preuayling nothing, retired into the hauen. In this while the *Barcians* & *Heſperits* toke part with Thymbron, wherfore the *Cyrenians* purpoſing ſome facte, leaſt one part of the Souldiers within the Towne: and with the other parte ſallied out and ranne vpõ the *Barcian* and *Heſperite* camp, who were forced to ſend to Thymbron for ayde: whether he came with all his power: which when Mnaſicles ſée, and perceyuing he had leaft the Hauen vnfurniſhed, perſuaded the *Cirenians* in the Towne to aſſaye to winne the hauen, whereupon they immediatly iſſued out, and with great eaſe wanne it, bycauſe there were few or none leaft to defend the ſame: all whiche was exploited and done by the meane and conduct of Mnaſicles, who ſtraightwayes redeliuered to the merchaunts of the towne ſo muche of their goods as might be found: and after furniſhed the Porte with a garriſon of baliaunt men of warre. Mnaſicles.

When Thymbron vnderstood that the Port (so méete a place for the anoying of ỹ enimy) was lost, & al the bagage of his mẽ of warre, he was thereat greatly abashed. Howbeit, he toke to him a martiall courage & went to the siege of an other Citie called *Thacire*, which he wanne, wherfore he waxed right glad and bolde. Neuerthelesse, not long after happened him other great misaduentures. For first, his Souldiers which were a bord, hauing lost the Hauen (therby cut of from victuals at land) were constrayned to make out certeyn bandes to fourage the fields and Countrey for prouision of victuals: whome the *Libians* one daye among the rest finding abrode disordered, discomfited & ouerthrew: of which, some were slaine, other were taken prisoners, & the rest recouered thire shippes and went to sea, meaning to arriue at some Port where they might finde friendship. But sodenly arose so grieuous and vehement a tempest, ỹ it perished and drowned manie of their shippes: and such as escaped, were driuen with winde and weather into *Cypers*, and vpon the coast of *Egypt*. Yet for all this ill fortune, he neuer desisted his purpose and attempt, but without stoppe sent certeyn of his chiefe and assured frieds into *Peloponese* to muster and take vp Souldiers, willing them also to entertaine the two thousand men of warre straungers, lying and abyding in the Countrey of *Tenare*, and to bring them also into *Libie*.

Thacyre.

Tenare.

All this time the *Cirenians* (by reason of the late ouerthrowes by them gyuen) trusting in their owne courages, and hoping well of better successe, boldly attempted Thymbron with battaill, wherein they banquished & kild a great number of his people, which conflict made him almost despaire of the conquering and subduing the *Cyrenians*. But sodenly came in his ayde the Souldiers of Tenare, wherewith he toke such harte, that he a fresh assembled an other great number to commence and beginne his warres. But when the *Cyrenians* sée that, they by and by sent to the *Libians* & *Chartagians* their neighbours, requi-

ring ayde, so that with them and of their owne Citie, they had gotten together about xxx. thousand men, with whom they arrered an other great army, wherein on eyther side cõsisted and depended the whole and totall victorie. And although the fight endured long, yet in the end Thymbron obtayned victorie, whereof he was right ioyous, hoping then in short time to conquere and subdue all the Cities thereabout. In whiche conflict the *Cirenians* lost al their Captaynes: wherfore they chose for their Chieftayne and Generall Mnasicles and other vnder him, to defend the hauen and Citie, whiche Thimbron had before besieged and yet still dayly approched. But in the ende, the siege so long continued, that victuals within the Towne were verie scarse, which caused great muteny: wherfore the *Cirenians* expulsed the most worshipfull and riche Citisens: whereof some toke part with Thimbron, and the rest went for rescous into *Egypt*, and desired ayde of Ptolome, for their retourne home, whereunto he graunted. So they departed thense towards *Sirene*, with a puissaunt army, both by sea and lande, vnder the conduct of Orphellon. Orphellon.

When the exiles with Thimbron vnderstood of their cõming, they determined by night to steale vpon them, and so to rob and spoyle them: but their enterprise being reuealed and discouered, they were all slayne. Then the Cõmoners which kept the Towne, perceyuing the exiles at hand, truced with Thimbron, and toyned together to fight against Orphellon, who encountred them in battaill and ouerthrew them & toke Thimbron prisoner. Whẽ al these conflictes had thus taken end, he toke the Citie of *Cirene*, & the rest of the Cities neare about (whiche before liued at libertie) to the behoofe of Ptolome his Lorde and Soueraigne.

¶ *Perdicas* entring *Piſide*, taketh the *Lauradians* priſoners,& by ſiege ſo diſtreſſeth the *Iſaurians* that they kil them ſelues. And at the entreatie of *Antigone*, *Antipater* and *Cratere*, which warred vpon the *Etholians*, conclude a peace with them,bycauſe they would go againſt *Perdicas*.

The x. Chapter.

BVt now to returne to Perdicas and king Phillip, after they had ouerthrowen and diſcomfited Ariarathe, and beſtowed the gouernement of *Cappadoce* on *Eumenes*, they toke their iourney into *Piſided*,etermining to ſacke & raze the Cities of *Laurade* and *Iſdure:* bycauſe that they in the life of King Alexander had ſlaine Balacre the Sonne of Nicanor,whom Alexander had deputed their Patrone and Gouernour. And firſt by force they toke the Citie of *Laurade*, and killed all the men and made pourſale of their infaunts and yong children. But bycauſe the Citie of the *Iſaurians* was ſtrong and thoughly manned to hold out the enimy : after they had two dayes beſieged it, wherin many of their Souldiers were loſt they (ſeing the Citiſens wel furniſhed of all things for the defence thereof,& fully determined to maintayne it to death) retired : howbeit,after three dayes paſt,they agayne approched the wals and gaue a freſh aſſault, which the Citiſens to their great loſſe,manfully defended : wherfore being thē diſfurniſhed of able men for the manning of their wals , rampiers and Bulwarks, they purpoſed an honorable fact & worthy memorie.

Firſt,foreſeeing their iminent deſtruction ineuitable,by reaſon they were no lenger able to reſiſt,and knowing for certein that they ſhould ſhamefully and villanionſly be entreated, they therefore determined rather than to yelde to the enimy,to die an honeſt and honorable death. For firſt they ſhut vp in their houſes the old men , women and children, and to the ende there to burie them , they ſet all the

houſes

houſes on fire, which being on a light and the flame iſſuing out on euery ſide, they caſt in all their mouable goodes, and all other things which any way might be profitable or gaynefull to the enimy: whereat Perdicas greatly amaſed, commaunded his Souldiers to enuiron the Towne, and gyue the attempt to the wals, but the Townesmen ſo valiaunly defended the curten, that they ones agayne repulſed the aſſaylaunts. Then Perdicas much more aſtonied, enquired the cauſe why they ſo couragiouſly ſtode to the defence of the Citie, conſidering they had burnt both their houſes and goods. But after Perdicas had retiered his Souldiers from the aſſault, the *Iſaurians* threwe them ſelues into the fier, and ſo were buried in their houſes with their friends and familiers.

The nexte day in the morning Perdicas licenced his ſoldiers to ſacke and ſpoyle the Citie, who after the fier was throughly put out, found infinite treaſure of gold & ſiluer; forasmuch as the ſaid Citie had long continued without warres, and through traffique & great trade of merchaundiſe grew to great wealth, and became very riche. When Perdicas had wonne theſe two townes, he purpoſed thē to marry being in choyſe of two Gentlewomen, to ſaye, of Nice the daughter of Antipater, whome he had already fi- Nice.
anced, and of Cleopatre ſiſter to Alexander the great, and daughter to king Phillip, ſonne to Amint. But firſt he de- Cleopatre.
termined to allie him ſelf with Antipater, bicauſe his puiſſaunce and authority was not yet throughly confirmed & eſtabliſhed: and therfore fianced he his daughter. But after he had once obtayned an army royal, & princily eſtate, he altered his purpoſe, meaning for his greater aduaūcement to eſpouſe Cleopatre, wherin he affected the kingdom of *Macedone:* to ỹ ende the *Macedonians* might accept and take him for their Lorde and Soueraigne. Neuertheleſſe, bycauſe he would not that this his practiſe ſhould come to light, he in the meane while married Nice, fearing that if he did not, Antipater woulde be come his bitter enemy.

But

Antigone. But after he perceyued that Antigone friende to Antipater had smelt out and vnderstode his determination and practise, and beyng he emongs the rest of the Princes, who was both wise and martiall to enterprise any hie and notable matters, he thought therefore to dispatch him cleane out of the waye. Whereupon he began to reprone him of manie false and slaunderous imputations, whereby might easely be perceiued, that he went about to bring him to his finall end and destruction. But Antigone like a wise & stout Champion dissimuled the matter, openly pronouncing that he would aunswere and defend all such false and surmised accusations, wherewith he should be charged.

Demetrie. But contrariwise making secret preparation to flye with Demetrie his Sonne, his friends and household folkes, enbarqued in certein shippes of *Athens*, and with prosperous winds sailed into *Europe* to ioyne with Antipater. The same time laye Antipater and Cratere in Camp against the *Etholians* with xxx. thousand fotemen, and two thousande v. hundred horse. For of all the regiments of Souldiers which conspired against the *Macedonians* in the *Lemian* warres, remayned no more vnsubdued but the sayd *Etholians* (who although they see so huge a power inuade their countrey) would not be daunted, but assembled about ten thousand lustie yong men, and taking with them their wiues, children, and all their goodes and cattels vp into the mountaines and strong places, abandoned & forsoke their townes and villages indefensable, and thrust into the rest garrisons, who right stoutly defended them against the power of the enimy. But after Antipater & Cratere were entred the Countrey, and found their Cities vnpeopled, they turned all their force against those which were runne vp into the mountaynes: where the *Macedonians* thinking at their first arriuall to winne by force and vertue, those strong and inuincible places (being well and manfully defended) were greatly discomfited and many slaine. For the *Etholians* being ouer them in the straight passages

and

& places of aduauntage, repulsed & hurt so many as came against them. Whiche thing Antipater and Cratere seeing, besieged the mountaines, pitched their camp, set vp Tents and Hales of wood, and there encamped all Winter. By meane whereof the *Etholians* enclosed in the mountaines full of snowe, were through colde and want of victuals brought into so great necessity and extremity, that eyther they must descend the mountaines and come to battaill against the enimy, which were many, and especially against two valyaunt Chiefetaynes of warre, or else to dye of colde and hunger. And being thus distressed, and thereby al most desperate, sodenly happened them for their deliueraunce straũge ayde and succours as if the Goddes had sent it frõ heauen, taking pitie of them and respecting their magnanimitie and noble courages. For Antigone comming oute of *Asie* (as aforesaid) arryued at that present before Antipater and Cratere, declaring the enterprise of Perdicas: farther, asserteyning them, that incontinent after the mariage of Cleopatre (which should be shortly) he would wt his whole army come dowme into *Macedone* as King, and there enioy the Empire and dominion of the whole coũtrey. With which newes they being both astonied, assembled their Captaynes to consulte and deuise what were best to doe: and by their aduise they concluded to take the honestest peace with the *Etholians* they might, and then spedely to passe with all their army into *Asie*, and that Cratere should gouerne and enioy the Empire of *Asie*, and Antipater *Europe*. After to send towardes Ptolome into *Egipt*, desiring his helpe and ayde, knowing him to be their chief friende, and vtter enimy to Perdicas, who with asmuch expedition would practise the discomfiture of him by espiall or other martiall pollicies, as they thẽ selues by any possible meane could or might: wherfore incontinent they concluded a peace with the *Etholians*, thinking nothing lesse but at last to discomfite and transferre them with their wiues and children into some desert in *Asie* farre ynough of.

After they had put in writing and sealed the treatie and conclusion, they made preparation about their enterprise. Agayne, Perdicas assembling his friends and Captaynes, consulted whether it were best first to goe into *Macedone* with his army, or into *Egipt*, but they all agréed, that he should first warre vpon Ptolome and discomfite him, alleaging, that there was then no let or staye to go into *Macedone*: whereupon he following their counsaill and aduise, first sent Eumenes with a great bande into *Hellespont* to garde the passages there: who departed out of *Pyside*, and went straight into *Egipt*. All these matters were explayted the yeare that Philocles was Prouost of *Athenes*, and Caie Sulpete and Gne Eley were created Consulles at *Rome*.

¶Of the transporting *Alexandre* his body out of *Babylon* into *Alexandrie*. The forme and fashion of the Chariot, with the Pompe and solemnity thereof.

The.xj.Chapter.

IN this meane while Aride, to whome the charge for transporting Alexandre his body was committed, so sone as he had finished the Chariot whereon it should be carried, and made ready all the rest of the furniture thereto belonging, he immediatly toke his iourney. But bycause the excellencie of the workmanship was sumptuous and singuler agéeing with the state of so honourable a personage as Alexander, both for the infinite charge & dispence of many Talents, as also for the singularitie and excellency thereof: me thinke it not much from the purpose to staie a while in describing and setting forth the maner and order of the same.

First, a Coffin was forged and beaten out of fine golde, portured and made according to the stature and bignes of the body, verie full of swéete spices and many other drogs aroma-

aromatike, aſwell for ſweéteneſſe as alſo for preſeruing the body from corruption. The couer wherewith it was couered, well proporcioned and made, fitted to the ſame, was a fingers thickneſſe of golde, curiouſly and artificially wrought. Ouer that was caſt a purple cloth, curiouſly enbroidered, and wrought with golde with moſt excellent deuiſes, ſtanding bpright like a brouche, whereon was hanged the armoure of the dead, to the ende, that all the whole worke ſtanding together, ſhoulde repreſent the figure of his noble actes and inuincible courage. After that was brought out the Chariot whereon the Coffin ſhoulde be carried, couered with a tabernacle of gold, rered and ſet bp in maner of a vault, garniſhed and ſet within with many precious ſtones & Jewels, eight cubits broad, & twelue cubits long, vnder the ſame rouffe beſides the workmanſhippe thereof was a place of a ſtate or Throne Imperiall foure ſquare, by which ſtod a certein kind of beaſtes, ỹ one halfe of them like hartes, and the other parte like goates, thruſting out their forepartes, excellently engrauen and wrought in golde, with great collers of golde about their necks, whereat hong the ſcutchins of the armes of Alexander ſuch as cuſtomably are borne at hie ſolemne feaſts, pictured and couloured with moſt rich and orient colours. In the toppes of euery the corners of the place of a ſtate was a valence finely wrought like a net, whereat hong great belles, the noyſe of which were heard far of. And at euery corner of the Tabernacle ſtod a ſtatue or Image of a Goddeſſe victor, all of golde, bearing a Trophe in hir hande in token of victory. The ſame vaulted Tabernacle alſo was ſupported with ſmall pillers of golde, whoſe toppes were enboſt and enameled like the curious Pillers of Iony. Betwixt the Pillers was a ſquare netting of golde, whereat hong foure Tables all of a bigneſſe, at euery corner one, of egall diſtaunce one from an other, wherein were grauen and artificially wrought diuerſe pictures.

In the firſt was depainted a Charriot vpon whiche ſate Alexander, holding a Scepter in his hand, royally appa-relled, garded with a bande of *Macedonians* all in armes, & an other of *Perſians* called *Portpomes* likewiſe armed, before whom went the Eſquiers for the body.

In the ſecond table were grauen the Elephants which came after the armed men, appointed as if they ſhold haue bene led to the warres with their Captaynes and Gouer-nours on their backs: to ſay, on the ſide before *Indians*, & on the ſide behind *Macedonians*, all apparelled and appoin-ted as they were wont to be in the warres.

In the third were pictured and grauen the battails and troupes of horſemen as if they had ben ready to fight.

In the fourth were ſet forth the whole Nauie of ſhips, all apparelled and furniſhed ready to gyue battaill. At the entre of the Tabernacle were two Lions of golde, ſitting as if they marked thoſe which entred. Atwixt the Pillers were certein leaues of gold, ſubtily wrought, which mou-ted by little and little vp to the toppes. Aboue all this was caſt a purple cloth like a Tent, which couered all ouer the Tabernacle without, and in the top a great crowne of gold like an Olife leaf, that when the Sunne caſt forth his bea-mes and ſhone on it, forthwith appeared ſuch a gliſtering & burning light, that ſo many as ſaw it far of thought it to be a hote burning furnace.

The place of eſtate or throne, whiche was vnder the ta-bernacle, ſtode vpon two Axeltrées turned with foure *per-ſian* wheales, hauing no kinde of iron worke about them, but the only ſhoing: and for the reſt, as ſpokes and naues, all were of gold, wrought and made like Lions heads, by-ting a Dart of golde, which ſerued in ſtead of lyntpinnes to kéepe on the wheles. In the middeſt, betwixt the two Axeltrées was a rounde pole faſtened in the middeſt of the Tabernacle, by ſuch artificiall meane, that neyther it, nor the place of eſtate or throne which ſtod vppon the Chari-ot, being dryuen ouer Hils and Dales, euer weaued or

reled

reled eyther one way or other, but continually draue vpright and steadie. To the Charriot belõged foure draught trees, and euery of them had foure yokes, and to euery yoke were foure great mulets yoked to draw it, so ỹ there were in all lxiiij fayre and strong choise mulets, and euery of them had a Crowne of golde on his head, and at eyther side of the chekes hong bells of golde, and about their necks collers or wreathes of gold set with many and riche precious stones.

In this sorte was the Charriot apparelled: and bycause it was so sumptuous and costly to beholde, and not almost possible to be described: there came (for the bruyt and renowme thereof) men out of all Countreys to sée it. And whẽ it was brought into any Citie, the Citizens would be right angry if they stayed not vntil they had their ful sight of it. And when it went away, they would accompany it, so that for the beauty, richnesse and excellency thereof, they were neuer wearied with the sight. For the conduct were a great number of Pyoners appointed to playne the wayes, that it might the better passe. And to attend on it, were a great number of Souldiers richlye apparelled and armed, appointed to follow the body.

In this pompe and glory did Aride transport Alexander his body into *Egypt*, being aboue two yeares making preparation, for the appareling of the same. To the receyuing of which came Ptolome with al his Souldiers, euen vnto the entre of *Sirie*, and did all that in him laye to honour it. But he thought it not best that it should be carried to the Temple of Hammon, according to his owne ordinaunce and appointment: but rather to remaine and continue in the Citie of *Alexandrie*, whereof Alexander was founder, and one of the fayrest and renowmedst Cities in the world. And to the ende his body should the more honorably reast, Ptolome him selfe caused a Temple to be erected, méete for the worthynesse of so honorable a Potentate as Alexander. Whiche thing done, he there honored him

with honorable and noble sacrifices as was the maner in those dayes, apperteyning to so noble a Prince. By reason of which gratitude not men alone, but the Goddes also esteemed and rewarded Ptolome therfore. For men understanding the magnanimitie & bountifulnesse vsed towards his Prince and Soueraigne, came from all parts to dwell in *Alexandrie*, offring their seruice in his warres, although they knew that the army royal which Perdicas arered, was to fight against him, and so that both he and his estate stood thereby in great hazard & daunger. The Goddes likewise seeing his bounty, his liberality and curtesie towardes his friends, deliuered him from many great and daungerous perilles, as shall be well vnderstood by that which we will hereafter treate of.

¶ *Eumenes* is in battaill ouerthrowen and *Cratere* slayne.

The.xij. Chapter.

WHen Perdicas see the power of Ptolome dayly encrease, he imagined and deuised all the mischief he could against him: wherfore he determined to bring the greater parte of the army, with all the Kings of Egipt to warre vpon him. Agayne, he sent Eumenes into *Hellespont*, for to stop the passages against Antipater and Cratere, deliuering him such number of men of warre, as he thought woulde serue his turne, and suche Captaynes and Leaders, as he best liked: emong whom was Alcete, brother to Perdicas, and Neoptolome, commaunding them to obey Eumenes aswell for his great conduct in martiall facts, as also for the singular trust he reposed in him. After Eumenes had taken his charge, and passing towardes *Hellespont* with his armie, he toke vp vpon the waye in the countrey of *Capadoce*, whereof he was Gouernour, a certein number of men at armes, and thereby strengthned his

Alcete.
Neoptolome.

his power, whiche before wanted. In this meane time were Antipater and Cratere come into *Asie*. Which Neoptolome vnderstanding, alwayes hartburning Eumenes, & disdayning to serue vnder him, secretly practized to ioyne with Antipater and bring a band of lusty Souldiers *Macedonians* vnder his charge: practizing also and deuising secret mischief against Eumenes. But the conspiracy being manifested before execution, he was constrayned to fight against Eumenes, whereby he was in extreme daunger: for the one part of his Souldiers were slayne, and the rest reconciled them to Eumenes. Neuertheless him selfe with foure hundred horse escaped and fled towardes Antipater and Cratere, where after long consultation they concluded that Antipater should go against Perdicas through the coūtrey of *Cilicie*, & Cratere against Eumenes. For they thought if Eumenes could be vanquished, & that they might a newe ioyne together with Ptolome and his power whome they loked for, they then should be well able to encountre the army royall, and discomfite and ouerthrowe them.

When Eumenes vnderstood his enimies to be at hande, he mustered his men, and arranged them in order of battaill, but chiefly his horsemen, in whome lay all his hope of victorie, because he knew right well his fotemen were neuer able to abide the *Macedonian* Phalange.

When the armies were in view one of an other, Cratere like a stout and valiaunt Champion exhorted his soldiers in hartie and couragious maner, gyuing them (if the victorie lighted on their sides) the butin and spoyle of the enimies Camp, thinking thereby the more to enbolden & encourage them. After which exhortation he also arranged his battaile, placing him selfe in the right wing or vorward, and Neoptolome in the left wing or rereward. He had in all xx. thousand fotemen the greater numbre *Macedonians* (in whome he much trusted, because they were all men renowned and experimented in many battails and warres) and about two thousande horsemen.

And

And Eumenes had of sundry Nations xx. thousande sotemen, and about v. thousand horse, with which he thought to gyue the first charge: whereupon he deuided his horse into two wings, and caused them to troup before the Phalang. Cratere likewise with his horse first encountred Eumenes, and fighting there valiauntly, was in the preasse ouerthrowen and smothered. But after the horsemẽ which charged with him in the right wing or boward, vnderstood of his death, and seeing the enimy going about to enclose them (notwithstanding their valyaunt fight) retired to their battaill of sotemen as vanquished. But Neoptolome who led ẏ rerewarde of Cratere his army, & Eumenes which had the boward of his owne, so violẽtly charged one an other, that the fight on eyther side was cruel. Then the two Captaynes, which both by their horses and other signes & tokens knew one another, encountered body to body, and with great courage, fel & angry mode, valiauntly fought: which fight was cause of victory, for after they had a while buskled and fought together with their swordes, they forsoke hold of their bridles, and wrestled on horseback, meaning by playne force to ouerthowe one another. But as they were thus wrestling, their horses drewe backe, & they both fell to the ground, which fal was such, that neyther of them (by reason of the heauinesse of their armour) coulde well recouer their selues. Howbeit, Eumenes first recouered his fẽte, and comming with his sworde in his hande towardes Neoptolome, gaue him such a blowe, that he cut his hamme strings cleane asunder, whereby he could not arise. But his harte which suppozted the imbecillity of his body was such, that he recouered his knées and defending him selfe manfully, wounded his enimy on the hande and on both his thighes: notwithstanding, him selfe continually bled, and bycause the wounds he gaue Eumenes were neither dẽpe nor deadly, Eumenes at the the next encoũtre so violẽtly strake him on the head, that he yelded the ghost. During this affray, the Souldiers valiauntly fought: and

albeit

albeit on eyther side was great slaughter, yet woulde they not gyue ouer vntil Neoptolome his death was knowen, and then the horsemē gaue ouer and retired towards their Phalange as to their garde and place of suerty.

When Eumenes had considered that he had wonne honour ynough in obtayning victory, and especially that he had gotten the bodies of two his chiefest enimies, he caused to sound the retraict. And after he had set vp & garnished his Trophe, and buried the dead, he sent certaine messangers towards the *Macedonian* Phalange, to exhorte them to take his parte, offring to as many as were disposed, leaue to departe. Who taking the appointment & league confirmed by their othes, prayed they might go to the next villages to prouide them of victuals: whereunto he agréed. But after they had made their prouision (falsifying their othe & promisse) they in ỹ night stole their wayes, meaning to ioyne with Antipater, whereof Eumenes aduertised and thinking of the periured traytours to be reuenged, incontinent pursued them. But séeing (what for their manly & noble courages, and also for the dolor and anguishe whiche he felt of his wounds) that he nothing preuayled, he immediatly retired. And thus through this great victory, but chiefly by the killing of two his principall enimies, being both noble personages & well esteemed, he acquired great renowme and fame. From thence he marched towardes Perdicas, through the Countrey of *Cilice*, hoping in good time to come to his succoure and helpe.

¶ After *Perdicas* hath brought his Souldiers into *Egypt*, they slea him. And *Phiton* and *Aride* are chosen Gouernours ouer the Kings.

The. xiij. Chapter.

Nyle.
Peluſe.

WHen Perdicas was entred *Egypt*, ſomething néere the Riuer of *Nyle*, he encamped before the Citie of *Peluſe*, and there taking vpon him to ſcoure and make cleane an old ditch through which ranne an aſme of the Riuer *Nyle*, he impaired and loſt all whiche before he had done, for the riuer ranne then with ſo fierce and vehement a courſe, that it carried awaye and ouerflowed all: wherfore many of his Souldiers rendred to Ptolome: for Perdicas in the ende became ſo deteſtable in pride, & beaſtly cruelty, ỹ he put his Captaynes frõ all gouernemẽt and would by force & violence ouer rule al. But Ptolome did otherwiſe, for he was curteous & liberall to his Captaynes, & would gladly heare them whenſoeuer they ſpake: & beſides, he prouided for the méete and neceſſarie places of *Egipt*, and furniſhed them with men, armoure, weapon, and all other things néedefull for the defence of the Countrey. Wherfore, whatſoeuer aduentures he toke in hande, eyther in battaill or elſe, he cõmonly had the better, bycauſe his Souldiers loued him ſo dearely, that they woulde hazard them ſelues in any daunger to do him pleaſure & ſeruice. When Perdicas ſée this eminent miſchief, meaning to get agayne the good willes of his Captaynes clerely loſt, and to put things in better order, that were diſordered: he by the ſound of the Trumpet aſſembled his Captaynes and Souldiers, making a long proteſtation, wherin (with curteous and gentle wordes) he exhorted them, & when he had by gifts wonne ſome, and other with large promiſſes, thinking that he had then brought them agayne to a good conformitie to ſerue him, and to attempt any danger he would lead them to for his cauſe: he commaunded them that they ſhould by the firſt watch be in a readineſſe to marche forward, not declaring to any whether he wold: and continuing their iourney all night with great ſpéede, about the day breake, they encãped by *Nyle*, néere a towne and Caſtle called the *Wall of the Camels*, and beſieged it. But after a dayes continuaunce there, he begaune to ſet

The Wall of the Camelles.

ouer

ouer his army. And firſt, he put ouer his Elephantes, next to them, his footemen which carried the terges and ſcaling ladders, and all the reſt which were appointed for the aſſaulte of the towne. After them he placed his beſt men at armes which ſhould encountre Ptolome if at any tyme he iſſued out into the fields. And as they were paſſing & about the middeſt of the riuer, they eſcried on the other ſide the enimy, whome Ptolome with great ſpæde thruſt into the towne for the defence thereof. And although they were firſt entred the towne, which they well vnderſtood both by their noyſe, and ſound of Trũppets, it nothing daunted the courages of Perdicas Souldiers, but that they ſtoutely approched the walles, and addreſſed them to the ſcaling thereof, and they which led the Elephaunts threw downe the trenches and battred and ſpoyled the batlements of the Curtennes: whiche thing Ptolome ſæing, and minding to encourage his Captaynes and Souldiers (whereof were many both famous and valiaunt) encountred them euen vpon the vttermoſt rampare at the puſh of the Pyke, and fighting in a place of aduauntage, put out the eyes of the foremoſt Elephant, and ſore wounded his ruler an *Indian*. This done, he with great deſpite and mighty blowes, charged the ſcalants, & tũbled them frõ the ladders into ỹ riuer which ranne alongeſt the ſide of the Towne. Then his friends & compaignions in armes purpoſing ſome notable exploit, with ſhot ſo charged the other Elephant which followed the firſt, that they ſlew his gouernour, whereby he could do nothing. Notwithſtanding all this, Perdicas Soldiers cõtinued the aſſault & forced to enter: when Ptolome ſæ ỹ he then bare him ſelfe twice ſo bold & ſtout, & to gyue good example of wel doings to all his frieds, he in his owne perſon exploited notable dædes of armes: whereby many worthy mẽ (through ỹ noble courages of their Captaynes) vñ aduenturing loſt both life & limme. And bycauſe Ptolome had the place of aduaũtage, & the enimy the greater nũbre, the aſſault on eyther ſide cõtinued long & daungerous,

vntill at last Perdicas seeing he could by no meane winne it, and that night drew on, he retired into his Camp, & immediatly without noyse, priuily remoued and came to a place right ouer against the Citie of *Memphis*, where the Riuer *Nyle* maketh a partition like vnto an Isle, and an excellent good and meete place to encamp a great & mighty army. Into this put he ouer his army, being hard for the Souldiers to passe, because they waded vp to their chinnes, & through the violēce and swiftnesse thereof so staggered, that with great payne they hardly passed. When Perdicas had seene the daungerous and difficult passage, he sent his Elephantes on the left side vp into the Riuer to breake the violēce of the streame, and beneath on the right hande, placed his horsemen to take vp them whome the violence of the water did carry away, and so bring them to land. In this passage chaunced a singular thing, and greatly to be maruelled at. For after the first company had safely passed ouer, the rest which followed, were in wonderfull daunger, because the Riuer sodenly swelled and became so deepe, that none could perceyue by any apparaunt reason whereof it should come, for it ranne aboue the Soldiers heads. And being enquired and reasoned of what might be the cause, aunswere was made, that there was some lowe or hollowe place about the arme of the Riuer stopped vp, by meane whereof the waters goulfed, & thereupon procéeded the swelling and waxing: some sayd it had rayned about the head or spring of the Riuer, and that that might be the cause. But after, it was found to be neyther the one nor the other, for they whiche went ouer first, so raysed and remoued the sand and grauell which lay in the bottome of the water, that the violēce and swiftenesse thereof carryed it away: and so by that meane became déeper, and chiefly in the chanell. When Perdicas sée that his souldiers already ouer, were not able to resist Ptolome, nor him selfe able to make any shift to set ouer ỳ rest, he was in such a perplexity, that he commaunded them that were ouer to returne,

A thing to be maruelled at.

returne. So the mighty and strong men and such as could swim ne, came hardly backe agayne, leauing behind them (notwithstanding) their armour, other which had no skill in swimming, were with the water swallowed vp, and a great many violētly carried downe with the streame, were eaten and deuoured of the Crocodiles: the rest whiche durst not gyue the aduenture, yelded to the enimy, who spoyled and robbed them of all they had. When Perdicas in this sorte had lost better than two thousand of his men, amongs whome were a great many good Captaynes, the biggest nūbre of the army found them sore agrēued with him. Contrariwise, when Ptolome had burnt the dead carcases whiche were cast on lande on his side, he sent their bones to their kinsfolks and friends. When the *Macedonians* with Perdicas vnderstood that, they were then more offended with Perdicas than before, and enclined to the good nature and conditions of Ptolome. But at night, all the whole Camp was filled with sorrowes, complaintes, lamentations, & wēpings: bycause they had lost through euill conduct and want of good guyding (without fight) such a numbre of their friends: of which the better parte of a thousand were eaten and deuoured with Crocodils: whereupō diuerse of the Captaynes (for ỹ causes aboue rehearsed) assembled, openly blaming Perdicas. Againe, ỹ bat tail of fotemē wō threatning wordes shewed their malice & grudge against him. For that very cause also the principall Captaynes assembled, amongs whome Pithon was chief, the same Pithon who at the commaundement of Perdicas, had in the hier *Asie* discomfited the *Grecian* rebels, and for his nobleneſſe and vertue nothing inferior to any of Alexanders friends and familiars. Whereupon they all with one accord, hauing at their commaundement certain of the men at armes, forcibly and violently rushed vpon the pauilion of Perdicas, and there incontinent slew him.

The next day following Ptolome came towardes the *Macedonians*, and after he had saluted them and excused

him of all ſuche matters as Perdicas would haue charged him withall, he cauſed to be brought ſuch abundaunce of bread, wine and diuerſe other neceſſarie things, as furniſhed and fillede their Camp: whereby he acquired ſo great fauoure and good will of the whole army, that they woulde néedes in Perdicas ſtede, make him gouernour and regent of the Kings: whiche charge he cleerely refuſed, but made meanes, that that gouernement with the whole power & authority therof (by the aduiſe and deliberation of the whole counſaill) might be beſtowed vpon Pithon & Aride, the ſame Aride who tranſported the boope of Alexander into the Citie of *Alexandrie*. Thus and in this maner dyd Perdicas (after he he had ruled and gouerned the principalitie the ſpace of. iij. yeares) loſe both Empire and life.

¶ After *Perdicas* his death, the *Macedonians* ſlea all his kynne and friends in the army, and adiudge *Attale* and *Alcete*, with their Abettors and friends, enimies and rebelles. Of *Attale* his retire into the Citie of *Tyre*, and conſequently how he afreſh aſſembleth all *Perdicas* eſcaped friends.

The.xiiij.Chapter.

Incontinent after the death of Perdicas, newes were brought that Eumenes had ouerthrowen and ſlayne Cratere and Neoptolome in *Cappodoce*: which newes if they had come and ben knowē before Perdicas death, there was not one amongs them (vnderſtanding the proſperous ſucceſſe of victory done in his fauoure and behalfe) that once durſt haue laid hands on him. But after he was dead, the *Macedonians* (for the déedes aforeſaid) adiudged Eumenes an enimy and condempned man, and .L. great perſonages with him, amongs whome was Alcete Perdicas his brother. They ſlewe alſo all Perdicas chiefe and principall friendes, and his owne ſiſter Athalante, Attale his wife, then

then Admirall, and abyding at *Peluse*. But after he vnderstood of Perdicas death and his wife, he immediatly louſed thense, and with all the furniture of his Nauie, ſayled vnto the Citie of *Tyre*, whome Archelay the *Macedonian*, Captayne of the Caſtle there, gently receyued and entreated, and renzed to him the towne and all the treaſure which Perdicas had deliuered him to keepe, amounting to the ſumme of viij.C.Talents. Then Attale abyding ſtill at *Tyre*, aſſembled & brought together all Perdicas friends, which diuerſe wayes had eſcaped from the diſcomfiture & ouerthzow gyuen before the Citie of *Memphis*.

¶ The *Etholians* to put *Antipater* from his enterpriſe, entre *Theſſalie*, who are conſtrayned by the *Acarnanians* to returne into their countrey: and in what ſorte *Poliſpercõ* conquereth the coũtrey of *Theſſalie*.

The.xv. Chapter.

WHat time Antipater was come into *Aſie*, the *Etholians* who had leagued with Perdicas warred on *Theſſaly*, to the ende to put Antipater from his enterpziſe: and thereupon they muſtered and gotte together.xij.thouſand fotemen and.iiij.thouſand hozſe, and appoynted Alexander the *Etholian* their Generall. But as they marched on the waye, they beſieged the *Locrians*, and ſpoyled and fouraged their territozies, and toke certen of their ſmalleſt townes. They diſcomfited alſo in battaill Policles one of Antipaters Captaynes, and ſlew a numbze of their ſoldiers, & of thoſe pziſoners which they toke, they ranſomed ſome, & ſold the reſt. But after they were entred *Theſſaly*, they perſuaded many of the people of the coũtrey to ioyne with thẽ againſt Antipater in ẏ warre, ſo that in ſhozt time they had leuied about.xvb.thouſand fotmen and viij.thouſand hozſe. When the *Acarnanians* (enimies to the *Etholians*) appercepued that the other Cities ioyned and toke parte with them, they entred their Counſrey,

waſted

wasted and spoiled their fields, & besieged certain of their townes, whereof the *Etholians* aduertised, appointed and ordeyned Memnon of *Pharsale* their Captayne and gene-
Memnon. rall in *Thessaly*, & they themselues spedily returned home, at whose comming the *Acarnanians* trembled & feared, & by that meane their coũtrey was deliuered from daunger & spoyle. While these matters were in deciding, Polyspercon Gouernour of the realme of *Macedone*, entred *Thessaly* with an army royal wel appointed, & ouerthrew his enimies in battaill, and slewe Memnon their chiefetayne with many other, and thereby recouered the whole Countrey of *Thessaly*.

¶ *Antipater* being constituted Gouernour of the Kings, a new deuideth the *Satrapies*.

The. xvj. Chapter.

THen departed Python and Aride, protectours of the Kings, with their army from the Riuer of *Nile*, and
Triparadis. went to *Triparadice* in the hier *Syry*. And after they were thether come and apperceyued that Quéene Euridice had taken vpon hir greater care and charge about the affaires of the realme, than was méete or requisite that she should, and that she was clerely against all things that the Gouernours meant to do, and that they had no obedience of the army, they assembled all the *Macedonians*: And after they had declared vnto them their minds and purposes, they discharged them selues of their gouernement and authority. Then the *Macedonians* fully and wholy, chose Antipater gouernour of the kings. Howbeit Antipater was no soner come to *Triparadice*, but ỹ he found Quéne Euridice, practizing and suborning the mẽ of warre against him. Neuertheles, although they were as then very mutinous, yet assembled he them, and with fair and gracious words so wanne their good willes, that he appaysed that mutinie,

mutinie, & put Euridice in ſuch feare, that ſhe deſiſted from all mutinies and practizes, and became moſt quiet. This done, he a new deuided the *Satrapies*, and gouernements of the Prouinces.

And firſt he leaft to Ptolome the regiõ of *Egipt*, which he already poſſeſſed, & the reaſon was, bycauſe he knew not well how to put him beſides it, forſomuche as Ptolome thought that that which he had, he had gottẽ and held it by his owne ſtrength. To Laomedon of *Mythilene*, he gaue the countrey of *Syrie*: To Philoxene, *Cilice*: And for the other *Sapatries* in the hie countreys, he beſtowed on Amphimacke, *Meſopotamie* and *Arbelite*: To Seleucke, he gaue *Babylon*: To Antigone, *Fuſiane*: bycauſe he was the firſt that aſſailed Perdicas: To Pencete, *Perſide*: To Neoptolome, *Carmanie*: To Phillip, *Parthe*: To Scaſandre, *Cyprian*, *Arie* & *Draucine*: To Staſanor, *Soliene*, *Bactriane* & *Sogdiane*: To Oxiarte, the father of Roxãne, wife to Alexander, he gaue the *Paropaniſades*. And that parte of *Inde* which ioyned on the *Paropaniſades*, he gaue to *Python* the ſonne of Agenor. And the realmes thereto adioyning he gaue to the Kings which before enioyed them, to ſay, thoſe next the riuer *Inde*, to Pore: and thoſe about the riuer *Hidaſpe* to Taxille: bycauſe he was not able to expulſe them without ſending an army royall and the moſt of his chiefe and noble Captaynes. But touching the Prouinces towardes the North: To Nicanor he gaue *Capadoce*: To Antigone, *Licie* which he before occupied: To Caſſander, *Carie*: To Clyte, *Helie*: To Aride, the part of *Phryge* ioyning vpon *Helleſpont*. He farther conſtituted Antigone Marſhall or chief ruler of the army, commaunding him to warre vpon Eumenes and Alcete. Neuertheleſſe he ioyned with him as a compaignion in the ſaid charge, Caſſander his owne ſonne, Captayne of a cohort of a thouſand men, to the end Antigone ſhould enterpriſe nothing to his own particularity, but that Antipater would be aduertiſed thereof. Theſe things finiſhed, he departed with the army royal

to conduct the Kings into *Macedone*, their chiefe seat and habitation.

¶ *Antigone* vanquisheth *Eumenes* and besiegeth the Citie of *Nore*.

The. xvij. Chapter.

WHen Antigone (as afore saide) was nominated and appointed generall to go into *Asie* against Eumenes, and had gotten together his men of warre which lay in garrison, to winter, and made ready all things necessarie for warre, he toke his iourney against Eumenes abiding in *Cappadoce*. It fortuned that season that Perdicas, one of Eumenes Captaynes, rebelled & led away. iij. thousand fotemen and. v. hundred horse, with whom he had encamped and enpalled in a strong place three dayes iourneis from him. Wherfore Eumenes sent against him an other of his Captaynes named Tenede a *Phenician*, to whome he deliuered foure thousande fotemen of the best and most trained Souldiers he had, and two thousande horse: who with such diligẽce sped him, that sodenly about midnight, when they were all at rest and a slẽpe, he stole vppon the said rebelles, and toke Perdicas and brought him backe to Eumenes, together the men of warre with him, who according to the qualitie of the offence, punished the chiefe and principal procurers of that conspiracy, and deuided the rest by their bands, reconciling them with giftes and faire promisses.

In this meane time had Antigone secretly sent to Apollonide generall of Eumenes, horse to betraie him, whom at last through large promisses he corrupted, promising ỹ whensoeuer they came to battaill, he would retier to Antigone and reuolt from Eumenes. It happened that Eumenes encamped in the middest of a large and great playne

of *Cappadoce*, bycause he would be the better ayded and succoured with his horse. And Antigone encamped at the foote of the hill ioyning vpon the saide playne. Nowe had Antigone in his hoste about ten thousand fotemē the better halfe *Macedonians*, notable and valiaunt Souldiers, and in martiall factes greatly experimented, two thousand horse, and thirtie Elephauntes. But Eumenes had not many lesse than twentie thousand fotemen, and as many horsemen. Anone, they ioyned battaill, and whiles they were in the chiefe fight, Apollonide with his horse reuolted and turned to Antigone, who then wanne the victorie, so that there were slayne on Eumenes parte, about eight thousande Souldiers, besides the rifling and sporling of the Camp, which was verie riche. Whereupon Eumenes his Souldiers that dyd escape, seeing (besides the losse of the fielde, their friendes and compaignions) that they had also lost their goodes, they became verie desperate and out of harte.

When Eumenes see his Soldiers in this disorder, he determined to flye towards *Armenie*, trusting to get certayn Soldiers there which would take his part and helpe him. Agayne, seeing the enimie sore distresse him, and the greater numbre of his Souldiers yeld to Antigone, he retired into a litle strong Towne called *Nore*, situate on a rocke, and not aboue two furlongs compasse. But by reason of the strength of the seat, and the fortification and strong buylding thereof, it was of maruelous strength and force, and had bene of long furnished with all things necessarie to abide a siege. Nore.

Into the same Towne retired Eumenes with fiue hundred Souldiers, which dearly loued him, all determined to spill their bloods in his seruice. When Antigone see his power ware strong, by reason of Eumenes Souldiers, which daylie repaired to him, and that he had wonne his Countreys, and eracted on them great seare of money, he reuolued in his minde many notable and worthy

enterprises, seeing right well that none of the *Satrapies* nor Captaynes of *Asie*, were able to contend against him for the Principality. Notwithstanding, he all that while dissimuled the matter vntill he had well assured all his affayres with Antipater whome he serued and obeyed: but his meaning was, that after he had take order & gone through with that businesse according to his promisse & allegeance, then neyther to be subiect to him or the kings. But first he besieged Eumenes & his people within the towne of *Nore*, & enuironed it with a double wall, great ditches and deepe trenches. After that he parled with Eumenes, to whome he began to recompt the olde acquaintaunce and great amitie betweene them of long had: persuading him to ioyne with him in all his affaires & businesse. But Eumenes (although he see the sodayne chaunging and alteration of his fortune) demaunded greater and larger requests than the daunger or necessity of the place required or deserued. For first he asked pardon of all he had perpetrated and done: agayne he would that those *Satrapies* which he before held and enioyed, should be restored vnto him. Whom Antigone aunswered, that he would aduertise Antipater of those his demaundes. But after he see he could not win him to be of his faction, he left behind him at the siege such a number of Souldiers as he thought would suffise, and him selfe went against Alcete and Attale. During whiche time Eumenes sent his Ambassadoures to Antipater, among whom Ierome (who writ ỹ histories of the successours of Alexander) was chiefest. And although Eumenes see him selfe in this miserie and so distressed: yet would not his hart yeld, for he had experimẽted so many chaunges of fortune, that still he hoped out of hande to see an other chaunge to his great aduauncement and honour. For he considered that ỹ kings had no more but the title & name only, and ỹ many noble & mighty Princes which there gouerned, alwayes cõsidered & regarded their priuate and singular honor and estate royall, for the vsurpation of the whole regiment and

Ierome the Historian.

princi

principalitie. Wherefore he thought (& he was therin not deceyued) that many of those Princes shoulde haue great nèed of him, bycause he was not only a man of great wisedome and vertue, and notably experimented in martiall policies, but also faithfull and constant. And as he thus lay attending the occasiõ and opportunitie of time, and sée-ing he could not exercise his horses by reason of ỹ straightnesse of the place, he bethought him of a new kinde and fashion of exercise, to the end they should not be vnbreathed with still lying. First, he caused their forepartes to be tied vp with yron chaynes so hye, that the horses (do what they could) were not able to touch the planks with the tippe of their houes before, whereupon they striuing to set their foresète on the planchers, aswell as their hindre fète, laboured so sore, that they were dryuẽ into a watery sweat, by which deuise they were alwayes in breath, able to trauail, and yet neuer come out of the stable. He also made such deuision of his victuals amongs the Souldiers, that euery man had as great portion as him selfe, or rather a greater, so that he still wanne their good wills and fauour. In this estate were Eumenes and his men.

¶ Of the conquest which *Ptolome* maketh on the countreys of *Phenice* and *Celosirie*.

The. xviij. Chapter.

BVt to returne to Ptolome, after he had dispatched him of Perdicas, and dryuen out of *Egypt* the army royall, he held and enioyed that countrey as his owne, and as if he had wonne and gotte yt by conquest. And considering that the Prouince of *Phenice*, and that parte of *Sirie* called *Celosirie* were hard adioyning to *Egipt*, he toke vpon him to conquere them: whereupon he sent out one of his chiefe friends and Captaynes named Nicanor, with a sufficient army into *Sirie*, who toke in battaill Laomedon, Gouernour Nicanor. Laomedon.

uernour thereof, and brought vnder Ptolome his subiection all *Siry*. From thence marched he into *Phenice*, and dyd the like, and furnished the Cities with garrisons and sone after returned into *Egypt*, when he had in short time perfourmed his enterprise and voyage.

¶ *Antigone* enterpriseth warres against *Alcete* and *Attale*, and discomfiteth them.

The.xix. Chapter.

The same yeare that Apollodore gouerned *Athenes*, and Quinte Pompile and Quinte Publie were created Consulles at *Rome*, sone after that Antigone had vanquished Eumenes, he beganne to warre vppon Alcete and Attale, whome Perdicas (in his life) amongs all the Chieftaynes and Captaynes in his army most honoured and estéemed: eche of them hauing an armie Ryall, able to make warre and fight for the principalitie and gouernement. And first he marched with his armie into *Pisde*, where Alcete, Attale, and their Souldiers were resiaunt: and contending to come thether with spéede, he with his armie in seuen dayes had trauelled two thousand fiue hundred Furlongs, and gotten to the Citie of *Crete*, where (through his expedition) he toke and furnished certayn straight passages and mountaynes néere adioyning, before Alcete knew it. But as sone as Alcete and Attale knew and vnderstood thereof, they arranged their battaill of fotemen, and with their horse charged those whiche had wonne the hye passages, thinking to repulse them. Wherupon the skirmish waxing very hoat and cruell, with marnellous great slaughter on eyther side, Antigone with fiue thousand horse, violently and with great force, spedde him against the Phalange of the enimy, thinking to enterclude Alcete from his fotemen. Whiche done, they in

the

the mountaynes (by reason of their great numbre and difficultie of the places) cierely repulsed Alcete. But in the retier, when Alcete sée they were cut of frō their fote-men, and encompassed with the multitude of enimies, he then loked for none other but present death. And al-though the matter stode vpon this tickle and dangerous point, yet at last with the losse of many Souldiers, he got and recouered to the battaill of fotemen. Howbeit Anti-gone with his mighty Elephauntes and army marching against them in order of battaill, greatly amazed them, be-ing farre the weaker. For Alcete had not in all the world aboue.xvj. thousande fotemen and nine hundred horsemē, and Antigone ouer and besides his Elephants, had aboue fortie thousand fotemen and eight thousand horsemen. Wherfore whē the Phalange of Alcete sée the Elephants marche towardes them in the front or howard, and the horse by reason of the great numbre enuiron them, and that the fotemen in a maine battaill marched also against them, being the greater numbre and baliaunter Souldi-ers, they were therewith greatly astonned, and the rather bycause of the place of aduauntage whiche the enimy had wonne, and the thing done vpon such a sodaine, that their Captaynes and Leaders had no leysure to arrange their battaill. Wherefore they fledde, in which flight were taken Attale, Docine, Poley, and many other noble and baliaunt Captaynes. But Alcete with his Esquiers and famili-ars together the *Pisides* which he waged, fledde into a Ci-tie of *Pisde* named *Thormese*. When Antigone had won this victorie, he pardoned and forgaue all Alcete his men of warre whiche were left, and deuided them amongs his bandes. Thormese.

But the *Pisides* whiche escaped with Alcete to the num-bre of fiue thousande, prayed him not to be discouraged nor dismayed, promising him that they woulde liue and dye with him. For they all which were with him, singular-ly well loued him, bycause that he after Perdicas his death,

hauing

hauing no truſtie Companions or allies in all the Countrey of *Aſie*, determined by gifts and curteſie to drawe the *Piſides* to his friendſhip, thinking thereby to get a warlike nation to be at his commaundement, and a countrey very ſtrong and hard to be entred, being full of many inuincible caſtles and fortes. For this cauſe in al his warres honored he them more than the reſt: and of euery ſpoyle and butin which he got of any enimies, the moetie he gaue to them. He was very familiar amongs them, dayly inuiting of the chief and principall to dynner or ſupper, ſometime one, other while an other: rewarding them alſo particularly with diuerſe and many gifts, as thoſe in whoſe friendſhip and alliaunce he repoſed his finall truſt and confidence: wherein he was nothing at all deceyued, as then appeared. For as Antigone with his whole power encamped before the towne, and demaunded nothing elſe but Alcete, notwithſtanding that the auncient Burgeſſes of the Citie were of one determinate minde to deliuer him, yet the luſtie yong gallaunts and Souldiers, againſt the willes and minds of their owne fathers, concluded and agréed rather than to render ſo noble and worthy a man of warre, to abide and ſuſtayne all miſchiefs and daungers whatſoeuer. But when the auncient Burgeſſes ſée that neyther counſaill, or reaſon, could perſuade to the contrary, they practiſed an other deuiſe. Wherefore they ſecretly in the night aduertiſed Antigone by their intelligencers, that they would deliuer Alcete alyue or dead. For accompliſhing wherof they willed him after a while to approch the town and make ſome ſkirmiſhes and falſe Alarmes, and ſodenly to retier as though they fled, which woulde be a meane to cauſe all the luſty young Gallaunts and Souldiers to ſally out vpon them, ſo ỹ they being in the ſkirmiſhe buſied, the reſt within would aſſault Alcete, being diſfurniſhed of his ſaid companions, and with eaſe take him. Whiche thing according to their demaund and requeſt, Antigone performed. For while the yong and luſty Souldiers were ſalied

out

out of the towne to ſkyrmiſh and chaſe the enimy: the old men with their ſclaues and other luſtie fellowes (no mẽ of warre) aſſailed Alcete in his lodging: but alyue they could not get him. For he ſéeing the preſent daunger wherin he was, kild him ſelfe, rather than he would be rendred aliue to the enimy. Notwithſtanding, they layd him dead on a beare couered ouer with a moſt vile robe, & ſo carried him through the gates of the towne to Antigone, before the yong bloods in the ſkirmiſh knew of it. By this meane ỹ auncient Citizens ſaued their Citie from deſolation and ſpoyle. But after the Souldiers vnderſtood thereof, they (for the great loue they bare him) were ſo agréeued and angry, that they kept one parte of the towne and held a counſaill, wherein they firſt concluded and agréed to ſet fier on the towne, and after to gette them out in armes to pille and deſtroye Antigone his countreis hard adioyning to the foote of the Moũtaynes. Howbeit, after they toke better aduiſe than to burne the towne, but gotte them out in armes walking and ſpoyling the greateſt parte of the playne countrey of the enimy. After Antigone had gotten Alcete his body, he dyd him all the opprobries he knewe or could deuiſe, and in the ende of thrée dayes after, it began to corrupt, he threw it into the fields without buriall, and ſo departed from *Piſide*. Howbeit, the luſtie yong Gallaunts of *Thormeſe* toke him vp and honorably enterred the dead. Whereby may be apperceyued that the curteſie and pleaſure which men do one to an other, engendreth in them whiche receyue it, an indiſſoluble bond of loue and amitie.

¶ After the death of *Antipater*, *Poliſpercon* is ordeyned gouernour of the Kings, and *Caſſander* enterpriſeth to expulſe him the gouernement.

The.xx.Chapter.

WHat time Antigone departed from *Piside*, he with his armie trauailled into *Phrigie*. And as he lays to repose him in the Citie of *Crete*, there came to him Aristodeme the *Milesian*, aduertising him of the death of Antipater, and farther declaring that the Empire and gouernement of the Kings was gyuen to Polispercon the *Macedonian*. Of which newes Antigone was right ioyous, determining now to establishe him selfe Lord & Seignior of al *Asie*. But for a while we will omit speaking of him, & make report of al things which were done in *Asie*.

Aristodeme.

It happened at that season, that Antipater fell into a greeuous disease, and in deed waxed so sicke, that (by reason of his great age) all men thought it impossible for him to escape the danger: wherefore the *Athenians* thinking Demades the notable Orator a meete and necessary man for such a charge, sent him in an Ambassade to Antipater, to require him that he (according to his former promisse) should call home his garrisons from the towne of *Munichie*. And although Antipater had before tyme very well loued Demades, notwithstãding after ỹ death of Perdicas, such letters were found in Demades his cheft, written with his owne hand to the Kings, in which he exhorted Perdicas to passe into *Europe* against Antipater, that Antipater was maruelously despited therewith. Neuertheleſſe, he dissimuled his grudge and anger. But Demades with arrogant language and threatning words so stil pursued and delared his Ambassade, that Antipater without aunswere caused him and his sonne ioint Ambassadours in the same Ambassade to be apprehẽded, and forthwith cõmitted them to the rulers and gouernours, who immediatly sent them to prison, and after put them to death. Not long after whẽ Antipater perceyued he could not escape death, he nominated and appointed Polispercon gouernour of the Kings, & chief of all the whole power, bycause he was ỹ auncientest Chieftayne that had serued with Alexander, and of all the *Macedonians* had in great honour. He ordeyned also

Demades.

Munychie.

Polispercon.

Cassander

Cassander his sonne Chiliarque or Captayn of a thousand men, and next in authoritie. The same order of *Chiliarque* was first erected by the Kings of *Persie*, & after continued & maintayned by Alexander, and therfore dyd Antipater long before he dyed, giue the said office to Cassander his sonne when he was yet very yong. Neuertheles, after the death of his father, he liked not his constitution and ordinaunce, but thought he had done him great iniurie and wrong to preferre Polispercon to the Empire before him selfe being his child, & not of so nére alliaunce as he, knowing also that he was both able and sufficient to gouerne the Realme: as by experience ynough both of his valiantnesse and wisedome he had before séene and well appeared. Wherfore ryding abroad in the countrey with certayn his friends, he deuised with them at his leysure touching the Empire and gouernement, and seducing euery of them, moued them to take his parte and ayde him with their power, for the attayning of the principalitie, promising them in their so doing, large and honorable rewarde. He sent also his Ambassadoures to Ptolome, to renue and confirme the old amitie and friendship lately had betwéene him and his father Antipater, praying his ayde also in the same warre, and to send him out of hande his Nauie from *Phenice* into *Hellespont*. He likewise sent messangers to other nobles, Captaynes, and cities, to be confederate with him in the same matter. And during the time of this practise, to put him selfe out of suspicion of this conspiracy and treason, he made semblaunt as though he cared for none other thing but hunting, and such like disports. In this meane while Polispercon Gouernour of the Kings, by the aduise and counsaill of his friends, sent to Olympias Alexander his mother, praying hir to repaire into *Macedone*, & to take vpon hir the gouernement of yong Alexander hir sons sonne. For Olympias by reason of ỹ discord & enmitie betwéene hir & Antipater, had long before gotten into *Epire*, & there continued. In this state stood ỹ affaires of *Macedon*.

Cassander.

¶ *Antigone* vnderſtanding of *Antipater* his death, taketh vpon him the gouernement of the Empire of *Aſie*, and ſendeth to *Eumenes* deſiering his returne.

The. xxj. Chapter.

AFter it was diuulged in *Aſie* that Antipater was dead, the people began to ſtudie and muſe of ſtraunge and new deuiſes, and chiefly ſuche as gouerned vnder him were in doubt what to do. But amongs others, when Antigone was nominated and proclamed Emperour of *Aſie*, and had greatly encreaſed the othe deliuered him by Antipater, through the ſubduing of Eumenes, Alcete and Attale, he became after ſo many victories ſo proude and arrogant, that he perſuaded him ſelfe with eaſe to enioy the gouernement ouer all the reſt, and not to be ſubiect to the Gouernours. He agayne thought (conſidering his power which was at leaſt. Ir. thouſande fotemen, ten thouſande horſe, and thirtie Elephaunts) he might reare of all the treaſure in *Aſie*, for that there was none able to reſiſt him, and hoped for his mony to leuie in *Aſie* a numbre of hiered ſoldiers to augment his armie. And dwelling in theſe ymaginations and deuiſes, he ſent for Ierome the Hiſtorian, a friend & familiar of Eumenes Cardian, who lay beſieged in ỹ towne of *Nore* aforeſaid, whom he with large promiſſes ſent towards Eumenes to perſuade him to forget the battaill and conflict betwixt them in *Cappadoce*, and to ioyne with him as his allie and companion, whiche if he woulde do, he promiſed honorably to reward him, and to beſtowe on him greater *Satrapies* and dominions than euer before he had, and to hold him as his moſt deare friend, and neuer to enterpriſe or do any thing, but that he ſhoulde be priuie of. After Antigone had thus done he aſſembled his friends, declaring to them his meaning and purpoſe, and entred them in a booke, in whiche he made to ſome a diuiſion of

certain

certain *Satrapies*, and gaue to other the charge and leading of Souldiers, so that in deede they all greatly hoped to be both honorable and rich, and were thereby in all his attemptes & seruices the rather encouraged to serue him. For he determined wholly to subdue and conquere *Asie*, and to expulse al the *Satrapies*, and in their steades to place his familier and trustie friends.

¶ *Aride* is repulsed from the siege of the Citie of *Cizice*.

The.xxij. Chapter.

AS Antigone was thus occupied, Aride gouernour of *Phrigie* about *Hellespont* (doubting the enterprise of Antigone) determined to fortifie and furnish his principall Cities and townes. And bycause the Citie of *Cizice* was verie strong and méete for the warres, he incontinent went thether, accompanied with.x. thousand Mercenaries, a thousand *Macedonians*, fiue hundred *Persian* shot, and viij. hundred horse. He was farther well prouided and furnished of all maner of weapon both great & small, engines also to shoote great stoanes, and pieces of wood, and all other things méete and necessarie to maintayne a siege. So he sodenly came vpon them, and on the waye he toke vp a great numbre of the Citizens whiche were dispersed abroad in the countrey: and after besieged the towne, and would néeds enforce the fillie besiegeaunts to receyue and take in his garrisons. And although they were vnprouided of men and all other things necessarie to holde out the enimie, yet determined they to defend their libertie. Notwithstanding they sent first their Ambassadoures to Aride, praying him to rayse his siege, saying they were all at his commaundement to do whatsoeuer he woulde, except the receyuing of men into garrison. But in the meane time they secretly armed all their yong and lustie fellowes to

man the wall and curten. And when they sée Aride still vrge them to receyue his garrisons: they aunswered, they would compromit the matter to the deliberation of the cõmunaltie, and for dispatch thereof demaunded truce for the nexte day and night following, which was graunted: and in the meane while made they greater preparation for their defence. When Aride sée he was thus deceyued and mocked, he lost both opportunitie & hope for winning the Citie, bycause it was verie strong, both towardes the Sea and lande, standing almost like an Iland within the Sea, and but one way to enter by lande, and that parte towardes the Sea very strong, bycause Aride had there no ships. They sent also by Sea to the *Bizancians* for men, armoure, and all other things necessarie to holde out the siege, which they incontinent sent, whereupon they were greatly assured, and toke meruailous courage to defende their Citie. Farther, they sent out their gallies alongest the shoare to gather together their people which were dispersed in the countrey, and in the end they had assembled so great a nombre of men of warre, that they sallied out vpõ the enimie, slew many, and repulsed the rest from the siege. Wherefore Aride (deceyued by pollicy) returned into his *Satrapie* without any exploite.

¶ *Antigone* commenceth warre against *Aride*, gouernour of *Phrigie*, and against *Clyte*, Lord of *Lydie*. And in the ende openly proclaymeth him selfe enimie to the Kings, and enioyeth one parte of *Asie*.

The. xxiij. Chapter.

Celene. AS Antigone abode in the Citie of *Celene*, he was aduertised of the siege of *Cizice*, wherefore he thought (if he sent towards them spéedy ayde and succoure in their distresse) that it woulde be a good occasion for him, to winne

winne the saide Citie to be his friend and confederat. For which cause he chose out of the whole armie. xx. thousand of his most warlike Souldiers, and. iij. thousande horse, and in his owne person spéedely marched to aide the *Cizicians:* And although the siege was raised before his comming, yet euer after they became and remayned his most bounden friends. Notwithstanding, he sent his Ambassadours towards Aride, declaring to him that he had done verie yll to besiege a frée Citie of *Grece,* and friend to the *Macedonians:* considering the people thereof had in nothing abused him, and that he had shewed inough to make him selfe of a Deputie and Gouernour a Potentate and commaunder, commaunding him therefore to gyue ouer his saide *Satrapie,* and for his habitation to betake him to one onely Citie. When Aride vnderstode the charge of the Ambassadours, he greatly detesting the arrogancie of Antigone, aunswered, that he was not as yet determined to leaue his *Satrapie,* but to kéepe and defend it: and if Antigone would come to expulse him, he should then sée whether of them had the better right. After the Ambassadours had receyued this answere and were departed, he sone after fortified and furnished his Cities and townes. He also sent to *Nore* a bande of Souldiers, to Eumenes vnder the leading of one of his owne Captaynes, thinking therby to winne his fauoure and be his confederate. When Antigone had receyued aunswere from Aride, he sent one half of his army against him, and him selfe with the rest, trauailed into *Lydie* to chase out Clyte Gouernour thereof. But so sone as Clyte vnderstood the cause, he garrisoned his Cities, and made as good prouision against him as he could. That done, he immediatly went to Sea, and transfreted into *Macedone,* signifying to the Kings, the boldnesse of Antigone, & saied that he went about to aduaunce him selfe to some high and honorable estate, and to rebell against them: praying therefore aide for the repressing of him.

In the meane time Antigone by the intelligence of certain citisens, tooke at his first cōming the Citie of *Ephese*. But after he vnderstood that Eschil the *Rhodian* was there arriued, and would for the behoue of the Kings carrie out of *Cilice* into *Macedon*, in foure shippes, sixe hundred Talents: he intercepted them and tooke it away, saying that he had great néed thereof for the wageing of his mercenaries: which déede imported that he ment to establishe him selfe some great Prince and to warre vppon the kings. When he had this done, he went against the other Cities of *Asie*, and by violence and practise brought many vnder his subiection.

Eschilus.

¶ Of diuerse aduentures which happened *Eumenes*, and of his deliueraunce from the siege of *Nore*.

The. xxiiij. Chapter.

WE will here leaue a while to speake of Antigone, and returne to Eumenes, who (besides many and diuerse mishaps) had also ben in sundrie aduentures, both good and bad: for after the death of Alexander, he still tooke part with Perdicas, who gaue him the *Satrapie* of *Cappadoce* and the countreys thereto adioyning, in which he had assembled and gotte together numbres of men of warre and great summes of money, getting thereby great renoume, alway liuing in prosperitie and felicitie. He in battail vanquished and killed Cratere and Neoptolome: two of the most renowmed Captaynes amongst all the *Macedonians*, and all the Souldiers whiche serued vnder them, which had ben continuall victors where euer they became. But when he thought him selfe most puyssaunt, and none able to resist him, he was by Antigone in battaill sodenly vanquished and constrained to flie and retier with a fewe of his friends into a litle towne & castle: where being besieged and enclosed with a double trenche,

could

could not in one whole yeare be aided to raiſe the ſiege. Howbeit, about the yeares end, when he was almoſt out of hope & in deſpaire, ſodenly came vnto him preſent remedie: For Antigone (who ſtill helde him beſieged, hauing altered his determination and purpoſe, ſent to him, requiring his friendſhip & companie: and after he had take his othe and faith, he deliuered him of the ſiege. Who departing thence, trauailed into *Cappadoce:* and being there but a ſhort time, aſſembled the Souldiers lately vnder his charge diſperſed through the ſaid countrey: and by reaſon of the earneſt zeale and loue they had to him, he had gotten together in a little whyle, a great number at his commaũdement. For ouer and beſides the ſix hundred whiche were with him during the ſiege, he had gotten aboue two thouſand other ſouldiers, and in the ende came to great authoritie: for he was made Generall of the armie Royall, to warre vppon thoſe whiche rebelled againſt the Kings, as hereafter ſhalbe declared. But at this preſent we meane to leaue ſpeaking of the matter in *Aſie*, and make mencion of thoſe which happened in *Europe*.

¶ *Caſſander* ſheweth him ſelfe enimie to *Poliſpercon*, and getteth to his alliaunce many of the *Satrapes*. *Poliſpercon* by an edict royall reſtoreth the Cities of *Grece* into their auncient libertie.

The.xxv. Chapter.

WHen Caſſander (of whome we haue before ſpoken) of him ſelf put frõ the Empire & gouernemẽt of *Macedone*, kept not his deſire lõger vndiſcouered, but purpoſed by violẽce to obtayne & recouer ỹ ſaid gouernement: thinking it a great diſhonor to ſuffer any other than him ſelfe, to haue the rule and authoritie which his father held & enioyed. But apperceyuing ỹ the *Macedonians* in generall were prompt and ready at Po-

liſpercon his commaundement, and toke his parte, he ſecretly beganne to diſcouer his intention to his truſtie frends, and vnder a colour made them go towards *Helleſpont* occupying him ſelfe many dayes in the countrey in chaſing and hunting, to the ende his people ſhould beleue and thinke that he forced not of any hie enterpraſes or princelie gouernement. But after he had diſpatched & put al things in a readineſſe, he ſecretly departed & went towards *Helleſpont*, ſending forthwith to Antigone, prayeing his aide, & aduertiſing him ỹ Ptolome had promiſed the like. Whereunto Antigone accorded, and promiſed to ſend out of hand both Souldiers and ſhippes. This friendſhip fained he to doe, for the great loue he had alwayes borne to Antipater his father, but truth is, he ment none other thing but to trouble Poliſpercon in his warres and affaires: to the ende that while thoſe matters were in deciding, he might ſeaze on the whole countrey of *Aſie*: and after attayne to the Empire of *Macedone*.

When Poliſpercon had ſéene the ſodayne departure of Caſſander, he knew he meant to worke him great trouble and miſchief: wherfore he did nothing without great aduiſe of his friends and the chief of *Macedone*, declaring vnto them, that he clerely ſée ỹ Antigone would ayde Caſſander, and by that meane ſhould win the Cities of *Grece*, becauſe that diuerſe of them were guarded by the ſeruitours of his father, and the reſt gouerned by ſome of the Citizens whome his ſaid father had deputed gouernours, and had alwayes ſupported them. He ſée alſo that Ptolome gouernour of *Egipt*, and Antigone, who apparauntly had alreadie withdrawne him from the obeyſaunce of the kings, would ayde him, eyther of them hauing an huge and mightie hoſte, great ſtoare of treaſure, and held vnder their obeyſance great countreys and prouinces. When they had at large conſulted on theſe matters, and that euery man had ſaid his opinion, he was finally reſolued to reſtore the Cities of *Grece* into their popular gouernaunce

and

and libertie, thereby to depose the Tyraunts and Gouernours assigned by Antipater. For ỹ *Macedonians* thought by that meane to diminishe and abate the power of Cassander, and that the Kings and Polispercon shoulde winne great honor and renowne, together the friendship of al the Cities who greatly might helpe them with their seruice. Whereupon they sent out commaundements to all the cities, that they shoulde sende their Ambassadoures to the Kings: which they did. And when they were al assembled, it was by the kings declared and signified to them, that they should be of good courage, and haue an assured hope and confidence that they would restore them to their auncient libertie and popular gouernement: deliuering forthwith in writing the decrée of the saide deliberation to be carried and published without delaye vnto the Cities: to the ende they should know the liberalitie and frankneſſe of the said Kings and *Macedonians* towards them. The contents and effect of which decrée was written in Greke as followeth.

The substance of the Decree.

Forasmuch as our noble Progenitours haue in times past greatly pleasured & gratified the *Grecians*: We therefore pursuing & following their institution and ordinance therein, doe declare and pronounce to all people the loue and good will we beare towards the *Grekes*. Wherefore, since the death of Alexander, and that the realmes came to our possession and gouernaunce, thinking that they are all determined to peace and quietneſſe, and also contented to stand to the institutions and ordinaunces concerning the weale publique established by Philip our noble parent, we haue herein addressed our letters to all the saide Cities. But bicause of our absence in farre countreys some of the said *Grekes*, not rightly vnderstanding our meaning and intencion, making warre vpon the *Macedonians*: certain of them chaunced to be vanquished by our Captaynes and Chiefetaynes of warre, wherby many inconueniences ensued to some of their Cities: which troubles and misfor-

tunes ought to be imputed to the fault and negligence of our said Captaynes. Wherefore we, for our partes considering the auncient amitie and beneuolence of our Auncestors towardes you and yours, are desirous and by vertue of this decrée do graunt you peace, and farther doe remit & restore you into that libertie and Ciuile gouernement which you heretofore haue had vnder Philip and Alexander: and that all you and euery of you, do gouerne according to the ordinaunces first by them to you graunted: we will also, that all those whiche were banished and expulsed the Cities by our Lieutenaunts and Chiefetaynes of war, since Alexander passed into *Asie*, be called home, and being so called and come agayne, will by these presents, that they recouer and enioye all their goods, and euer hereafter to lyue peaceably without sedition in their countrey, forgetting all iniuries and wrongs done and passe, and be partakers of the honors and ciuilities of their Cities, aswell as any other. And that all decrées and sentences made to the contrarie, shall be reuoked and made voide (except and alwayes reserued all such as are banished for murder, or any other like villanous acte, except also and reserued all those which were bannished *Megapolite*, for the treason conspired with Polyenote, except also the *Amphisencians*, *Tricians*, *Pharcondonians* and *Heraclians*.) And for the rest we will they be called backe, and receyued home on this side the thirtie day of Aprill. And if Philip our Father and Alexander our brother, haue ordeyned and made any ordinaunces or lawes particular contrarie to this, let them which find them selues agréued come to vs, and we will take such order, as shall be both honest and reasonable for eyther parte. And for the *Athenians*, we will that they continue and remayne as they did in the time of Philip and Alexander, and to enioye the citie of *Orope*, and countrey thereof as they did at that present: together the Citie of *Samye*, as Phillip our progenitour and noble parent deliuered it them. In this doing we forbid the *Grekes* that

they

they enterpriſe nothing, neyther ſerue or ayde any whom ſoeuer againſt vs, vpon payne of baniſhement both they and their poſteritie, with confiſcation of their landes and goods, whiche attempt or do the contrarie. Of all which things we haue gyuen notice and power to Poliſpercon & Deicete to execute, willing therefore and commaunding you wholly to obey him accordingly, as we haue heretofore written vnto you. For if any take in hand to doe contrarie to our ordinaunce aforeſaid, we will by no meanes ſuffer and abide it.

When Poliſpercon had publiſhed this edict, he cõmaunded the *Argiues* and other Cities to expulſe the Gouernours whome Antipater had authoriſed, and to condemne and put certain of them to death, and confiſke their goods that Caſſander might not be holpen thereby. He write alſo to Olympias to returne into *Macedon*, and take vpon hir the gouernement of Alexander, vntill he came to age. He write likewiſe letters in the names of the kings to Eumenes, not to reconcile him to Antigone, but to take parte wt the kings, and returne into *Macedone*, where he ſhould be receyued as a compainon with the ſaid Poliſpercon to the gouernement of the ſaid kings: or elſe if he would tarrie in *Aſie*, there ſhould be ſent vnto him both men and money to warre vpon Antigone, an vtter enimie and rebell againſt the kings: and that he would alſo render the *Satrapies* which Antigone had expulſed him: together, al the reſt which he before held and enioyed in *Aſie*. Saying farther, that it was hée aboue all other, which of right ought to be moſt zelous and vigilant about the affaires and authorite of the ligne Royall, by whiche he was altogether preferred and honored: following his accuſtomed care and diligence whiche he before at all times had ſhewed to the ſame. And if he néeded greater force, the ſaide Poliſpercon would with the kings and their power come into *Aſie*.

Theſe matters were done the yeare that Archippe gouerned *Athens*, and Quinte Elye and Lucy Papyre were crea-

ated Consulles at *Rome*.

¶ *Eumenes* taking parte with the kings, goeth into *Cilice*: and of his practises to gette men of warre.

The.xxvj.Chapter.

SOone after that Eumenes was departed the Citie of *Nore*, he receyued letters frō Polispercon, wherein were conteyned ouer and besides the things abouesaid, how that the kings (somewhat to countreuayle his great losse) had frēlie gyuē him fiue hundreth Talents, and that they had written to the Prētors and receyuers of the countrey of *Cilice*, to deliuer him other fiue hundred Talents, and so much money besides as was sufficient to peye his Souldiers wages, and for the buying of all other his prouision for the warres, and that the Captaines of the *Argiraspides* who had about fyre thousand men, should serue vnder the said Eumenes as Lieutenaunt to the kings, and Lord and Gouernour of all *Asie*. Anon were brought letters from Olympias to him, praying and requiring his aide in the behalfe of the kings, and hir: For that he alone had bene alwayes iust and faithfull to the kings and was presentlie able to deliuer them from the troubles which grew dayly vpon them. And farther, she desired his counsail, whether it were hir best to remayne in *Epyre*, and not to gyue credit to them which seēmed but protectors and gouernours, and in deede affected the onely kingdome, or to returne into *Macedone*. Whome Eumenes agayne aunswered by letters, ỹ he thought it the surest waye for hir to remaine still in *Epire*, vntill she see some ende of the warres. But Eumenes euermore trustie and faithfull to the kings, purposed not to take parte with Antigone, affecting the kingdome, but rather to serue the Sonne of Alexander, yet a boy (who through the wickednesse of his Captaynes & seruitors

nitours wanted ayde) and to aduenture him selfe for his cause in al daungers. Wherefore he departed incontinent out of *Cappadoce* with eight hundred horse, and two thousand fotemen, hauing no time to tarrie and abide, for all those which promised to ioyne with him, bicause Antigone (vnderstanding that he was his enimie) had in all haste sent Menander w̄ a mightie armie to expulse him *Cappadoce*. When Menander came thether, and found Eumenes gone three dayes before, he determined to pursue him, but seing he could not ouer reach him, he retired into *Cappadoce*. Shortlie after, Eumenes (through his great spéd, passing the mount *Thaure*) got to *Cilice*. As soone as Antigene and Teutame (Captaynes of the *Argiraspides*, who serued the kings) vnderstood of his comming, they mette him on the waye with a number of their friendes: who after they had reioyced together with him, in that he had escaped from so manie daungers, they frélie and redilie offered him their seruice. In like case also did the *Argiràspides Macedonians*, greatlie wondering at the varietie of his fortune, considering that not long before he was adiudged a rebell to the kings, he and all his friends condemned to death, and now reuersing their iudgement, they had not only pardoned him, but also had gyuen him the gouernement of their whole Empire. Notwithstanding, suche as considered Eumenes straunge Fortune, little or nothing marueled thereat. For what is he, whiche marketh and noteth the instabilitie of our life, that knoweth not the chaunge and mutabilitie of fortune? Or who is he, which ouermuch trusteth to the honor and prosperitie, whiche in this world happeneth him that is not subiect to fleshly brittlenesse? For the common and ordinarie life of men gouerned and ruled by some secret ordinaunce of God, is without any stabilitie, continually turned to good and euill. Wherefore let no man meruaill if any thing chaunce to him sodenlie, but rather if whatsoeuer commeth, commeth not vnlooked for. And therefore by good reason ought all

Menander.

Antigene. Teutame.

The varietie & instabilitie of worldlie things.

men

The commendation of Hiſtories.

men to cõmend hiſtories. For the varietie and inſtabilitie which men in worldly matters find by experience, abateth the pride and ambicion of thoſe whiche haue in them any felicitie, and enbolde neth and gyueth hope to ſuch as are in aduerſitie, as to Eumenes chaunced, who knowing the ſlipperneſſe of worldly Fortune, conſtantly endured his infelicitie, hoping and loking for better: And then ſeing him ſelfe preferred and aduaunced to great authoritie, & foreſeing the inconſtancie of Fortune, verie wiſelie and circumſpectlie ordered his affaires and buſineſſe. For firſt he conſidered, that he being a ſtraunger, the gouernement of a realme and ſo princelie an eſtate was vnmete & not appertayning vnto him: and that thoſe whome he ſhould gouerne were *Macedonians*, and had condempned him to death: and that al the Captaynes and Gouernours of the Prouinces were honorable perſonages, and of hie courages, and pretended great and waightie enterpriſes. Wherefore he ſuſpected, that if he ſhoulde take vpon him ſo great a charge, they woulde contemne him being a ſtraunger, and thereby he ſhoulde get great enimitie, and alwayes ſtand in daunger of loſing his life. For he knew well, that the *Macedonians* woulde in no wyſe be at his commaundement, becauſe they reputed him a meane man, and much inferior to them, and therefore rather thought that he ſhould be ſubiect to them, than they to him. Wherefore all theſe things conſidered, he declared to the Captaynes and Souldiers, that firſt, where it had pleaſed the Kings by their letters to graũt him for his relefe. v. hundred Talents, he highlie thanked thẽ, but vtterlie refuſed the receipt thereof: ſaying, he nẽded not ſo great a reward and gift, ſince he affected neyther Empire or dominion: nor to haue any ſuche charge was his deſire, but that by the letters of the kings he was commaunded to do it: neyther was he ablẽ any longer to abide the labors & trauails of warre, bycauſe he was now ſore brwſed and lame: doing them farther to wete, that he loked not ther-

by

by to attayne to any principalitie, considering he was a straunger and not a *Macedonian*. He also affirmed, that in his slæpe he sæ such a vision, that him thought necessarie to be manifested to them, forasmuch as in his iudgemēt it might be an helpe to vnitie and concord, and also very profitable to the common wealth. He thought in his slæpe, that Alexander appeared to him as if he had bene alyue: and in the same robes which he commaunded all his princes and Captaynes, and ministred the Lawes appertayning to the Empire. Wherefore (quod he) I thinke it good that of the kings treasure a Throne imperiall be forged & made of golde, and thereupon to be placed and set the statue or image of Alexander crouned, holding a Scepter as he did in his life time. And that all the Princes and Captaynes shall euery morning assemble there, and after the sacrifice finished, to sit in counsaill of the affaires of the warres: and whatsoeuer is concluded on, to take it as frō the mouth of ỹ said Alexander: which thing was thought good by all the assistauntes, and they all out of hand caused the said deliberacion to be executed, and forged a statue or ymage: because in the treasurie of the kings was great stoare of golde and siluer: Whereupon within few dayes after, an image was enstalled in a Throne Imperial with a Diademe, Scepter and other kinglie robes. About the same was an Aulter rered vp, and fire layed thereon, of which all the Captaynes toke coales, and put them in Censures of golde, wherewith they encensed the Statue with swéete and precious smelles, making sacrifice thereto as vnto God. After the sacrifice was done, stooles and formes were brought, whereon sat all the noble Princes and valiaunt Captaynes, consulting of the incident affaires. In doing whereof Eumenes toke vpon him no authoritie or title of Gouernour, but shewed him in all points egall to them, and through curteous and gentle language, was voide of all grudge and hatred, and gotte the good willes of all the Captaynes. Moreouer, because of the

superstition they vsed towardes the statue of Alexander, they hoped to prosper as if some God had gouerned and guyded them. And vsing the same humanitie towards the *Argiraspides Macedonians*, they highly estéemed him and accomted him worthie the charge and gouernement of the affaires of the kings. This done, he sent his principall and wisest friends to assemble and wage other Mercenarie Souldiers, appointing large sallarie and entretainement. Of whiche Cōmissioners some departed into *Piside*, *Lycie*, and other Regions néereby: other into *Celosirie* and *Phenice*: the rest into *Cypres*: so that amongest them they leuied a great numbre of men. But after it was noysed that they tooke vp Souldiers, and gaue good entretainement, a numbre of good fellowes of the Cities of *Grece*, offered their seruice and were enrolled, so that in short time (as besides the *Argiraspides* and other whom Eumenes brought with him) they had gottē together, aboue ten thousand footemen and two thousand horse.

¶ *Ptolome* goeth about to cause the *Argiraspides* to kil *Eumenes*, whome he by his wisedome appaised, and after sendeth an army by Sea into *Phenice*.

The.xxvij.Chapter.

Zephire.

When Eumenes in short time was sodenly became puyssant, Ptolome arriuing with his Nauie at the Citie of *Zephire*, in the countrey of *Cilice*, sent letters to the *Argiraspides*, signifying to them, that they ought not of right to obey Eumenes, considering he had ben by the *Macedonians* already condemned to dye. He sent also straight admonition to all the townes in *Cilice*, not to deliuer him any money: promising to saue thē harmelesse against him. Howbeit, there were none that made any accompt of his letters, bycause the kings, Polisper-

percon their gouernour, and Olympias, Alexander his mother, had writen to the contrarie, that they shoulde obey Eumenes, and to whome they shoulde gyue whatsoeuer he demaunded, as to the Lieutenaunt generall of the kings, hauing full power and authoritie. Now waxed Antigone maruelous angry, by reason of Eumenes his authoritie. For he knew it was Polispercon who had so aduaunced and set him in such rowme to plague the rebelles against the kings. Wherefore he determined eyther by treason, or some other villanous meane, to bring him to his ende. And therfore sent he Philote one of his chief friends with letters to the *Argiraspides* and the rest of the *Macedonians*. Whereupon he incontinent appointed thirtie *Macedonians*, both wise and well spoken, to accompany him: commaunding them to please and talke with the Captaynes of the *Argiraspides*, to saye Antigone and Teutane, and to promise, (that if they would kill Eumenes) to reward them largely, and besides bestowe on them greater Dominions than before they enioyed: and make the like promises to all the *Argiraspides* with whome they had any acquaintaunce or familiaritie. Howbeit, they founde few or none agreeing thereto, but Teutane onely, who in all he might labored to winne Antigone his companion. But he as one that esteemed his faith and honour, did not only gainesay so wicked and villanous an act, but in the ende, conuerted his corrupted friend, saying, that it were much better for them that Eumenes dyd lyue and beare rule, than Antigone. For ỹ if Antigone attained the greatest dignitie and authoritie, he woulde expulse them their *Satrapies* and gyue them to his friends: where Eumenes being a straunger durst not affect the principalitie, but continuing Chieftayne and Lieutenaunt, would alwayes gently and fauourably entreat them as his special friends and companions: and in taking his parte, woulde suffer them to enioye and possesse their *Satrapies*, and paraduenture bestowe some better vpon them. Philote.

By this meane and persuasion they whiche came to betraye Eumenes, were frustrate of their enterprise. Notwithstanding Philote assembled the *Argiraspides*, and the other *Macedonians*, to whom they presented their letters writen by Antigone, wherein he greatly accused and charged Eumenes, commaunding them incontinent vpon the sight of the letters, to apprehend and put him to death: And in case they would not, he threatned and ment with his whole power to come against them, for their disobedience sharply to punish thē. When the letters were sēne and read, both Captaynes and Souldiers stod in great perplexitie and doubt: for they sée that they by no meane could escape the daunger, bycause (if they toke parte with the kings) Antigone would ouerthrow them: and if they obeyed Antigone, the kings then would plague them. And as they were in this trouble of mind, Eumenes boldly entred the assemblie: & after he had read the letters, he pronounced vnto them, that of dutie and allegiaunce, they ought to obey the kings, and not to gyue eare to suche as rebelled against them, so that through his words and persuasions, he in such sorte confirmed them, that he both assured his owne estate, and likewise still wan their fauours and good willes. And where he was before in maruelous daunger, he now agayne sodēly became to be aduanced to high authoritie. Incontinent after, he marched forwarde with his armie towardes *Phenice*, purposing to assemble all the ships of the Cities, and to send a mightie Nauie to Sea, to the ende, that Polispercon shoulde be Lorde of the Seas to passe into *Asie*, to warre vpon Antigone.

¶ *Nycanor* keeping and occupying the Port of *Pyre* against the *Athenians*, is besieged by *Alexander Polisspercon* his sonne, and of the mutenie in the Citie of *Athenes*.

The.xxviij.Chapter.

AT the same time that the things abouesaid were exploited in *Phenice*, Nycanor Captayne of the Citie of *Munichie*, vnderstanding that Cassander was departed *Macedone*, and gone to Antigone, and that Polispercon would come with his armie Royall shortly into the countrey of *Athenes*, he persuaded the *Athenians* to kéepe their friendship and amitie with Cassander. And when he sée they stayed not at his wordes, but instantly required him to take away his garrisons whiche kept the citie, he ment to entertayne and delay them: desiring them to pawse a while, and after that, would take such order, that they should haue cause to be well contented and satisfied. Now in this meane time that the *Athenians* were quieted with these wordes, he priuely thrust in the night by little and little all the Souldiers of *Athens* into the Castle of *Munychie*, so that he was then able with those Souldiers to kéepe and maintayne the same place, and defend him selfe against the assailauntes, whiche crafty dealing the *Athenians* séeing, sent their Ambassadoures towards the kings and Polispercon, to demaund ayde, according to the edict published for the libertie of the cities of *Grece*. They also called many coũsails to sée by what meane they might expulse Nycanor. But whyle they thus cõsulted, Nycanor found the meane to wage a certain number of Mercenaries, with whome in a night he sallied out of *Munychie*, and seized on the entrie or mouth of the Port of *Pyre*. Pyre.

When ỹ *Athenians* sée that in stead of recouering *Munychie* they had lost *Pire*, they were sore agréeued. Wherfore they chose certen Ambassadoures of the worshipfullest of the Citie, Nycanors very friends, and sent to him: to say, Phocion the sonne of Phoce, Thymon the sonne of Thymothe, and Clearcke the sonne of Nansicles, commaunding them to chalenge and blame him for that fact, and to require that they might be restored to their Ciuill gouernement, according to the Decrée of the kings before by them published. Nycanor aunswered, that they must send to

Caſſander by whom he was deputed Gardein of the ſame: bycauſe without him, he had no authoritie to diſpoſe or take awaye any thing. In the meane time letters came to Nycanor from Quéene Olympias, commaunding him to render to the *Athenians*, *Munichie* and *Pire*. Then Nycanor ſéeing that the kings and Poliſpercon wouide haue Olympias come into *Macedone*, and reſtore hir to the gouernement of the infante, and gyue hir as great authoritie as ſhe had in the life of Alexander, fearing therfore to diſobey hir, promiſed the *Athenians* to make reſtitution to them according to the forme and tenour of hir letters. Notwithſtanding, he delayed them from daye to daye, making many excuſes. During this ſeaſon, the *Athenians* conſidering that in times paſt they had marueloully endeauored them ſelues to honor Olympias the Quéene, and that the honor which they had done to hir, was well emploied and beſtowed: and that therefore they might by hir meanes recouer their libertie without daunger, they became marueious glad, and fedde them ſelues with vaine hope. But before Nycanor had accompliſhed his promiſe, Alexander Poliſpercon his Sonne arriued in their Countrey with a great army. Then the *Athenians* thinking that he was come to reſtore them the Citties of *Munychie* and *Pyre*, were in marueious ioye. But it chaunced contrary to their expectation: for he came to ſeize to his owne vſe on the ſaide Fortreſſes, and to furniſhe them with garriſons for his owne ayde in the warres. At hys comming, certain conſpiratours, Antipater his friendes and Phocion him ſelfe fearing puniſhement for their diſobedience and rebellion againſt the ordinaunces of the Kinge, mette with Alexander, and coũſailed him according to the neceſſity of the caſe, and what was beſt for his commoditie and profit, but chiefly that he ſhoulde furniſhe the fortreſſe with his owne Souldiers, and not render them vnto the *Athenians*, before Caſſander were diſcomfited. When Alexander was come before *Pyre*, he forthwith

with

with pitched his campe and besieged the Towne, and fell to a parle with Nycanor touching the same, without calling any of the *Athenians* to counsaile, or once making them priuie: so that it manifestly appeared then, nothing to be done for the profit and common vtilitie of the Citie. By reason whereof, the people assembled and deposed the officers then in authoritie, and assigned and deputed new: and such as they thought more affectioned to the popular faction. And certen which had the gouernement of any particular office: some they condemned to death, and other to perpetuall exile, with confiscation of their goods: amongs whome was Phocion, who in Antipater his time had the greatest rowme and authoritie within the Citie. And after, he with the rest whiche were deposed, repaired all to Alexander Polispercon his sonne, trusting by him to be restored, whom he right gently receyued, gyuing them his letters addressed to Polispercon his father, praying him not to permit and suffer Phocion and his adherents to be destroyed, who had taken parte with him, and had always ben ready to do what pleasure and seruice him liked. The people of *Athenes* also sent their Ambassadoures to the said Polispercon, to accuse Phocion, and to demaunde that the Citie of *Munychie* might be rendred to them, & them selues restored to their libertie and popular gouernaunce. When Polispercon vnderstood the whole matter, he greatly desired to kéepe the Port of *Pyre*, being a méete and necessarie place for the affaires of warre. Neuertheless, fearing to be reputed a dissembler and double man if he went against that which he before had commaunded by a common and publique Decrée, and that he would not be accompted and taken deceytfull and disloyall, chiefly to doe wrong to that which was the principall Citie of *Grece*, altered his determination & curteously answered the Ambassadours of the people: whereupon Phocion and his adherents were apprehended & sent bound to *Athens*, cõpromitting ỹ whole matter to the wil & choyse of ỹ *Athenians*.

Whe-

whether they woulde condemne and put them to death, or remitte and forgiue the offendours. Wherefore when the people were aſſembled to ſit in iudgement of Phocion and his complices: the moſt of the baniſhed in the time of Antipater which toke parte againſt him, greuouſly accuſed and adiudged them worthy the death, the ſumme of which accuſation was this: that they after the *Lamian* warre were the principall and chiefe cauſers that their Citie and Countrey were brought in thraldome and bondage, the gouernement and authoritie of the people wholy extinguiſhed, and the lawes and ordinaunces of the ſame Countrie clerely violated and infringed. When the daye aſſigned was come, Phocion very ſagely and wyſely beganne to plead and defende his cauſe: but ſo ſoone as the multitude and great numbre of the people heard him beginne to ſpeake, they made ſuche a noyſe and vprore, that he could not be heard. When the noiſe was ceaſed, and that he beganne agayne to ſpeake, they likewiſe interrupted and ſtopped him that he coulde haue no audience: for the multitude of the baſer ſorte, which had bene degraded and put from the publique gouernement, being ſodenly newly authoriſed, were very inſolent againſt thoſe which had depriued them their libertie. Howbeit, Phocion in daunger to loſe his life, boldly and ſtoutely ſtod to the defence of his iuſtification, ſo that thoſe about him heard what he ſayde. But they which were any thing farther of, could heare nothing for the noyſe and vprore of the people: but they might all ſée, that he ſpake and made many geſtures with his body, as a man in great daunger and feare. But in the ende when he ſée no bote, he with a loud voice cried and ſayde, that he was contented to dye, but prayde that they might be forgiuen whome he had inueigled and attracted to his will and pleaſure, ſome forcibly, and ſome by gentle admonitions and perſuaſions.

The furie of the people.

When certaine of Phocions friendes ſée that the violẽce and rage of the people ceaſſed not, they preaſed in to

ſpeake

ſpeake for him, whome the multitude incontinent hearkened vnto, before any man knewe what they woulde ſay: But after it was perceyued they ſpake in the fauour of the accuſed, they were in lyke ſorte reiected by the clamors of the people, ſo that in the ende by the cõmon voyce and exclamation of the multitude, they wer condemned to death, and that done carried to priſon. Then many of their friendes ſeing their miſerie, were very penſife and ſorowfull. For when they ſæ that ſuch perſonages being the chief and principal of the Citie, as well for their nobilitie as their authoritie and renoume, & had done many good and gracious dædes to the Citie, were in ſuch ſort condẽned without order of iuſtice, they greatly feared to come in the like dãger. But foraſmuch as fortune is common and mutable, many of the people diſpiteouſly agreued with the ſayd Phocion, ſpake al the oultrages & villanies againſt him they could, reprochyng hym of many wicked acts & dædes, as people commonly doe which diſſimule their anger againſt them in authoritie: But when they ſæ fortune turne hir ſaile, & that it otherwiſe happeth, then wil they without reaſon or meaſure, in all deſpiteful cruelti vtter and ſhew forth their priuie grieſe and peſtiferous malice. Not long after, the condemned, according to the cuſtome of the cõtrey, dranke poyſon, and their carkaiſes were throwne without the limites and precinctes of *Athens* vnburied, and this was their ende.

Polyſpercon beſiegeth *Caſſandre* in *Pyrey*, and perceiuing that he coulde not win it, departeth thence and beſiegeth the citie of *Megalopolis*, where by the wiſedome and policie of *Demades*, he is at an aſſault repulſed.

The. xxix. Chapter.

During the time that theſe matters were done in *Aſia*, Antigone had ſent Caſſander with.xxxb. tall warlike gallies, and foure thouſand ſouldiours to ſaile into *Pire*: whom Nichanor captaine of the Caſtle, receiued and rendred to him the port and caſtle. But as for *Munichie* Nicanor garded and helde that with his owne garriſon. When Poliſpercon who abode and continued in *Phocide*, vnderſtoode that Caſſander had taken and enioyed *Pire*, he came into the Countrey of *Athens*, and encamped before *Pire*, with twentie thouſād *Macedonians*, and foure thouſand ſtraungers and confederates, and thræ ſcore and fiue Elephantes, and beſieged the ſame. But ſeeing the ſcarcitie and want of victuals, and the ſiege like long to continue, he left behind at the ſiege ſuch number of Soldiours as the Countrey might wel vitteli, deputing for his lieuetenant Alexander his ſonne, and him ſelfe with the reſt, being the greater number, entred *Peloponeſe*, to the ende to force the *Megalopolitanes* to come vnder the obeiſaunce of the Kings, being greatly enclined to Caſſander, and the continuation of their *Oligarchie*: to ſay, the gouernement of certaine particular offices and dignities which Antipater had appointed them. While Poliſpercon was about this enterpriſe, Caſſander with his Nauie hauing alliaunce with the *Eginets*, went and beſieged the Citie of *Salamine* his enimie: And euery day with ſhot, whereof he had foyſon, aſſaulteth the town, bringing them in great hazarde and feare. And being almoſt in deſpaire, aide came from Poliſpercon bothe by ſea and land. Whereupon Caſſander was ſo daunted, that he raiſed his ſiege and returned to *Pire*. After that Poliſpercon meaning to ſet and order and ſtay about the affaires of Peloponeſe, aſſembled before him the Deputies of all the Cities: whom with gentle and gratious wordes he allured to ioyne with him, and afterward ſent his Ambaſſadoures to all the Cities, commaunding them that they ſhould ſodainely

sodainely kill all the gouernors appointed by Ptolome, and restore the gouernement to the people. Which commaundement the people incontinently obeyed, so that there were great slaughters and banishmentes throughout the Cities of the friends of Antipater. Then the commonaltie being restored to libertie and authoritie, ioyned with Polispercon. And bicause the *Megalopolitaines* would not obey, but still sticke to Cassander, Polispercon fully determined to besiege them. When they vnderstood his meaning and purpose, they incontinently caused all their goodes in the Countrey to be brought into their towne, and after mustered and toke viewe of their people, which were of Citizens and forainers, about fiftene thousand besides their slaues, all able men, and deuided them into two bandes: whereof some made rampiers and other workes, some manned the walles, so that at one instant they were all busied and occupied: One companie ditched about the Towne, an other companie carried woode and earth out of the fieldes to make the Rampiers, other repaired and mended the walles where they were any thing at all decayed, some forged harnaies and engines of Artillarie, and on this sort was all the whole Citie occupied, bicause that euery one was minded, and disposed thereto, for so muche as the power which came against them, were men of inuincible courages, and the Elephantes of great violence and might. Not long after that they had brought all things into a readinesse and perfection, Polispercon with his whole armie arriued before the same, and on both sides besieged it. On the one side encamped *Macedonians*, and on the other side his allyes and straungers. Ye builded also many Towers of woode, hygher than the curten and wall, and planted them in places conuenient, and thrust into them Souldiours, with verie great plentie of shotte or slings, who stoutly fought with them which manned the walles

les, toures & bulwarkes. Ye vndermined likewise three of their toures, and one parte of the curten, and after gaue fire to the mynes, and ouerthrew them: When the *Macedonians* sæ the ouerthrowe of them, they made a great outcrie, wherat the townesmen were marueilously dismayed, to sæ their curten layde on grounde: Neuertheless when they sæ the *Macedonians* force to enter the breache of the toures and walles, they deuided themselues into two bands, wherof one band stode to the defence, and through the aduaunting, and difficultie of the passages where the enimie wold haue entred, they valiãtly repulsed them. The other band made new rampiers and bulwarks more within the towne: so that bisides the wall or curten which was ouerthrown, they did make an other curten and trenche a good distaunce from the first, worcking day and night vntill they had ended and finished it, furnishing the same wyth shotte and engines of artillerie, wherwith they sore hurt and galled the enimie vpon the toures of woode, so that on eche side were many hurte and slayne vntill nyght approched, and then Polyspercon cauled to sounde the retraite, and retired into his campe.

The next day in the morning he gaue a freshe assault and wanne the breache, commaundyng hys Pyoners to cast abroade the rubbishe and greate stones whyche lay on heapes, into the dytches and trenches, for smoothing and playnyng the grounde, that hys Elephauntes myght come nere, bycause then they woulde greately helpe to winne and take the towne. But the *Megalopolitains* through the wisedome and conducte of Damides, who had long serued with Alexander in *Asie*, & knewe the nature of Elephantes, founde an excellent remedie against them, and through his policie and trauail, made those monstrous and terrible beasts vnprofitable, and able to do nothing in maner as foloweth.

Damides.

First, he cauled many dores and gates to be made, & through

thruſt them full of great pinnes, and layde them within the little ſhallowe ditches, wyth the poyntes of the pynnes vpwarde, and couered them with moulde of earth, and ſuche lyght ſtuffe, that they might not bee ſeene: and when the enimie came to aſſaile, to place on euery ſyde a ſtrong companie of ſhot of all ſortes, and none before, ſo ỹ Polyſpercon ſeeing none to reſiſt at the front of the entrie, brought on hys Elephantes through the breache into the towne. But as ſone as they came to the place where the ditches were, they by reaſon of their heauineſſe, ſo hurt their feete, that they could neither go forwarde, nor backwarde, chiefly bicauſe of the violence of the ſhotte, whiche came ſo thicke agaynſte them on the ſide, that the greater parte of the *Indians*, their leaders, were ſore hurt or ſlaine, not able to gouerne them, and the beaſtes feelyng them ſelues hurte, returned in great diſorder againſt theyr owne people, and marueilouſly hurt them: and in the end, the mightieſt and fierceſt fell downe deade, and the reſt able to doe no good, ouerthrewe theyr owne companie. When the *Megalopolitanes* ſee that they hadde thus repulſed the enimie, they were delyuered from al feare, and waxed very proude.

After *Clyte* hath ouerthrowne at ſea *Caſſander*, he is through the wiſedome of *Antigone*, ſoone after diſcomfited, and finally ſlaine in his flight.

The.xxx. Chapter.

After this repulſe, Polyſpercon repented hym, that he had beſieged the Citie before it was néedefull: And bicauſe he would loſe no time, he left one part of his armie at the ſiege, and with the reſt, he intended ſome greater and more neceſſarie exploites: Wherfore he ſente Clyte Admirall wyth hys whole Armie into

Hellespont to stoppe his enimies for passing oute of *Asie* into *Europe*, commaunding him to call vppon Aride, to accompanie him, abyding with hys armie in the Citie of *Cyane*, for feare of Antigone his enimie. When Clyte had sayled and was come to the passage of *Hellespont*, and had taken in Aride and hys menne of warre, and wonne to be his confederates, the Cities of *Propontie*, Nicanor capitaine of *Munychie* was sent by Callander, with all the shippes there, with a certaine companie of other Souldiers, whych Antigone had also sente, to the numbre of one hundreth, and encountred Clyte about *Bizance*. So he gaue him battaile, but Clyte wonne the victorie, in which he sonke. xvij. sayle of Nicanors, and prized fortie, and the men within them. The rest packt on sayles, and fledde into the porte of *Calcedone*. After whyche ouerthrowe, Clyte thought that hys ennimies durst no more encounter him at sea, by reason of theyr greate losse. Notwithstandyng Antigone aduertized of the sayde conflict, shortly after thorough his wisedome and diligence amended and requited the same. For he founde a meane to gette from the *Bizances* a certaine numbre of small ships which he furnyshed and charged with stoare of shotte, and nimble and quicke footemen, and sent them into *Europe*, who being landed before the daunyng of the day, gaue the alarme to Clyte and hys Souldiers, encamped on the lande, whome they so disordered, that they retired to theyr shyppes out of aray, leauyng the greater parte of theyr baggage behynde them, and many that did tarrie for the sauyng thereof, were slaine or taken prisoners. In the meane while Antigone furnished hys greatest shyppes wyth his best and most trained Souldiers, and also a greate numbre of Maryners, declaryng vnto them, that if they would lustyly assayle and borde the ennimie, he would warrante them bothe great honoure and also victorie.

Cyane.

Bizances.

A Stratageme.

In pursuing which commaundement, Nicanor departed

that

that night, and sped him with such diligence, that about the day breake, he wyth suche deuoire assayled and bowed the enimie, that findyng them at his arriuall oute of order, he put them to flight. In whiche flight some of the ennimies shippes were sore shaken and brosed, and the reste wholly rendred, and became subiecte to Nicanor, excepte the Admirall, in whyche Clyte escaped. Neuertheleſſe after he was sette on lande, and hoped safely to passe thorough the countrey of *Thrace* into *Macedone*, he was by certayne of Lysimache his Souldiers encountred on the way and slaine.

¶ *Eumenes* vnderstanding that *Antigone* is commyng against him, departeth out of the countrey of *Cilice*. And when he hath by his wysedome and industrie escaped in the way the handes and ambushes of *Seleuke*, he commeth into *Perse*.

The. xxxj. Chapter.

FOr this noble and honorable victorie Antigone was greatly estæmed, & wan thereby much glory & reputation, & therfore fully minded to be lord of the seas and emperor of *Asie*, wherfore he chose out of his whole armie. 2000. fotmen, & .4000. horse, with whō he spædily marched into *Cilice* against Eumenes, thinking to ouerthrow him before such time as he might assemble a greter army. But Eumenes being aduertised of his commyng, albeit he was willing to recouer in the name of the Kings, the Countrey of *Phenicie*, whiche Ptolome vniustly enioyed, seing that the time then serued not, and especially bicause he still looked for the comming of Antigone, went from *Phenicie* with his whole armie, and with great spæde came thorough the countrey of *Celosirie*, for that he ment to get vpon the hie Countrey of *Syrie*. And when he was nære the riuer *Tygris*, the people of the Countrey, by night assailed him and slue some of his

of his souldiers. From thence marched he into the countrey of *Babilon*, where Seleucke also assailed him about the riuer *Euphrates*, being in danger of losing al his whole armie: bicause an arme of the Riuer which wolsted to run through an olde ditche, was broken vp by Seleucke his souldioures, so that all Eumenes campe was ouerflowed. But through his wisdom and industrie, he retired vnto an hill, and caused the entrie and mouth of the said ditch to be stopped vp, and turned the entercourse of the water, so by that meanes he readily saued bothe his person and armie from the hands of Seleucke, & with the losse of fiftene thousand foote men, & three thousand horsse, marched on into the Countrey of *Persis*. And after he had there a while soiourned, his soldiers yet through their long trauaile sore wearied, he sent towardes the *Satrapes* and gouernours of the higher Prouinces, commaunding them to send him men and money. And these were the things done that yeare in *Asie*.

¶ The *Athenians* make a perfect amitie and inuiolable peace with *Cassander* and allie with him. After he killeth *Nicanor*, and bringeth the greater number of the Cities of *Greece* to his alliaunce.

The.xxxij. Chapter.

AFter Polisperchon had shamefully bene repulsed frō the siege of *Megalopolis* in *Europe*, his credite began maruellously to empaire and abate, so that manye of the cities of *Greece* reuolted from the kings to Cassander. And when the *Athenians* saw that neither through the helpe of Polisperchon or Olympias, they could expulse the garrison from *Pire*, some of the worshipfullest of the Citie, presumed and toke vpon them to propose before the assemble of the people, that it should be very mete and expedient, to make alliance with Cassander.

But

But bicauſe many were of the contrary opinion, there aroſe great contention amongs them. Neuertheleſſe after they had conſidered their commoditie and profite, they all thought it the ſureſt way to ſend their Ambaſſadors to Caſſander to agrée with him in the beſt manner they might: Who after many dayes of parle and treatie, compounded with him as followeth.

Firſt, that the *Athenians* taking part with Caſſander, ſhould holde, occupie, and enioy in quiet and peaceable poſſeſſion, their citie and territorie with the reuenues: together their ſhips, and all other their appurtenances.

Item that the town of *Munychie* ſhould continue and remaine in the poſſeſſion of Caſſander, vntill he had finiſhed the warres againſt the Kings.

Alſo that the gouernaunce therof, ſhould be in the richeſt and welthieſt men, and ſuch as might at leaſt diſpend.x. Minas of reuenue by yeare. X. Minæ, is of our money. xx. pounds.

Moreouer, that the gouernor thereof ſhould be a Citizen, & ſuch one as Caſſandre wold nominate & appoint.

Theſe articles agréed vpõ, Caſſander deputed Demetre Phalare ruler of ỹ Citie, who peaceably & gently gouerned it. Demetre Phalare.

After Nicanor was arriued at *Pirey*, with his victorious army, Caſsãder receyued him honorably. But whõ he ſée him ſhortly after to be ouer glorious & inſolẽt, & that *Munychie* was garriſoned by his ſouldiers, he therfore fearing ſome ſecrete miſchief, traiterouſly put him to death. This done, he made a voyage into *Macedone*, w̃ whom he ioyned a nũber of the borderers there. Many Cities of *Grece* likewiſe as it were with a violẽt deſire, drew to his alliaunce, bicauſe they thought ỹ Poliſpercon vnwiſely and cowardly ruled & gouerned the affairs of ỹ kings and his allies, and that Caſſander was towards all men curteous, gentle and painful in all his affaires & buſineſſe: & many there were ỹ toke his part.

The ende of the firſt Booke.

¶ The ſecond Booke.

¶ Of certaine matters bothe by the *Romaines* and the *Crotonians* exploited in *Italie*.

The.j.Chapiter.

THe ſame yeare that Demogene was Prince of *Athens*, and Luce Phoce, and Manius Faluy were Conſuls at *Rome*, the ninth yeare of the warres betweene the *Romaines* and the *Samnites*, the *Romaines* warred not ſo openly, as they had vpon them the yeares before vſed: but by farrages and pillages, waſted and ſpoyled the Countrey of ỹ *Samnites*, without any other déede worthie the talke. And after the ſame maner, they ſpoyled and waſted the countrey of *Damie* in the Region of *Pouylle*, and there by compoſition toke the Citie of *Canouſe*, enforcing the Cities to rẽder them hoſtages and pledges: bringing likewiſe vnder their obeiſaunce the Cities of *Phalerne* and *Ophartine*. At that tyme had the *Crotonians* made an appointment with the *Brutians*, that they might the better continue and maintayne the warres againſt the exiles of their citie, who were recõciled to *Heraclides* & *Soſiſtrate*, as we haue declared in the booke precedent. And bycauſe the ſame warres had alreadie continued two yeares, they choſe for their Capfayns and Chieftaynes of warre that yeare, Paron and Menedeme, men greatly renowmed for their experiẽce in martiall factes and warlike pollicies. Notwithſtanding, the exiles of *Thury* by night came wᵗ three hundred marcenaries, and thought by ſtealth to take the Citie of *Crotone*: Howbeit, they were repulſed. Wherefore they retired into the territorie of the *Brutians*, & ſhortly after were diſcomfited and ouerthrowen there, by the ſaid *Crotonians*, who charged them with mightie power.

Canouſe.

And

And for this time we will leaue ſpeaking of the things done in *Italie*, and make mention of thoſe exploited in the other partes of *Europe*.

¶ *Olympias Alexander* his mother, by meane of *Poliſpercon* obtayneth the gouernement of the Realme of *Macedone*, cauſeth King *Philip* and *Euridice* his wife to be executed, and beſides vſeth many other cruelties.

The. ij. Chapter.

IN that ſeaſon Quéene Euridice (who had the ordering and diſpoſing of the affaires of *Macedone*,) vnderſtanding that Olympias made preparatiõ to come into the ſaid Realme, ſent a meſſanger of hirs to Caſſander in *Peloponeſe*, praying him that he would out of hand come to helpe and ayde hir: And through great giftes and large promiſes, ſhe wan the Princes & Barons of *Macedone*. Notwithſtanding Poliſpercon aſſembled a mightie armie, and with the King of *Epyre* accompanied and conducted the ſayde Olympias, together the ſonne of Alexander, into the realms of *Macedone*. Euridice.

And when Olympias had intelligence that Euridice was with hir armie encamped in a countrey of the Realme called *Ema*, ſhe with an armie made all poſſible ſpéede againſt hir, determining to hazarde all in one battaile. But ſo ſone as the two armies were aranged in order to fight, the *Macedonians* with Euridice ſeing the perſon of Olympias, ſo reuerenced hir for the remembraunce of hir ſonne Alexander, & the good turnes that he had done them, that they rendred to the ſayde Olympias. And by that meane was king Philip with his familie and gard taken, and Euridice wyth Policles one of hir counſaylours, retired into the Citie of *Amphipolis*, where not long after ſhe alſo was taken. Thus when Olympias Amphipolis.

had taken Philip and Euridice pꝛiſoners, ſhe ſhoꝛtly after without danger ſeazed on the realme: howbeit ſhe very vngently entreated them.

Foꝛ firſt ſhe cauſed Euridice and hir huſband to be detruded into ſo ſtraight a pꝛiſon, that they coulde ſcarſe tourne them within, and had their meate giuen them in at a little hole. And after they had bene a great while thus miſerably dealt withal, Olympias perceiuing that the *Macedonians* foꝛ very compaſſion that they had of the ſaid captiues maliced hir, cauſed king Phillip by certaine ſouldioures of *Thrace* to be ſlaine, after he had raigned and continued king ſix yeares and foure monethes. And bicauſe that Euridice ſomewhat inſolentlye ſpake, and ſaide that ſhe had better right and title to the realme than Olympias, ſhe therfoꝛe without regard either of the late dignitie royall that the ſayde Euridice had bene in, oꝛ yet the common varietie of foꝛtune, ſent hir thꝛée inſtruments to end hir life withall: to wete, a ſwoꝛd, a halter, and poyſon, willing hir to chooſe which kinde of death of the thꝛée ſhe beſt liked. Whereupon as maters after fel out, Olympias in ỹ ſame ſoꝛt miſerably ended hir life. Foꝛ when the thꝛée kindes of death wer pꝛeſented Euridice, ſhe pꝛayed the gods ỹ ſuch pꝛeſents might light vpon Olympias. And after ſhe had adoꝛned the bodie of hir huſbande Phillip ſlaine in hir pꝛeſence, and ſtopped vp the woundes, to couer the deformitie of them in the beſt manner ſhe could, with hir owne girdle ſtrangled hir ſelfe, neuer ſighing noꝛ wéeping, eyther yet ſhewing any countenaunce of deſire to liue: ſuche was the greatneſſe and courage of hir heart there ſhewed in the ende of hir dayes.

After Olympias had thus ſhamefully put thē to death, ſhe made Nicanor Caſſanders bꝛother to be ſlaine, and defaced the Tombe and monument of Iolas hys other bꝛother, to reuenge the death of Alexander hir ſonne, as ſhe ſayde, bicauſe that it was ſuſpected that he had

poyſo-

poyſoned him, in gyuing him drynk. Ouer and beſides this, ſhe picked and weeded out an hundred noble men of *Macedon* Caſſanders friends, and cauſed their throtes to be cut. Wherefore the people of the countrey ſeeing hir cruell dealing, reduced and called to memorie oft times the wordes of Antipater on his death bed, prophecying of things to come, who exhorted them to beware howe they gaue the regiment of a realme vnto a woman. In thys ſorte was then gouerned the realme of *Macedon*, which euidently proueth, that there was very oft great alteration and chaunge.

The prophecie of a ſage man whiche dyed.

¶ *Eumenes* paſſeth the riuer of *Tygre*, and maugre *Seleuke* and *Python*, marcheth into *Suſiane*, and after cõmaundeth the *Satrapes* of the higher *Aſie*, with their whole power to mete him.

The. iij. Chapter.

AFter al theſe matters, it is meet we ſomwhat ſpeak of the things that tyme done in *Aſie*. Eumenes who had then in his companie the *Macedonians Argiraſpides* and Antigene their captaine, wintred in the Prouince of *Babylon*, in the chief townes of the marches, and from thence ſente his ambaſſadors towards Seleuke and Python, praying and exhorting them, that they with hym would ayde the Kings againſt the rebell Antigone, bycauſe that in the ſeconde diſtribution of the prouinces made at *Triparadis*, was giuen to the ſayde Seleuke the *Satrapie* of *Babylon*, and to Python, *Mede*. Whom they then aunſwered, that to ſerue the Kyngs they were at commaundement, but to obey Eumenes, by the *Macedonians* adiudged an enimie and condempned man, that woulde they neuer do. And after they had with the ſayd Embaſſadors at large debated the matter, they ſente a counter ambaſſade to Eumenes and the *Argiraſpides*, to

persuade them that of right they ought to depose Eumenes from his authoritie: which thyng they denied: wherfore he gaue them hartie thankes, and great commendations. From thence departed he with his armie, and encamped on the riuer *Tygre*, being three hundred furlongs from the Citie of Babylon, to the intent to come to *Susie*, and get the fauours of the *Satrapes* of the hyer countreys, and helpe hym selfe with the treasure of the Kings as he thought needefull. Notwithstanding in the ende he must nedes passe the riuer, bicause on that side where he remained, were no victuals left, and on the other side store. And as he had gotten a number of ships, to put ouer hymselfe and his armie, Seleuke and Python therof aduertised, rowed down the riuer in two galeys of three tire of oares, and many brigantines and other pinnaces, whiche had bene there builte and lefte in the countrey, and remained from the time of Alexander his being in that quarter of *Babilon*. And as sone as they were come thither, they nowe a fresh practized and suborned the *Argiraspides*, willing them to expulse Eumenes his authoritie, saying he was a straunger, & had caused many *Macedonians* to be slaine. But when they see that they coulde not compasse them to execute the same, the *Seleucians* rowed downe the riuer vnto an old ditche, and opened the mouth therof, which of long time had bene stopped vp: wherevpon the water in shorte space had so broken and runne out, that it couered and ouerflowed the campe of the *Macedonians*, and all the countrey rounde about, who being therewith in greate dãger, & not knowing all the day how to remedie it, armed them with pacience vntil the next day in the morning that they had gotten together their pinnaces and barkes, to the number of. CCC. or therabouts, in the whiche without stoppe they put ouer the greater parte of the armie, bicause Seleuke had on the other side none but horsse, and fewer in number than the *Macedonians*.

But

But when Eumenes ſée nyght drawe on, and the greate difficultie and hardeneſſe to put ouer the baggage, hée cauſed thoſe that were already paſſed, to returne. And by the aduiſe and counſell of certaine peaſantes, he hollowed and clenſed a place of the ryuer, through whiche the water myght runne and boyde, to ouerthrowe the countrey next adioynyng. Whiche thing the *Seleucians* ſeing, and deſirous to diſcharge them their countreye, incontinent ſent meſſangers towardes them, by whom they agréed to graũt paſſage and truce for certain dayes. They ſent alſo ambaſſadours with all diligence towardes Antigone in *Meſopotamie*, requiring hym to come in all ſpede with his whole power, before the other *Satrapes* of the hier Regions came downe to ioyne wyth Eumenes and the *Argiraſpides*. After Eumenes had paſſed the Riuer, and come into the countrey of *Suſiane*, he deuided hys armie into thrée partes, bycauſe victuals there were very deare. For they neither had wheate, or barley, but of other graine, as rice, and the fruict of palmes growyng in that cuntrey great abundance, which he by meaſure deuided amongs hys ſouldiers. And although he had by his firſt Ambaſſadors ſente to the gouernours of the higher countreys, the letters patents of the kings, by vertue of whiche all the gouernoures and Captains were commaunded to obey him, yet ſent he after his poſts, requiring them with all their power & force to mete him in *Suſiane*, at which tyme the rulers had leuied an armie royall, for the exploiting of other great affaires, whiche ſhall out of hande be declared.

¶ The *Satrapes* of the hie countrey of *Aſie*, to reſiſt *Python*, ioyne together: and of the power they aſſembled.

The.iiij. Chapter.

WHen Python gouerner of *Mede*, and chiefe ruler of all the higher *Satrapies*, was with greate power come into *Parthie*, and had killed Philote deputie therof, and in his ſtede placed Eudame his brother, all the other *Satrapies* vnderſtanding the caſe, and fearing his like dealing with them, aſſembled agaynſt him, & vanquiſhed him in battaile, ſo that he was w̄ the loſſe of a greate numbre of ſouldiers forced to abādon the countrey of *Parthe*. Whereupon he firſt retired into *Mede*, and from thence towardes Seleuke in *Babylon*, to craue his aide and ſuccour, offring to make partition of the countreys he had conquered. By reaſon wherof, the *Satrapes* which vnderſtod it, aſſembled theyr power, and by that meane Eumenes his meſſangers foūd them in armes, vnder the conduct of Penceſte, whom they had appointed their general, a mā highly renowned amongeſt the reſt, and of the chieftayns beſt eſteemed, whom Alexander alſo in his life time by reaſon of his ſtrength and mightineſſe of body, had apointed to be of his gard, & after gaue him the *Satrapie* of *Perſide*, whiche he many yeares during Alexanders life enioyed, and ſo well gouerned the ſame, that all the people of the countrey, greatly loued and honoured him. Wherfore Alexander minding to gratifie them, ſuffered him onely, and none other of the *Macedonians*, to be apparelled like a *Perſian*, thinking they woulde therby be more addict and obedient to his gouernaunce. He had. x. thouſand *Perſian* ſhot, and. iij. thouſande other armed after the maner of the *Macedonians*: *Greekes* and *Thracians* vj. C. horſe, and of *Perſians*, aboue. iiij. hundred. Ouer and beſydes theſe, Polemō the *Macedonian* gouerner of *Carmanie*, had a thouſande fiue hundred ſotemen. & vij. hundred horſe, Sybirte baſtiffe of *Aracoſie*, a thouſande ſotemen & vj. C. horſe. Androbaſe gouerner of parte of *Paropamſade* was ſent w̄. xij. C. ſotemen, and. iiij. hundred horſe. Staſander of *Arie* and *Draugine*, with a bande of *Bactrians*, hadde a thou-

Philote.
Eudame.
Penceſte.
Polemon.
Sybirte.
Androbaſe.
Staſander.

thouſande and fiue hundred fotemen, and one thouſand horſſe. Out of the countrey of *Inde* came Eudame with v. hundred horſſe, and.iij. thouſand ſotmen, €. xxx. Elephants: which Elephantes he got after the death of Alexander from king Pore, whom by treaſon he had ſlain. And thus the power of all the ſayde *Satrapes* together, were.xvj. thouſande and two hundred fotemen, and.iiij. thouſand and two hundred horſſe.

¶ *Eumenes* through his wiſedom appeaſeth the diſſention of the *Satrapes* ſtriuing for the principalitie, and payeth his men of war. And of the preparation which *Antigone* for his part maketh.

The.v. Chapter.

After they were all come into the countrey of *Suſiane*, and had ioyned with Eumenes, great contention aroſe, who ſhould be generall of the armie. For Penceſte ſaid that he ought to be perferred vnto it, both for the greatneſſe of his numbre, and alſo for his eſtimatiõ € prerogatiue during Alexander his life. Agayne, Antigene Captayne of the *Argiraſpides* ſayd, that the choſing of the generall, appertayned to him and the *Argiraſpides*, bycauſe it were they which in Alexander his companie had conquered the countrey of *Aſie*, and through their vertue and prowes ſtod alwayes inuincible. When Eumenes ſée and percepued their controuerſie, and fearing that by their inteſtine diſſention Antigone might eaſely ouerthrow them, he was of the aduiſe not to appoint one ſole Generall or chief, but ſuche whych of the *Satrapies* € Captaynes ſoeuer that the multitude thought moſt worthie and renowmed, ſhould dayly aſſemble in the Kings pauyliõ, which he had made readie to be pitched, whereſoeuer they were, in the middeſt whereof ſhould ſtãde the ſtatue or image of Alexander in a Throne Imperiall, vnder a

ſumptuous tabernacle or clothe of eſtate: and after ſeruice done, to deuiſe and talke of the vrgent and publique affaires. Which opinion was amongs them all thoughte good & reſonable. And after they had agréed vpon this, they aſſembled and mette togethers as they commonly doe in Cities gouerned by the beſt and worſhipfulleſt Citizens, after the maner *Democratike*. And immediatly vpon their comming to the Citie of *Suſe*, Eumenes commaunded the kings Treaſurers to deliuer him ſuche ſummes of money as he thought neceſſarie to be employed & defraide about the affaires of the warres. For the kings had commaunded them to gyue him what he would aſke. After whiche receipt, he payed the *Macedonians* for ſixe monthes, and gaue to Eudame the *Indian*, who brought the Elephants, two hundred Talents as it were for the hier of his beaſts, but to ſay trueth, it was to make him his friende. For he thought who ſo euer of the *Satrapes* would ſtand agaynſt him, if he ioyned with him, he ſhould (through the vſe of the ſaid beaſtes being in warres very terrible) be greatly ſtrengthned. And for the reſt of the Souldiers which wer not *Macedonians*, euery of the *Satrapes* maintayned his with the reuenue of his *Satrapie*. While Eumenes laye thus at *Suſe*, he greatly encreaſed & ſtrēgthned his armie. And as for Antigone, he determined after winter once paſt ouer in *Meſopotame*, to aſſaile him before the other *Satrapes* ſhoulde ioyne with him. But when he vnderſtood they were alreadie ioyned, he altered his minde, and aſſembled a new armie to ſtrengthen that he hadde, knowing right well, that the warres by him entrepriſed, required great power.

¶ How eight priſoners, *Alcete* his ſouldiers, through their great prowes eſcape, and take the towne wherin they are empriſoned, and in the end againe taken.

The.vj.Chapter.

While

WHile theſe thinges were in doing, Attale, Poleme, Docine, Antipater and Philote, Alcete his Captaynes, and taken with him at the ouerthrowe, and euer after in a verie ſtrong Caſtle empriſoned, vnderſtanding that Antigone was gone into the hier *Satrapies*, thinking it then good time to eſcape, practized and wanne ſome of their kæpers to be ioſed, whereby they ſeyzed on the other Soulders armour which garded them, and about midnight being but eight, violẽtly ranne vpon their kæpers which were aboue .iiij. hundred: neuertheleſſe they wer of greter corage than their garders, & ſomtime Alexander his Soulders. And firſt, they threw downe from the heigth of the wals into the ditch Xenopithe Captayne of the Caſtle, being aboue a furlong of height: and for the reſt, ſome they ſlew, caſt ſome out of the Caſtle, and after ſet fire on certain houſes without, & toke into them fiftie of their houſhold ſeruaunts, who alwayes had attended abroad, loking when the enterpriſe would take place. By which meane they ſeized on a very ſtrong Caſtle, and furniſhed with al things neceſſary: neuertheleſſe, they were in great deceptation and doubt, whether to tarrie there & attend the comming of Eumenes, ſince they were ſtrongly placed & well victualed, or whether to aduenture through the countrey whatſoeuer betid them. Docine was of the opinion to go out, and Attale cõtrary, ſaying, that through their long detention in priſon, which hadde much feebled their perſons, they wer not able to endure any warlike labours. And while they thus contended (certen ſouldiers of the next villages to the number of .v. thouſand fotmẽ and four thouſand horſe, aſſembled with aboue four thouſand payſantes whiche they had gotten together ſodainly, vnder ſuche a Captayne as they had choſen) preuented and beſieged them.

When Docine ſée and appercepued that they were agayn enclоſed, he had eſpied a certaine ſecrete way of the Towns vngarded, by whiche he let downe a meſſanger

Stratonice. of his, and sent him towardes *Stratonice* Antigone his wife abiding thereby, praying hir to take pitie and compassion on him. And not tarrying for aunswere, but thinking to escape, tumbled him selfe twofold downe the wal, where he was without suertie taken and cast in prison. But the other whiche came out before him, the enimie racked, to make him confesse and shew the passage whiche he and the said Docine came out at: which he did, so that by his meane and conduct, they wanne and toke one of the rocks the castle stode on, although almost impregnable & inaccessible. Neuerthelesse, the Captaynes within, albeit few in number, through their great vertue and prowes so valiauntly them defended, that they resisted and kept them out a yeare and foure moneths before they could be vanquished, fighting almost euerie daye, and in the ende, were take by force. And now for a while we will leaue of this matter and retorne to Antigone, making mention of that he did.

¶ *Antigone* being come into *Babylon*, and ioyning with *Seleuke* and *Python*, is by *Eumenes* repulsed the passage of *Tygre*, to the great losse & slaughter of his people.

The. vij. Chapter.

THe same yeare that Democlade was Prefor of *Athens*, and Caye Iune and Quinte Emilye were Consulles at *Rome*, and that Denomene of *Laeconia* won the prise at the running in the Olympiade the Cxvj. Antigone departed out of *Mesopotamie*, and wt his power came into *Babylon* where he founde Seleuke and Python, who there ioyned with him. Shortly after, they made a bridge with their ships ouer the Riuer of *Tygre*, vpon which they set ouer their armies, and after marched against the enimie. Which thing when Eumenes and the other *Satrapes*

and

and Captaynes with him vnderſtood, gaue firſt in commaundement to Xenophile Captayne of the Caſtle of *Suſe*, not to deliuer to Antigone any of the money in his cuſtodie, nor yet once to communicate & talke with him. Xenophile.
That done, they departed the Citie, and came all together to the Riuer of *Tygre*, from the ſaid Citie about a dayes iourney, adioyning the mountaine in that Region, wherein inhabit and dwell certayne people called the *Vſians*, liuing at libertie. The breadth of whiche in many places thereabout, is commonly three and foure furlongs ouer, and the midſt of the ſtreame as deepe as the height of an Elephant, running through the countrey from the mountaines aboue. vij. hundred furlongs, and falleth into the red Sea. It is alſo full of Sea fiſhe and monſters whiche ſhew themſelues after the firſt entring of the Canicular dayes. When Eumenes and his companions were there arriued, they encamped about the banks of the riuer next to the Sea ſide, attending the enimie. And bycauſe they wanted men for the garding of the ſaid riuer, Eumenes & Antigene required Penceſte to ſend for, out of *Perſe*, ten thouſand Archers and other ſhot, who ſligthly gaue them the hearing, bycauſe he was not choſen generall of the army. But after he had conſidered that if Antigone wonne the victorie, he ſhould loſe his *Satrapes*, and ſtand in daunger of his life, and that hauing a greater number he might the eaſlier obtayne victorie, accorded their requeſtes, and ſent for ten thouſand *Perſians* ſhot more. And although ſome of the ſaid *Perſians* were thirtie dayes iourney from the place where the campe laye, yet in one day they hadde newes and were by a maruelous induſtrie aduertiſed of the meſſage. And bycauſe it is a thing at the firſt ſight, hard to be beleeued, I therefore meane to tell in what order and maner it was done. And firſt, thou muſt preſuppoſe that the Countrey of *Perſe* is all hilly and full of little mountaynes: wherefore they had appointed certaine people of the Countrey, and eſpecially ſuche as hadde the Maruellous induſtrie.

loudeſt and ſhrilleſt voices, to ſtād in the hieſt places of the mountaines to kéepe watch ſo néere one another, that they which made a loude noiſe, might both be hard & vnderſtad, and by that meane they declared from one to another, that which was commaunded by the ſound of the firſt watch, euen to the ende and farthеſt parties of the Countrey. Then Eumenes and Penceſte, hauing regarde with their hoſt to that before ſayd: Antigone with his whole armie entred the Citie of *Suſe*, and there proclaymed Seleuke gouernour of that Prouince. And becauſe Xenophile Captayne of the Caſtle and kéeper of the treaſure, refuſed to obey him, he appointed a number of his men of warre to tarrie and beſiege him, and him ſelfe with the reſt ſette forth againſt the enimie, throughe a hoate countrey, very daungerous and painfull to a people of another Nation: wherefore he was forced to trauell by night, and at the Sunne ryſing to ſoiorne about the Riuer: ſo that he could no way eſcape without loſſe of many men, by reaſon of the feruent heat, and chiefly being about the cenicular dayes. And incontinent after he was come to the place he would be at, he made readie all things méete and neceſſarie for his paſſage. Now was he in the ſame corner or bought, that the Riuer of *Tygre* deſcending from the Mountaynes entreth *Paſitigre*, diſtaunt from the Camp of Eumenes foure ſcore furlongs, and commonly aboue foure organgs broade: and beſides that, the Riuer was ſo violent and ſwift, that it was impoſſible to paſſe ouer without a bridge or ſhips. Wherefore taking ſome cockes and long boates, he put ouer a certain numbre of his men, commaunding them, that aſ ſoone as they were on the other ſide, to entrenche and ſtrengthen them with ditches and trenches, kéeping good watch vntill the reſt were come ouer. Whereupon Eumenes by his intelligencers aduertiſed, paſſed and came ouer the bridge which he had made ouer the riuer *Tygre*, with foure thouſand footemen, and a thouſande and three hundred horſe,

Paſitigre.

ſo charge Antigone his Souldiers already paſſed, being nære about thræe thouſande ſwtemen, and foure hundred horſe, and of forragers, victuallers and ſuch like whiche went before to make prouiſion of victuals, aboue ſix thouſand. And firſt, he charged the diſordered and ſtraglers, ſo that at his firſt arriuall he put ſome to flight, and in the ende cauſed all the *Macedonians* whiche ſtood to their defence, he runne into the Riuer, bycauſe he had the greater number, and therefore he charged them luſkely. And for that euerie man was gladde to ſaue him ſelfe, they made ſuch ſpéede to their ſhippes to haue repaſſed, that with an ouercharge, the greater numbre ſonke, and the reſt which thought to be ſaued, aſſayed to ſwimme, but few or none eſcaped drowning, by reaſon of the violence and ſwiftneſſe of the Riuer. And they whiche thought better to render to the mercie of the enimie, than to be drenched in the water, were taken priſoners, being aboue foure thouſand. And although Antigone ſæ before his eyes ſo great an ouerthrow of his Souldiers, yet could he by no meane remedie it, by reaſon of the want of ſhippes. Wherefore conſidering it was impoſſible to paſſe, he returned & went to the Citie of *Bedace*, ſtanding vpon the Riuer *Eule*. But bycauſe it was in the middeſt of Sommer, and the Countrey maruellous hoate, he loſt in traueling, many of his Souldiers: wherefore the reſt of the Souldiers were almoſt in deſpaire, but after that they had repoſed them ſelues and ſoiourned in the ſame Citie a certaine time, they were well refreſhed, and toke then better harte.

The Citie of Bedace.

The ryuer of Eule.

¶ Of *Antigone* his comming with his armie into the countrey of *Mede*, and the daungers and harde paſſage he hath vpon the way.

The.ix.Chapter.

When

WHen Antigone had certain dayes in the Citie of *Bedace*, well refreſhed his armie, he determined to marche therewith into the Region of *Ecbathane* in the countrey of *Mede*, hoping thereby to conquer the hie Countreis. And although there were two wayes to paſſe into *Mede*, yet was it a hard matter for him, without interruption and let to get through any of both. For the way by the mannured lande, was fayre & excellent, but very hoat and little leſſe than .xl. dayes iourney. But the other, leading through the Countrey of the *Eoſians*, was very ſhort and cloſe, howbeit, colde, ſharpe, ſtraight, hilly and barren, and the enimies coũtrey: ſo that it had ben very difficult without the good wils of the payſaunts to paſſe an army, being a people which time out of mind had alwayes lyued at libertie, dwelling in caues, & liuing with acornes, muſhrubbes and the fleſhe of ſauage and wilde beaſtes poudered. Neuertheleſſe, Antigone hauing ſo mightie an armie, thought it ouer great a ſhame to pray and require ſuche payſauntlie ſlaues of paſſage & recourſe. Wherefore determining to take that waye, he choſe out of the whole army the targe carriers, archers, & all other ſhot and light armed men, which were the luſtieſt fellowes and moſt aduenterours, and deuided them into two bands, whereof the charge of the one he gaue Nearche, commaunding him to march before, and to winne the moſt méte and conuenient paſſages. And the other bande he deuided, and ſet al alongs the way in diuerſe places, as occaſion ſerued. Then him ſelfe marched on with the phalange or battail of footemen, and cõmitted the rereward to Python. But the firſt which were ſent out, after they had won certain trifling paſſages to no purpoſe, & not the paſſages moſt neceſſarie, the payſaunts at hande, ſo ſtoutly charged them, that they ſlew a great number, and the reſt very hardly eſcaped. And Antigone comming on with his battail of footmen, thinking to win the ſtraightes, was in great daunger, which by no meanes could be remedyed.

Nearche.

For

For the paysants knowing the ways and straightes of the passages, had preuented them, and from the tops of the rocks, cast and tumbled downe agaynst the souldiers as they marched, huge and mighty stones. They had also great strength of bowes, wherwith they hurt and galled the enimie, bicause they coulde neyther defende nor yet eschue the dinte of the shotte, by reason of the hardnesse of the way, which was stiepe and almost inaccessible: so that the Elephants, horsemen, and the armed footemen, coulde no waye succoure them, for that that they were in as greate daunger, or more than the rest. Then acknowleged he his fault, and repented him that he had not beleeued and followed the aduise & counsel of Python & other his friendes, for buying of the passage. Notwithstanding in the ende he so valiantly and wisely bare hym selfe, that he had wythin nyne dayes, with great losse, maruelous daunger and sore trauaile of his souldiers, gotten the countrey habitable of *Mede*. Wherfore they were so mutinous, that euery man cõplained, cried out, and spake very euill wordes of hym. And to saye the truthe, for the space of .xliij. dayes, they had abidden many maruellous aduentures, and suffered intollerable mischeues. Howbeit he with sweete wordes and store of victuals appeased their mutinie, and well refreshed them, and after commaunded Python to trauaile through the whole countrey of *Mede*, there to leuie so many horsmen & horses as he coulde get. Whiche commaundement he diligently executed, and in shorte time, bicause the region was well furnished with horse and other beastiall: he brought .ij. thousande lusty horsemen, and very neere a thousande spare horse, well appointed for the warres. And of al other kinde of cattel, as Mares, and such like bearing beasts, so many as sufficed the whole armie: and besides brought .v. hundred talents of the tresure royall on the emptie horses. Then remounted Antigone all those which had losse their hor-

ses: and amongs the reste diuided the other bestiall. Which liberall dealing, brought him againe in fauours with his men of warre.

¶ *Eumenes* to please his *Satrapes*, with the whole armie marcheth into the countrey of *Perse*, and by his wisedome and policie putteth *Peuceste*, who affected the gouernment and armie, in great fear: and after reconcileth the sayd *Peuceste*, and assureth him selfe of all the other *Satrapes* and Captaines.

The.ix. Chapter.

AFter Eumenes & the *Satrapes* with him, vnderstode of Antigone his commyng into *Aleide*, they called many counsells, and were of diuers opinions. For Eumenes and Antigene captaine of the *Argiraspides*, and all the rest whiche came out of the lowe countrey, dyd thinke it meetest and moste for their safetie to go towards the sea from whence they came. But the *Satrapes* of the hye countreys, hauing special regard to their owne particular case, sayd, that the best were to march into the higher regions. When the dissention thus encreased and waxed hoter, Eumenes foreseing, that if the armie should be deuided and dispersed, either part then should be to weake to encounter the enimie, condescended to the *Satrapes* of the high countreys. Wherupon they remoued their Campe from the Ryuer of *Pasitigre*, and marched on to *Persepolis*, the honourablest citie of *Perse*, being about. xxviij. dayes iorney, a countrey very hilly, the one way lying beneath the mountaines very hotte and barrein of all kindes of victuals, and the other a hie countrey, very holsome, and a good aire, ful of al kindes of pleasant fruites. It was also ful of valeys, close and shadowy, and gardens abounding with all sorts of trees, and frutes, great store of fountaines likewise running

The Citie of Persepolis.

with

with clére waters, makyng the countrey marueilous pleasaunt and delectable, whiche caused the passengers to desire to rest and soiorne there. Moreouer there wer many faire chasés, and greate plentie of wilde beastes, wherof the peasantes brought to Penceste greate abundance, whiche he gaue and bestowed vppon the men of warre, to get and win their loue and good wils. There are also in that regiõ for archers and other shotte, the best Souldiers within the whole countreye of *Perse*. When they were at last arriued in the Citie royall of *Persepolis*, Penceste gouerner of the same countrey, made a solempne sacrifice to Philip and Alexander, as to theyr Gods, and after the sacrifice, a greate and sumptuous banket to the whole campe, aboundyng in all sortes of meates, brought from all the partes of the countrey. And for the assemble of the men of warre, he made readie a place abroade in the fieldes, with .iiij. round circles like vnto a cloister, one with in an other egally distant, the seconde bigger than the first, & all the reste in mete proportiõ, so ỳ the vttermoste which inclosed the other thrée, was .v. furlongs about, in whiche sate the mercenarie souldiers and straungers. In the seconde sat the *Argiraspides Macedonians*, and the Souldiers which serued with Alexander in his warrs. viij. furlongs in compasse. In the thirde were the extraordinarie captaines horsemen, and all other the speciall friends of the *Satrapes*, and other chieftaines, being foure furlongs aboute. In the last which was two furlongs round, sat the Dukes, and chief rulers of the armie, the captaines of the horsmen, and the princes of *Perse* there. In the middest of the last circle stode the altars of the Gods, the tabernacle of Alexander and Philip, whose seates were made of leaues and trées bearing frute, and the residue couered with faire and riche tapistrie, wherof the countrey of *Perse* aboundeth, being full of delices and thyngs of pleasure. The distances of the circles were in that sort

drawen out, to the ende that they which sat in the one, should be no let or stop to those in the other: and euery circle had his officers and ministers, kitchins, and all other houses of office, in such order and so many, that the great diligence and prouidence of Pencestе might therin be well vnderstoode and knowne. By meane whereof he greatly wanne the fauoure and good willes of all the companie. Which thyng Eumenes perceyuing, and knowing he went about to win the souldiers fauours to bee made generall, and to obtaine the principalitie, counterfaited & forged certaine false and surmised letters, by whiche he animated the souldiers to warre, wherewith he some abated Pencestе his audacitie and ambition, and brought him self into greater authoritie and reputation, in whome also the men of warre had greate hope and confidence. The contents of the letters were these: How that Olympias had brought the yong sonne of Alexander into *Macedone*, had slayne Cassander, and peaceably enioyed the realm. And that Polispercon, with the greatest parte of the armie royall and all the Elephantes, was gone into *Asie*, to war on Antigone, & was already in *Cappadoce*. Whiche letters were written in the *Syrian* tongue, subscribed in the name of Oronte Satrapa of *Armenie*, Pencestе his great friend, and therfore bare the more credit. Then Eumenes caused them to be caried to all the *Satrapes* and captaines to be seene, and after published them to the whole armie. By reason of whiche letters, all the host then thought that Eumenes might aduaunce to the kings whome he woulde, and punishe those he hated. And the more to put and kepe in terrour and feare suche as were disobedient and desirous of authoritie, he called to iudgement Sybirte, *Satrapa* of *Aracosе*, and great friend to Pencestе, whome he accused, saying that he had sent some of his horse against the *Aracothes*, without knowledge of the assemble and counsel, and therfore required that he might be discharged,

ged, and all his treasure and goodes confiscate. Whereupon he put him in such perill and danger, that if he had not secretly fled, he had bene slaine by the multitude of the Souldiers. Notwithstanding, after he had by that meane put the other in feare, and recouered his authoritie, he returned to his accustomed humanitie and curtesie, and through faire wordes and large promises he reconciled Pencestе, and made hym readie and tractable to employ his seruice in the affaires of the Kings. And to assure him self of the other *Satrapies*, chieftains & captaines, and to haue some maner guage of them, to serue in steade of hostages, he fained the want of money, praying euery of them to lend him as much as they coulde spare, for the affaires of the kings. Whiche they did, so that he borowed of those whom he chiefly suspected, the iust summe of. CCCC. talents. By which meane he thought him so sure of thē, that they would not worke him any falshode or treason, nor yet once steppe aside from him, whom he after kept & reserued for the garde and defence of his person and his fautours, in all his affaires whatsoeuer.

¶ Of the battaile betwene *Antigone* & *Eumenes*, and of their powers: and of their retire to winter without victorie on either side.

The.x. Chapter.

WHen Eumenes had thus prouided for all things that might happen as aforesayde, newes were brought out of *Mede*, howe Antigone with his whole power was comming into *Perse*, which Eumenes vnderstanding, immediatly toke his iourney wyth hys whole armie, determining to be there before him, to ende to giue battaile. Whereupon he sacrificed to the Gods, and that done, royally banketted the Princes

captaines and men of warre, becauſe he would giue them greater occaſion of affection and loue towardes him. And for that they ſhould thinke he wold at ful pleaſe them, he pledged ſo many as dronke vnto hym, by reaſon whereof he fell into a grieuous maladie, and therfore was forced to repoſe there certaine dayes. For whoſe cauſe, all the whole armie (deſirous of battaile) were very ſorie. Neuertheleſſe, after ſome amendement and recouerie, he no longer ſtayed his iourney, but being carried in a horſelitter, hasted on the aray, the conduct whereof he gaue to Peucest and Antigene. And after he had gotten within a dayes iorney of the enimie, the bauntcurrers of eche ſide gaue intelligence of the approch of one an other, wherfore they determined on both ſides the next day folowing to giue battaile. Howbeit by reaſon of a valley and Riuer betwixte them, beſides the ſtraightneſſe of the grounde, they were fruſtrate of their purpoſes and determinations. Notwithſtanding they aranged on either ſide their battailes, and encamped not aboue. iij. furlongs one from an other: and for. iiij. dayes together, they onely ſkirmiſhed with ſhot: during which time both the armies had waſted and cõſumed all the victuals in the countrey néere vnto them, ſo that they began to wante.

The fifte day folowing Antigone ſent his ambaſſadors towards the *Satrapes* & *Macedonians*, to perſuade them to abãdon & forſake Eumenes, and ioyne with him, promiſing to leaue the *Satrapes* their *Satrapies*. And the reſte whiche would not folowe the campe, he promiſed to ſome greate landes and poſſeſſions, and to ſende the reſte honourably with large giftes home into their countreys: and ſo many as minded to ſerue, he was contente to retaine, euery one according to his eſtate. To whiche offers and gentle wordes the *Macedonians* gaue no eares, but threatened to kill the meſſangers, if they departed not, and that quickely. Which thing Eumenes vnderſtanding, came towards

thẽ,

them, highly allowing and commending their doinges, and gyuing them beſides hartie thanks, beganne to recite this Fable enſuyng, which although right olde, yet very méete and ſerued for hys purpoſe.

There was ſometyme (quod he) a fierce Lyon, amorous of a certayne faire yong Damoſel, which prayed of hir Father this mayd in mariage. Whereunto the Father aunſwered, that he was welpleaſed to beſtow hir on him, alwayes prouided, that he ſhoulde pull of his clawes, and plucke out his téeth, fearyng that if vpon any occaſion he waxed angry with his daughter, hauyng his téethe and clawes, he would incontinently teare hir in pieces: To which demaũde the Lyon agréed. But whẽ the father of ỹ mayden ſée that the Lyon had neyther clawes nor téeth for his defence, he with a leauer eaſily ſlewe hym. Euen ſo (quod he) noble ſouldiers and Companions in armes, woulde Antigone doe with you, promiſing all your deſire vntill he haue you vnder his power, but after he will punyſhe you at his pleaſure. When he had thus ſpoken, the ſouldiers beléeued he ſayde truthe, and therevpon the aſſemble brake vp. When night came, certaine which fled from Antigone his campe, arriued, declaryng that he was truſſyng vp his baggage, and that at the ſeconde watche of the nyght he meant to departe. When Eumenes vnderſtoode therof, he imagened that he would into the countrey of *Gabene*, being but thrée dayes iourney off, bycauſe it ſtoode whole, and furnyſhed wyth all kindes of victuals to victuall a campe for a long time, and beſprinkled wyth ryuers and ſtrong valeys very harde to paſſe. For which cauſe, Eumenes determyned to preuente and occupie the ſame countrey before hym, and therevpon marched forth on the way. But to kéepe the enimie in the meane whyle occupied, he ſent certaine of hys mercenarie Souldiours whome he hadde corrupte, to Antigone hys campe, who ſhoulde make ſemblaunt as though they came to yelde: affirmyng,

A moral fable.

Gabene.

A cautell.

affirming that the enimie was in redineſſe to come and aſſaile them that night in their campe, and in the meane tyme, commaunded hys ſouldiers ſone after they had ſupped, to take their iourney: which they did. When Antigone vnderſtode that the enimie would come and aſſaile him in his campe, he ſtayed his armie, and put them in order of battaile: and while he was ſo occupied Eumenes with his armie had trauailed a great way beyonde them before it was perceyued and knowne. Neuertheleſſe after he was by his ſcoute aduertiſed of the truthe, and vnderſtode the craftie dealyng, he altered not his purpoſe, but cõmaunded his men with all ſpéde to purſue the enimie as though they fledde. But after a whiles trauail, ſeing the enimie ſix houres before him, and he by no meane able to ouertake them, bethoughte hym of this policie. Firſt he left the conduct of his ſouldiers to Python, to bryng them on with reaſonable iorneys, and he vpon the ſpurre with his horſes purſued the enimie, and by the daye breake had ouertaken the taile as they were deſcending into a valey. So he taried and reſted him vpon the top of a mountayne, and there muſtred his men, makyng in the face of the enimie, the greateſt ſhew he could: Who thinking it to be ỹ whole armie of Antigone, ſtayed and put themſelues in order of battaile, determining out of hande to fighte. In thys ſorte, the generals of either armie by ſubtile and marciall policies, deceyued one an other, as if they had ſtriued whiche of them had ben wiſeſt, and ſkilfulleſt and to ſhew that the victorie greately conſiſted in their two perſons. And by this deuiſe hathe Antigone ſtayed the enimie, hauing good leyſure to attende for his ſouldiers: and after they were come, they aranged their batailes, and then diſcended the ſide of the hill, in ſuche order as was terrible to beholde. He had in the whole with the ſouldiers of Seleuke and Python, aboue. xxviij. thouſande ſouldiers, viij. thouſande horſe, and. lxv. Elephantes.

A Stratageme.

The number of the men on either ſide, and their order.

The

The two Chieftaynes vſed their ſundrie pollicies in ordering their battails, as who would ſaye that the one had as great knowledge and experience as the other.

Firſt, Eumenes gaue the leading of the vowarde of his armie to Eudame, who brought the Elephantes out of *Inde*, beſides a bande of. v. hundred horſe aboute him. Before thē placed he two bāndes of launces, fiftie horſe in eche, one at the tayle of an other, at the foote of the mountayne in places moſte meete. After was placed Staſander, wyth his thouſande horſe. After hym, Antimacke, gouerner of *Meſopotamie*, with. vj. hundred horſe, beſides. vj. hundred *Arocothes*, who before had ben vnder the cōduct of Hybirte and after he fled, giuen to Cephele. After were. vj. hundred horſe of the Paropamſades placed, and with them. vj. hundred *Thracians*. And before all the bandes aforeſayde, he placed. xxb. Elephants, aranged in manner of a ſaint Andrewes croſſe, and the ſpaces betwene the Elephants and the horſe, he ſupplied with ſhot. The vowarde being in thys ſort placed, the battaile of fotemen marched next, in the foreparte whereof were appointed the mercenaries, being aboue ſix thouſande, behinde them, fiue thouſand of dyuers nations, whiche came thither to ſerue, all armed after the maner of the *Macedonians*. After them were placed the *Argiraſpides*, to the numbre of three thouſande or more, kéeping their aray: whiche bande bycauſe it was neuer banquiſhed nor ouerthrowen, greatly feared the enemie, and behinde them, all the ſouldiours which Alexander waged, beyng aboute the lyke numbre of the *Argiraſpides*, and ſerued vnder their captaines: and before the Phalang or battaile of fotemen he arranged fortie Elephantes, and the voyde ſpaces betwixte them he likewiſe ſupplied with fotemen lightly armed. On the lefte wyng or rereward on the other ſide of the phalang, were firſte placed three hundred *Carmanians*, vnder the charge of Clepoleme, after them nine hundred, called the companions or aduenturers, with the bands of Penceſte and Antigene,

Antimacke.

Cephele.

Clepoleme.

to the numbre of three hundred horse, all vnder one guydon: and at the end of them, he appointed his owne band of horse of the like numbre. And for their garde, he placed two wings of his household seruants, fiftie horse in eche, aranged on the side, and not a front like the reste. And without them in the right poynt he likewise placed in an other wing foure bandes, wherein were two hundreth chopse and picked horse. Besides them, he chose out of the lightest and brauest of all nations he had. CCC. whome he placed in the front of the battaile where he hymselfe was, and before them he aranged the reste of his Elephantes. The whole armie of Eumenes was about. xxv. thousand footemen. vj. hundred horsse, and. CCl. Elephants. When Antigone being in the top of the mountaine, had seene the order which Eumenes kept, he arranged his battails as hee thought for the best. For seing the right wyng or vaward of the enimie chiefly fortified with Elephantes and his beste horse, he placed righte ouer against them the chiefest light horse he had, the more parte shot, meanyng that they shoulde not choake the enimie, but whéele aboute to and fro, thinkyng therby to kéepe them occupied in that wing or vaward, wherein they most trusted, so that they should do nothing. And right ouer against the battaile of footmen of the enimie, he placed Arbalisters on horsback and launces, about a thousand *Medians* and *Palatians*, all trayned souldiours, according to the necessitie of the time & place. After them placed he. xij. hundred *Tarentines*, all chopse men, and very subtil to lye in ambush, in whom he greatly trusted, whereof a thousande were *Phrygians* and *Lydians*. After he placed Pythons horse, being a thousande and and. iiij. hundred launces, whome Lysanias conducted: behynde them placed he the vauntcurrers or forrapers, and viij. hundred other of the hie countreys. With this number and in this order was furnyshed and placed the lefte wing or rereward vnder the conducte of Python. After them marched the phalang or battail of footemen, in which

Lysanias.

were

were the mercenaries to the numbre of nine thousande: behind them were the *Lydians* and *Pamphilians*, and after thē were .viij. M. of diuers nations armed after ẏ maner of ẏ *Macedonians*. And behind thē were ẏ *Macedonians*, about ẏ like numbre, whom Antipater, wt̄ ẽ he was created gouerner of the kings, had giuẽ to Antigone. And in the right wing on the other syde of the phalang, trouped the mercenarie horsmen of diuers nations, being about syue hundred: after them a thousande *Thracians*, and .v. hundred other souldiers, which came thither to serue: behind them a thousand, called the compaignions or aduenturers whome Demetre the son of Antigone had charge of, which was the firste time that euer he came into the fielde wyth his father in battayle. And in the vttermoste parte of the righte wyng or bowarde was Antigone with his bande of of foure hundred horse, deuided into three cohorts or troupes all of his own house, and to them adioyned a hundred *Tarentines*. On the front before the sayd right wing or bowarde were placed. xxx. Elephants, whiche embraced the whole ryghte wing or bowarde in forme of a crosse, and the spaces betwene them, and the men of warre, he furnished with light armed fotemen. And for the rest of the Elephantes, he placed the greater parte before the phalang, and the rest before the left wing or rereward. Demetre.

When Antigone had in this order aranged his battails, he caused thē to marche down frō the moũtaine in order, and not afront. For the right wing or bowarde wherein lay all his hope, he caused to marche against the enimie, meanyng they should charge all alongest the flanke of the enimie. But the left wing or rerewarde which he had appointed to amuse the right wing or bowarde of the enimie he caused to march straight and close together. Howbeit, after they approched, and the trumpets sounded to battail, the horsmen with Python, seing no greter power against them, and they more in numbre and farre better mounted than the enimie, kept not the order of amusing them,

accoꝛding as they were appointed, but ſtoutely ſhewed their coꝛages. And bicauſe that in the fronte of that wing oꝛ boward were the elephantes, whiche they thought not good to aſſayle, they wheled about. And after they had paſſed the Elephantes, they charged them on the ſlanke, in which they ſlew and hurt with their ſhotte and launces a great numbꝛe, and the enimy no way could hurt them, by reaſon they were ſo heauyly armed, that they were neuer able to purſue them, noꝛ yet ſaue themſelues when they were charged. When Eumenes ſée that, he called oute the lighteſt hoꝛſſes in Eudame his bande, whiche were in the right wing oꝛ boward, and a certain numbꝛe of footemen lightly armed, and charged the ſayde Python, and by little and little bꝛought on the Elephantes in the ſame wing oꝛ boward, & by that meane incontinente he put the enimie to flight, and chaſed them harde to the foote of the mountaine, during which fight, the two battailes of footemen fought long together, where many men were wounded and killed, but in the ende Eumenes phalang wanne the victoꝛie, thꝛough the vertue and pꝛowes of the *Argiraſpides Macedonians*, all olde trained ſouldiers, who had oftentymes bene in many aduentures and daungers, and thereby became ſo valiaunt and hardie, that fewe oꝛ none were able to abide their foꝛce, as clearely by them theſe appeared: Foꝛ being not paſſyng. iij. thouſande men, theyꝛ bande was the bulwarke and ſtrength of the whole armie, and therfoꝛe placed in the fronte of the battaile, as theyꝛ chief ſtrength. When Antigone ſée his lefte wing oꝛ rereward put to flight, and his whole phalang turne the back, and heard his friends counſell him to make to the mountaine, to put in oꝛder his men which were fled, yet would he not: but with the bande of hoꝛſe about him, he ſo pꝛoffited him ſelfe, and vſed the opoꝛtunitie of the mountayne, that he both ſaued his fled men, and alſo wanne the honoꝛ of the fielde. Foꝛ after he ſée that the *Argiraſpides* and the reſt of Eumenes footemen, had ſubſecuted and chaſed his

Souldi-

Souldiers vnto the foote of the hill, and had therby broken their aray, and were diuided, he straightways charged the flanke of Eumenes right wing or vowarde, which Eudame leadde, and put them al to flight, bicause that where as they thought before the victorie had ben theirs, and then being so sodenly charged, they became so amazed, that many of them were slaine. Then Antigone forthwith sent out certain of his light horse to staye the fled footemen and retire them to the foote of the Mountaine, which was spædely done, and there he put them againe in order of battail. When Eumenes vnderstode that his right wing or vowarde vnder the conduct of Eudame was put to flight, he caused to sounde the retraict, and sent out aide to retire the rest which had the enimie in chase. When both the Chiefetaynes by this meane had retired their fledde Souldiours, they somewhat before night got them together, and againe put them in order of battaile: both generals, Captaynes and Souldiers, on either side were so obstinate & fierce. And althoughe it drew to night immediatly after, yet it was so very faire & cléere, that they might sée (by reason the Mone was at the full) one another. And besides, the armies were so nére the one the other, that they might on both sides heare the neighing of horses, and clattering of armours, that euerie man would haue thought they had ben together by the eares. But being passed aboue thirtie furlonges beyond the place where the battaill was fought, and that the dead laye: about midnight the Souldiers on eyther side all wearied and tyered, what with their trauaill sustained in the battaill, as also oppressed with hunger and thirst, desired they might pitch their camp without any moe blowes. And althoughe Eumenes did all that in him was, to persuade them to returne to the place where the dead laye, to the ende to bury them, which was the whole honour of the field, yet could he not bring them vnto it, but all with one

boyce cried, to returne to their Campe and cariages: Wherefore he was forced to agrée thereto, bycause he was not of that power and authoritie there to chastise and rebuke them: for that many of the Chiefetaynes there thought them his egal: and therfore was no time conuenient to vse correction and punishment. But Antigone being chief of his armie, after the retire of the enimie into their camp, enforced his Souldiours to remoue their camp and pitch it where the battaill was fought. And by that meane being Lorde of the fielde, to bury the dead, he wan the honour of the fielde, although in the rest he had no whit the better: for there were on his part slaine aboue .iij. thousand .vj. hundred footemen, .iiij. horse, and aboue .iiij. thousand hurte. And of Eumenes side .v. hundred .xl. footemen, fewe or no horse, and about .ix. hundred hurte. After Antigone was returned from the battaill, and perceyued his Souldiours greatly discouraged, he determined to retire from the enimie: and to the ende he might the spédylier marche with them, he sent all his hurt men and baggage into a Citie nére hand. And after he had about the dawning of the daye buried the dead on his part, he detayned the Herault whiche was come to enterre the bodies of the enimie, and commaunded his Souldiours presently to suppe. When the day was past and night come, he deliuered the Herault, gyuyng leaue the next daye in the morning to bury the dead. That night remoued he hys camp, and with his armie so hasted, that by morning he had gotten farre inough of the enimie, and lodged hym in *Gamarge* in the region of *Mede* by Python gouerned, a countrey well victualed, and very singular for an armie.

The number of the dead & hurte.

¶ *Eumenes* burieth the dead: and of a maruelous case which happened betwene two women of *Inde*.

The. xij. Chapter.

As

AS soone as Eumenes was by his scoulte aduertised of the enimies departure, he by reason of his mens wearinesse sustained in that battail, minded in no wise to pursue them, but to bury the dead. Which was very honorably done. In doing whereof happened a maruellous sodaine thing, and to the *Grekes* very straunge. For after that Cete Captayne of the *Indians* had in that battaile ben slaine, two of his wyues which he brought out with him in the same warres, being there, the one newly married, the other many yeares before, shewed the great and excessiue loue they bare him. But first you must vnderstand, that the lawe sometime amongs the *Indians* was, that all or at the least the most contracts & mariages were by the willes and agreements of the maried made, without asking the consents either of fathers or mothers, whereby oftentimes happened, that many yõg people being neyther like nor matches, for a little light fantasticall loue, married togethers, & so soone after repented. Through whiche sufferaunce, many incontinent and light Dames, made loue and became familiar with others, and bicause that with their honesties they could not forsake their first husbandes, they would poyson them: for in the same Countrey are great stoare of all kindes of poyson which spedely will do it: and especially there are such vehement poysons, that if they but come nere the meat whiche is to be eaten, or the dishes wherein it lieth, the meat straight becommeth mortall. And byeause this was a common practise and chaunced ofte, and that many husbands by this meane died, to the ende that the wyues being in such cases attainted might be punished, they made a generall lawe, that when the husbande died, if the wyfe were not with childe or had borne him one, she shoulde be burned with him. And they that refused to be burnt, were reputed and taken for whores and vile women, and neuer after to be married, nor yet receyued with

the

the honeſt and vertuous Dames and Matrones to the adminiſtratiõ of their ſacrifices or other publique matters. By reaſon of which lawe, the wicked deede before ſo common amongs the naughtie wyues in poyſoning their huſbands, was now conuerted all to the contrary. For they conſidering the neceſſitie and ſtraightneſſe of the lawe, and the ſhame and diſhonour to ſuch as refuſed the accompliſhing thereof, were not onlye carefull for the lyues of their huſbands whereon theirs depended, but alſo when it happened any their huſbandes to die, the wyues would be at cõtrouerſy (if he had many) which of them ſhoulde haue that glorie and honour, as then chaunced, for the lawe woulde that one ſhould be burnte, and becauſe there were two, eyther of them pleaded hir cauſe before the Chieftaynes and Captaynes of the armie to haue the glorie. The yonger womã ſaide, that the other was with childe, wherefore by the lawe it was not laufull ſhe ſhould be burnt: the elder ſaid, that ſince ſhe was the auncienter, ſhe moſt deſerued the honour. In the end the Commiſſioners appointed for the hearing and determining of ỹ controuerſie, enformed by the report of the Matrones, that the elder was with childe, iudged the yonger to be perferred: Wherewith the other ſore agreeued, with great lamẽtation and teares, deſpoiled hir of hir clothes, and tare hir haire, as if ſhe had had maruellous euill tydinges brought hir. On the other ſide, the yonger who had the honour, accompanied with hir wayting maids caſting chappellets of floures vppon hir head as if ſhe had ben newlie married, ioyfullie went to the fire. Her kinſfolkes alſo went with hir, ſinging hympnes and ſongs agreable to hir vertue. And as ſhe came neere ỹ ſtake, ſhe beganne to put of hir garments whereof ſhe hadde ſtoare, beſides rings, bagges of golde and all kindes of precious ſtones and iewels both on hir fingers, head, necke and armes, which ſhe gaue and beſtowed vppon

hir

hir friends and seruaunts as tokens of remembrance. And after she was buryed, hir owne brother ledde hir to the fire: where in the view and sight of al the whole armie there assembled in greate admiration to see the sight, she honorably ended hir life. But before the fire was put to hir, all the armie thrice marched about the stake in armes: whiche done, she embraced the body of hir husband hard by hir, and so without either sighe or grone was burnt. Whereupon some of the lokers on moued with pitie, condemned the lawe of the *Indians*, as strict and cruell, and other some highly commended the same. After Eumenes had celebrated the exequies of the dead, he departed from *Paretace*, and trauailled into the countrey and Prouince of *Gabene*, wherein his men of warre had neuer ben, very ful of victuals, and all other things necessarie for the armie: distaunt frō the place where Antigone laye by the maineured lande, xxv. iorneys, but through the deserts where is neither victuals nor water, ix. or thereabouts. In this sorte lodged Eumenes and Antigone their armies to winter, exercisyng and refreshyng their Souldiours one farre inough from an other. Gabene.

¶ *Cassander* vnderstanding of that Queene *Olympias* had done, with his armie commeth into *Macedone*, and besiegeth the said *Olimpias* within the citie of *Pidue*, where the Queene in short time is cleane voide of hope of all succours she loketh for.

The.xiij.Chapter.

IN the meane time that Antigone and Eumenes warred in *Asie* as aforesaid, Cassander who besieged the Citie of *Tege* in the Countrey of *Peloponese* in *Europe*, vnderstanding of Olympias comming into *Macedone*, and the death of Euridice and Phillip hir husband, and of The citie of Tege.

the defacing the tombe of Iolas his brother, concluded with the *Tegeans* a peace, and with his armie marched towardes *Macedone*, whereby he left his frendes and allies in great perplexitie. For Alexander Polisperchon his sonne hauing a great armie, alwayes had an eye to the Cities of *Peloponese*. And the *Etholians* minding to gratify Queene Olympias and Polisperchon, toke and furnished the passage of the piles, by whiche Cassander should passe: wherefore he was forced to leaue that passage, and to get together a number of Passengers out of the countrey of *Eube* and *Locres*, in which he put ouer his armie into *Thessalie*, where he was aduertised that Polisperchon besieged the Citie of *Perrhebie*. So he sent Calas one of his Captaynes with parte of his armie to maintaine the warres against Polisperchon, and Dynias an other of his Captaynes to win the passages of *Macedon*: which he diligently exploited and wanne, before the Souldiers of Olympias (whome she had for that purpose thether sent) were come. But after she vnderstood that Cassander with a power royall was approched *Macedone*, she constituted Aristone Generall, to fight against him, and hir self accompanied with the yong sonne of Alexander & Roxanne his mother, Thessalonique the daughter of Philip, and sister to the saide Alexander, Deidamie the daughter of Eacle King of *Epire* sister to Pyrrhe, who after warred on the *Romaines*, the daughters of Attale, and many other of the principall Ladies of the countrey, wt a great number of their kinsfolkes and frends, retired into the Citie of *Pidne*: the more parte of which people were vnmete for the warres, and the towne vnprouided of victuals to maintaine the siege long. And notwithstanding that she sawe she was in some daunger, yet determined she to tarry there, trusting that the greater parte of the *Grekes* and *Macedonians* wold come ayde hir. She had aboute hir a certain numbre of footemen and horse, whiche accusto-

The Citie of Perrhebie.

Dynias.

Aristone.

The Citie of Pidne.

cuſtomably were reſiaũt in the court, beſides a ſeiwe Elephants which Poliſpercon had leaſt in the Countrey. For Caſſander at his firſt entry into the countrey, had taken the greater number, and after he had paſſed the ſtraights of *Perrheby*, he came and beſieged the Citie of *Pidue*, and with a trench encloſed it from the one ſide of the ſea to the other. For it ſtod in a gulfe of the Sea, on eche ſide enuironed with water, except the entrie, wherein he made a croſſe trench, & ſent to them whiche would be his friends and allies, for ſhips, artiliary, and all other hablements of warre, to beſiege the ſame by ſea and land. And when he vnderſtod that Eacke King of *Epyre* was with a great army comming to ayde Olympias his ſiſter, he ſent Attarye with one parte of hys army out againſt him: who made ſuche ſpéde, that he wan and kept the ſtraight paſſages betwene the countrey of *Epyre* and *Macedone*: ſo that he put Eacle from his enterpriſe: by which meane, and alſo for that the greater parte of his ſubiects which with euill wil came againſt the *Macedonians*, made in his camp ſuch a muteny, that he was fayne (notwithſtanding his meaning to ſuccoure his ſiſter) to ſende backe all thoſe whome he ſée euill willing, and with the reſt which determined the aduenture with him, continued his iourney: howbeit, he was very weakely accompanied: and whiche was worſe, they that forſoke him, after their returne home, brought all the reſt of the people of the countrey into ſuch a mutenie, that by a common and publique decrée, they banniſhed their King Eacke, and allied with Caſſander: which thing in the countrey of *Epyre* was neuer ſéene ſince Neoptoleme the ſonne of Achilles firſt gouerned there. For that Realme always went by diſcẽt from the father to ſonne, and the Kings vntill that daye died within the Countrey. After that rebellion, when Caſſander had ſent into *Epyre* Liſiske to be gouernour and ruler of the ſame: they which ſtode Attarie. Lyciſcus.

in doubt whether to take Olympias parte or no, ſeing all things out of hope, turned to Caſſander: whereby remayned no more for Olympias but one expectation and hope of aide, to wete, of Poliſpercon, who not withſtanding ſome failed hir. For Callas whome Caſſander hadde ſent to warre vppon Poliſpercon, being verie neere encamped the ſaid Poliſpercon, as he beſieged the Citie of *Perrheby*, founde the meane to ſuborne his men of warre, that the more parte forſoke him and rendred to Callas. Thus and by theſe meanes in ſhort tyme loſt Olympias all hir hope of aide.

Callas.

¶ *Antigone* thinking to ſurpriſe and diſcomfit *Eumenes* and his armie, the ſaid *Eumenes* (throughe his wiſedome and diligence) fruſtrateth his enterpriſe: & by that meane ſaueth both his Elephants and baggage.

The.xiiij. Chapter.

WHile Antigone aboade in the Countrey of *Gamarge*, in the Region of *Media* as we haue before declared, & had conſidered ỹ he was much weaker than the enimie: he imagined and enterpriſed at vnwares to aſſaile them, & by ſkil and policie martiall to conquer them, and the rather forasmuche as they were ſo diſperſed in diuerſe villages to winter, that ſome of them were ſix daies iorneis one from another. Notwithſtanding his enterpriſe was very difficulte & hard to bring to good purpoſe, bycauſe to paſſe throughe the manured countrey was a very long iourney, and neuer able to do it without knowledge of the enimie, and he coulde not wel paſſe his armie the ſhorter way without great trauaill and want of all things, in ſo much as it was through the deſertes, and the countrey very drie. Neuertheleſſe, bycauſe it was the neareſt

waye and meteſt to bring his purpoſe to paſſe, he fully reſolued to take it, whereby he thought he might beſte ſo ſurpriſe the enimie, being all diſperſed, deuided, and vaie. Wherevpon he commaunded his Souldiours to be in readineſſe to departe, and to make prouiſion of victuals readie to eat for .v. dayes, cauſing it to be noyſed, that he would into *Armenie*. But ſodenly beyond all mens expectation, he toke his iourney through the deſerts in the winter when the dayes are at the ſhorteſt. And as he paſſed, he gaue commaundement to his ſouldiers on the daye to make ſo great fires as they would, but in the night none, to the ende the pilfaunts might not by the ſight therof haue any notice to aduertiſe the enimie, conſidering that the deſerte being playne and champion, and with hye mountains enuironed, ỹ light of the fire might eaſelie be ſeene very farre of. In this ſorte trauailed they without fire in the night .v. dayes together. The .v. daye at night, the Souldiours almoſt froſen to death and farre ſpente for wante of victuals and other things neceſſarie, made fires to warme and refreſh them. Which the inhabitaunts of the deſertes ſeing, and ſuſpecting what that was, with all poſſible poſt ſent certain of their men vppon Dromadaries, a very ſwift beaſt in iourneying, towards Eumenes and Penceſte: Which beaſtes in one daye without baite, had poſted a thouſande fiue hundred furlongs, to aduertiſe them of the comming of Antigone. When Penceſte hys Souldiours vnderſtode that the enimie was already halfe waye, they determined to goe into the fartheſt partes where the reſt of the Souldiours laye, and ſo ioyne with them, rather than there ſtill to tarry and be ſurpriſed of the enimie, before any aide coulde come vnto them. When Eumenes ſee them thus feared and diſmayed, he to gyue them courage, & to perſuade them that they neded not to remoue from the places they were in, whiche was the entrie of the deſert, declared

that he had found out an excellent deuiſe and remedie to ſtaye the comming of the enimie for.iij or iiij.dayes: during which time the reſt of the armie might eaſely be gotten thyther, and ſo by that meane without any great difficultie they ſhould winne of the enimie victorie, who with hunger and thirſt were al benoumed and wearied, and likewiſe vnprouided of all other thinges neceſſarie. At whoſe wordes all the Souldiours marueiled, and would nedes know what deuiſe that was or might be, whiche was able to kéepe back the enimie iij.or.iiij.dayes. Then commaunded he, and enioyned al his Captaynes there, to followe him with thoſe men they had, and to carry all the veſſels they coulde get, wherin any fire might be made. Which done, he haſted to get the hieſt moũtaynes about the vttermoſt limits of the deſert, in the ſight of the enimie, and on thẽ placed men diſperſed in diuerſe places, being about. lxx. furlongs in length, commaunding euery of them (during that time) to make great fires in the places wher they ſtood all alongeſt about. xx. cubits one from an other, and at the firſt watche of the night to make notable great fires, as thoughe they watched and were at ſupper, at the ſecõd watch leſſe, and at the third watch leaſt of all: to the ende, that they which ſée them farre of, might thinke it a great campe. Which cõmmaundement by the Souldiers diligentlie executed, many payſaunts dwelling on the moũtaynes in the oppoſite, and Pithons frendes *Satrapa* of *Mede*, with great ſpéede deſcended into the playne, ſignifying to Antigone and Python, all they had ſéene: who were greatly abaſhed at thoſe newes, which they neuer doubted of. Wherefore they ſodainlie ſtayed where they were, & aſked counſail of the ſaid Payſants what was beſt to do. For they thought it very daungerous, for their men being trauailled, wearied, and vnprouided of all things, to ioyne battaill with the enimie well prouided of all thinges, &

together aſſembled, thinking alſo, that ſome of their owne men had betrayed them, and had aduertiſed the enimie of their comming. Wherefore at laſt they leaft the playne waye and toke that on the right hande, by the mountaynes, a whyle to repoſe and refreſhe their people. In this ſorte abuſed Eumenes the enimie, hauing time ynough to aſſemble al his power which was diſperſed in diuerſe places and lodgings, to entrenche and fortifie his camp, and to prouide & furniſhe it with all things neceſſarie.

After Antigone had paſſed all the deſertes, worde was brought him, that all Eumenes his Captaynes and men of warre were gone to the camp, and that their Elephaunts were cõming behind on the waye almoſt at hande, without companie or conduct of any men of warre. Wherefore he choſe out .ij. thouſande launces .ij. hundred Tarentines, and all the light armed footemen to go and aſſaile the enimies Elephants, thinking that if he coulde ouerthrowe them, the enimy thereby ſhould greatlie be weakened. But Eumenes doubting thereof, ſent to conduct the ſaid Elephaunts, a thouſande of the beſt horſe he had, and about .iij. thouſande lightarmed footemen. When Antigone his Souldiers had ſhewed thẽ ſelues to the conductours of the Elephaunts, they arranged their beaſtes in a ſquare battaill. And after they ſet in order the .CCCC. horſe that they hadde for their ayde, and in the middeſt put all their baggage. Howbeit Antigone his bande of horſe, bycauſe of their great numbre ſo violentlie charged the horſe of the enimie, that they were forthwith ouerthrowen and put to flight. That done, the *Antigonians* charged the Elephaunts and their conductours, who a pretie whyle defended them, albeit they were by the enimie very ſore hurte, and they harmed them no whit at all. Wherfore in the ende they beganne to recule and had out of hand fled, if preſent ayde whiche was vnlooked for, hadde not

come

come and deliuered them of that peril and daunger.

¶ *Antigone* in battaill ouerthroweth *Eumenes*, putteth him to death, and after ſeizeth on all his armie.

The.xv. Chapter.

Shortlie after, as they laye in campe about. xl. furlongs one from an other: they embattailled themſelues to aſſaye and proue fortune, and to hazarde their eſtates in hope of victorie. And firſt Antigone beganne to place his horſe and deuided them into two wings or battailles, of whiche the charge of the left he gaue to Python, and him ſelfe with his ſonne Demetre ledde the right, and aranged the armed fotemen in the middeſt, and appointed the Elephaunts in the fronte of the battaill in good order. And in the voyde ſpace betwixt both, he placed the light armed fotemen: ſo accompting thoſe he brought out of *Mede*, he had in the whole. xxij. thouſand fotemen. viij. thouſand horſe, and ixd. Elephãts. When Eumenes vnderſtood that Antigone led the right wing or vaward of his battail with his beſt horſe, he placed him ſelfe right ouer againſt, in hys left wing or rerewarde with his beſt and choiſe horſe, bycauſe he had in that battaill appointed the greater numbre of the moſt experte and beſt trayned horſe of the *Satrapes*, and in the ſame Mithridate Ariobarzane his ſonne, whiche Ariaobarzane was deſcended from the princes of *Perſe*, whom the Tyrants ſometime ſlew, a valiaunt and hardy Champion, and had all his youth ben brought vp and trained in the warres, and before ẏ wing or rerewarde he arranged in forme of a croſſe, ix. of the moſt puiſſaunt and beſt Elephaunts: and in the voide places appointed the light armed fotemen. Next after, he placed his armed fotemen in a maine battaile, in the foreparte whereof, he firſte placed the terge

The number of the men on eyther ſide, and order of their battailes.

ſerge bearers, behind them the *Argiraſpides*, and after them the Mercenaries and other ſtraungers, armed after the manner of the *Macedonians*, and before them al, his Elephants, and betwene thē the light armed ſoteſmen, as him thought beſt. In the right wing or vowarde which Phillip led, he placed the other horſe, and arranged before them the leaſt & weakeſt Elephantes, whome he commaunded by no meane to charge, but to forbeare fighting and to haue an eye and regard to the leaſt wing or rerewarde. So there where in Eumenes armie. xxx. thouſand ſoteſmen. vj. thouſand and vij. hundred horſe, and. Cxl. Elephantes. A little before they ioyned battail, Antigene gaue commaundement to one of his horſemen to ryde ſtrayght againſt the Phalange of the enimie: and when he was nere ouer againſt the place where the *Macedonians* ſtod, ſo that they might well heare him crie out with a loude voice vnto them, ſaying theſe wordes folowing. Ah curſed and wicked people, how dare you preſume to come againſt your fathers, who alwayes haue ſerued with Philip and Alexander, and obtayned in their companies many victories. Certes anone ye ſhal ſée them exploit as condigne and worthy factes for the kings whome they haue ſerued & do, as their noble and honourable déedes heretofore executed and done. For there was not one theſame time among the *Argiraſpides Macedonians* vnder thrée ſcore or thrée ſcore and ten yeares of age or more, and by reaſon of their long continuaunce and exerciſe abidden in the warres, all paſſing valiaunt and hardy. After thys horſſeman had done his meſſage, they on the other ſyde aunſwered aloude, and ſayd that they were very ſorie it was their chaunce to fight againſte their kinſfolkes, coſins, and ſo auncient men of warre. But the ſouldiers with Eumenes deſirous of battaile, exhorted him to march with ſpæde againſt the enimie. Then Eumenes ſeing their forwardneſſe, made ſigne to the trumpets,

who forthwith ſounded to battaile, whereat both the armies made a great outcrie. The firſt which encountred were the Elephantes, and nexte the horſe: whereupon bicauſe the field was large, dry and barren, there aroſe through the mouing and ſtirring of the horſe, ſuch a duſt, that although they were hard together, yet could they ſcarſly diſcerne what one an other dyd. Whiche thing when Antigone ſaw, he commaunded the *Median* horſe, and certain *Tarentines*, to ride out and ſpoyle the campe & baggage of the enemie, whiche he thought by reaſon of the duſt, might without the ſight of the *Eumenians* be eaſily done, and ſo winning the campe and baggage, woulde with little effuſion of bloude be the cauſe of victorie on their ſide, as it after happened. For the ſayd *Medians* and *Tarentines* paſſyng the corner of the enimies battaile, and riding forth on, ranne vpon the baggage, which was fiue furlõgs from the battaill, before they were perceiued, & frõ thence to the campe, wherin were few ſouldiers but many ſtraglers, who for a while reſiſted, but ſone after they put them to flight, and by that meane wanne they the campe and carriages, and without any greate reſiſtance toke all the ſtraglers. In the meane while began Antigone to ioyne battaile, and ſo charged the lefte wyng or rereward which came againſt hym, & through the greate numbre of his horſſe, gaue ſo violent a charge, that he daunted their courages, through which Peuceſte *Satrapa* of *Perſe*, being in that wyng, retired out of the ruffe with his owne horſes, and after hym folowed a thouſande more, and by that meane was Eumenes left diſfurniſhed and weakly accompanied in the vttermoſte parte of that wing or rereward. Notwithſtandyng he thought it a greate ſhame and diſhonoure to flie, and therfore determined he rather to tarrie, and valiantly defend the quarell of the Kings, than to recule. Wherupon he with might and maine charged Antigone: ſo

that

& the fight betwixt the horſemen was sharpe and cruel, and many slaine. It chaunced the same very tyme as the Elephants were fighting, that the formoſt on Eumenes ſide, was by the chief and principal of Antigone diſcomfited and ouerthrowne. When Eumenes ſee hys men diſordered, and in al places haue the woſt, he retired the reſt of his horſe yet vnbroken from the battayle, and trouped to the wing or vaward which Philip had the leading of, whome he had commaunded to ſtay and delay from fight, and take his ſouldiers. In ẏ meane time, the *Argiraſpides* ſo luſtily & couragiously charged the maine battail of the enimie, that with very hand ſtrokes they ſlew many, & put a numbre more to flight. And their force was ſo intollerable, that they repulſed and diſcomfited the whole phalãge, being the farre greater numbre, wherof. v. thouſand wer slaine, and the reſt fled. When Eumenes vnderſtode that the enimie had won his campe, and that Penceſte was at hand yet whole in troupe, he forced to ioyne with him, and to charge Antigone againe with hys horſe. For he thought if he could get the victorie, he ſhould not onely recouer his owne cariages and his mennes, but alſo the enimies. Howbeit Penceſt and his horſemen wold not therto agree, but rode further of from the battaile: and when night came, they retired one from an other into diuers places. Antigone likewiſe deuided his horſe into two bandes. the one of which himſelf kept, attending the doings of Eumenes and his ſouldiers, and the charge of the other he gaue to Python, commaundyng hym wyth all ſpeede, to charge the *Argiraſpides*, who were diſfurniſhed of their horſe: which commaundement with great diligence he executed: but the *Argiraſpides* ſeyng their vnabilitie to reſiſt, retired together in a ſquare battaile, harde to the riuer ſide, without hurte, greatly blaming Penceſte and hys companie, as the onely cauſers of the ouerthrowe of the horſes

men. And being in ſuch ꝛder retired, Eumenes with hys hoꝛſe came and ioyned with them. But at their accuſtomed houres to make fiers, they went to conſulte and aduiſedly debate of their greate buſineſſe and waighty enterpꝛiſes. The *Satrapes* were of the opinion that they all ſhould foꝛthwith retire into the high coũtrey which they gouerned. And Eumenes contrary affirming that it were beſt foꝛ them to charge afreſh, ſaying that the Phalange of the enimie was diſcomfited, and that yet they were as many hoꝛſe. Notwithſtanding the *Macedonians Argiraſpides* ſayde, they woulde neyther followe the one opinion noꝛ the other, bicauſe al their gꝏdes, baggages, together with their wiues, childꝛen and familie, were vnder ſubiection of the enimie, ſo that the counſayle and aſſemblie without any concluſion bꝛake vp. They ſent alſo ſecret meſſangers towards Antigone, pꝛactizing with him to yeld Eumenes at his pleaſure, condicionally that he ſhold reſtoꝛe their wiues, childꝛen, and gꝏdes. The *Satrapes* likewiſe & the moꝛe part of the other Captains concluded a league & amitie, and abandoned their chieftaine. Thꝛough which meane, Eumenes was betrayed & rendꝛed to Antigone. Who ſeing that by greater happe and much better gꝏd lucke, than he loked foꝛ, he hadde gotten vnder his ſubiection the *Argiraſpides* and the reſt of the ſouldiers which held againſt him, toke Antigene coꝛonell of the *Argiraſpides* and buried him quicke. He alſo ſlewe Eudame captaine of the Indian Elephantes, & diuers other captaines his vtter enimies. And foꝛ Eumenes, he cõmitted the garding of him to certayn of his men, vntil he had determined what to do with him. Foꝛ gladly he would haue reteyned him, if eyther by gꝏd oꝛ gẽtle entreatie he thought he might win him: bicauſe he knewe him to be a noble warriour and ſtout man. Notwithſtanding he had no great confidence in his pꝛomis, by reaſon of the mãruellous loue and ſingular affection that he did beare Olympias & the Kings, which he beforehad

had well declared. For although he was by his meane from the ſiege of *Nore* deliuered, yet after in the quarel of the Kings he warred vpõ him with his whole power. Moreouer ſeing the mortall hate of the *Macedonians* againſt him, he determined to put him to death. Howbeit for the loue and fauoure he before bare him, he cauſed him to be burnt, and in a faire veſſell ſent his bones to his kinſfolkes and friends. He found like wiſe among the hurte men, Ierome Cardian, a wiſe and politike man, whome Eumenes greatly honoured and familiarly vſed: and therefore Antigone in like ſorte, after Eumenes hys death, honoured and well entreated him. Ierome.

¶ *Antigone* retireth to winter in the countrey of *Mede*, and of the deluge or floud which that time chaunceth in the countrey of *Rhodes*.

The. xvj. Chapter.

After Antigone had brought backe al his armie into the countrey of *Mede*, he wintred in a village of the *Ecbathanes* harde by, wherin is the Kings Palace of that quarter, and deuided his men of warre through the whole countrey of *Mede*, and chiefly in the waſte country, ſo called bicauſe of diuers myſfortunes which there ſometime happened. For in olde time about thoſe quarters had bene the richeſt and greteſt number of townes within al that Prouince, and by reaſon of ſo many terrible and continuall earthquakes, all the ſayde townes together with their inhabitantes periſhed and were vterly loſt, wherby the whole region was marueilouſly altered and chaunged: for there were ſuch new riuers and lakes ſeene, as had not cuſtomably bene. The ſame time that Antigone lay in *Mede*, the citie of *Rhodes* was the thirde time by deluge or floude ouercome, by reaſon wherof a great many Citizens a new were at that pre- The waſt Countrey.

ſent drowned, more thã at the other two times. For the firſt, bycauſe the towne was newly buylt and little enhabited, dyd no great hurt. The ſecond was much greater, and did more domage, for that there were more enhabitaunts. But the third came about the ſpring, and began through great raines & ſhowres whiche fel ſodenly wᵗ mightie & marueilous hayle ſtones: for they fel hole and bigge and waightie as a myne, but ſome much bigger and heauier: ſo that they beate downe the toppes of many weake built houſes, and kild a great number of people: and bycauſe the Citie was round, ſtepeſt and hieſt in the middeſt in maner of a Theatre, the waters on euery ſide ſo aboundauntlie flowed, that the lower partes were incontinent filled vp, and coulde no waye paſſe nor fall, bicauſe the Citizens (ſeing winter paſte) toke no great hede to the clenſing of their ſinks vnder the earth. And the more part of the ſinks and chanels about the wals were ſo choked, that the water in ſhort time grew ſo hie & ſtrong, that it flowed vp to the market place called *Digma*, and the temple of Dioniſie, and in the end grew and aroſe vp like a lake, euen to the temple of Eſculape. Whereuppon the Citizens ſeing ſo great and ſodayne a deluge, ſought euery man to ſaue him ſelfe. Some ranne to the ſhippes, ſome to the theatre: and they whiche were moſt oppreſſed, ſcaled the tops of the churches, and clymbed the pillers on whiche the ſtatues and ymages ſtood. And as the Citizens were in this terrour and perpleritie, chaunced them a ſodain remedy. For one of the panes of the wall (through the violence of the water) fell downe: and ſo by that meane it voided and ranne into the ſea. It was alſo a happy fourne that the deluge chaunced on the daye, bycauſe that when the Citizens ſee the imminent daunger, they had leyſure to get out of their houſes, and withdrawe them to the hieſt places of the towne. It was good happe lykewyſe that the wals of their houſes were ſtronglie

Digma.

built

buylt of stoane, and not of bricke: and therefore they which got vp to the toppes were safe. Howbeit, there died aboue.v.hundred, and many houses ouerthrowen & wholy beate downe, besides diuerse that were sore shaken and quashed. In this daunger and inconuenience was the Citie of *Rhodes*.

¶ *Antigone* by craft putteth to death *Pithon*, who beginneth to rebell: and giueth the *Satrapie* of *Mede* to *Orondonate*: and likewise vanquisheth certen other *Median* rebelles.

The.xvij.Chapter.

AS Antigone wintered in the countrey of *Mede*, he was aduertised that Python practised with the soldiers in garrison, about some enterprise. Notwithstanding he made semblant that he beleeued not the report, reproued the reporters before the people, saying, that to set controuersie betweene him and Python, they had fained and deuised it in their own heads. He caused it also to be openly diuulged, that he would leaue the said Python *Satrapa* and gouernour of al the Prouinces and *Satrapes* of the hye countrey, together one parte of his armie, so that he might rule the better, and hold and keepe him selfe in sauetie. He writte also vnto him gentle and gracious letters, praying hym to repaire ouer so some as was possible to communicate and deuise of the affaires in those quarters, to the ende Antigone might with more spéede returne to Sea. This dyd he w a crafty and painted countenaunce, clerely to put him out of suspitiõ, thinking he would, in hope of obtayning that Seignorie, come to him. For well he knew, it was not his ease forcibly to take him, bicause he was a valiaunt and couragious man, and such one, that Alexander when he lyued, by reason of his vertue, had gyuen hym the gouerne-

uernement of the ſame countrey of *Mede*, whiche to that day he held and enioyed. And to be ſhort, he through corruption and other ways, greatly got the good willes of the men of warre, that the more numbre promiſed to forſake Antigone and follow him. Notwithſtanding, although he for this cauſe ſomwhat miſtruſted his crafty cloyning, yet through the hope which certen of his familiars and friends with Antigone put him in, he came at his commaundement. And ſo ſone as he was come, Antigone cauſed him to be apprehended, and the chiefe and principall Captaynes of the armie being there in maner of a Senate aſſembled, accuſed him. Before whome he was lightly conuict, & incontinent condemned to death, and with greater ſpéde executed. Whiche done, he aſſembled the whole army, & in their preſence proclaimed Orondonate the *Median, Satrapa* of the ſaid Countrey of *Mede*, hauing for his aſſiſtaunce and ayde Captayne Hypoſtrate with foure thouſand Mercenarie ſoldiers, and. v. hundred horſe. And him ſelf with the reſt of the armie went to the Citie of *Ecbathane*, where he toke. v. hundred Talents of vncoined ſiluer. Frō thence trauailled he towards the Citie of *Perſepolis*, in the countrey of *Perſe*, diſtaunt thence. xx. dayes iourney of. But as he paſſed on his iourney, certen of Python his friends & coniuratours, of which Meleager and Menete were chief, had aſſembled, and got together of Pythons familiars about. viij. hundred horſe, and made many incurſions and roades vppon the people of the Countrey which would not obey them. But when they were aduertiſed of the encamping of Hypoſtrate and Orondonate, they ſodenly by night aſſayled them, and hadde almoſt wonne their camp. And although they were through the nūbre of the ennimie repulſed, yet ſuborned they ſome of their Souldiours, who went away with them. And bycauſe they were all horſe and had no carriages, they feared all the whole countrey, and ſet them in a marue-

Orondonate.

Hyopſtrate.

The Citie of Ecbathane.

The Citie of Perſepolis.

Meleager. Menete.

lous

lous byzoze. But in the end being soze pzessed and charged, they were forced to retire into a valley enuironed with keepe rockes, and almost inaccessible, and at laste there taken and slayne. But Meleager and Occrane both valiaunt Captaynes, and diuerse other of the principall stoutely standing to their defenses, were amongest the rest also slaine. And this was the end of the rebelles in *Mede*.

Of Antigone comming into *Perse*, and there receyued as Lord and Seigniour of all *Asie*, deuided the *Satrapies* thereof: and after goeth to the Citie of *Suse*, and taketh all the treasure he there findeth.

The.xviij. Chapter.

WHen Antigone was come into the counfrey of *Perse*, he was without contradiction by ỹ people of the countrey as Lozd and Seignioz of all *Asie* honozably receyued. And after that he assembled his friends, and with them consulted and deuised cõcerning the diuision of the *Satrapes*. Pampolemon. First he left to Pampolemõ *Carmanie*, and to Stasanor *Bactriane*: bicause he could not with his letters easely expulse them, who were of the inhabitants in the said pzouinces well beloued, and had also amongs the men of warre great friends and mighty armies. Into *Arie* he sent Erite, and after his death, Erite. he deputed Euagoras, a mã of meruelous great courage, Euagoras. and wise. He permitted likewise Oxiarthe the father of Oxiarthe. Roxanne Alexanders wife, to keepe and enioye the *Satrapes* of *Paropanisade*, as he before held it: bycause he could not expulse him without great power, and long continuaunce. He also called home out of *Aracothe* Sybirte, whome he dearlie loued: and on him bestowed that *Satrape*, gyuing him the charge of the mutinous *Argiraspi-*

des, vnder a colour to lead them into the warres, but the trueth is, it was to destroye them. For he tolde him in coũsail, that he would send and put them to such vses as they should lose their liues. Amongs whiche were those ỹ betrayed Eumenes, and for their treason suffered that waye condigne punishement. And as ofttimes it happeneth, that treasons to Princes are profitable to winne victorie: euen so to suche as commit them, they haue always ben the cause efficient of many and great mischiefs.

Euen so commeth to all Traitours.

After Antigone sir that Pencestę in the Countrey of *Persę* was greatly honoured, he expulsed him the *Satrapie*, whereupon many of the countrey being therewith agrieued, at last one of the chief and principall of them named Thespius, stepped out and frankly tolde him, that they would obey none other: whome he caused for hys so saying, incontinent to be slayne, and gaue the *Satrapie* to Ascleptodore: together a sufficient and able numbre of men of warre, to garde and defend it. Notwithstanding he with gentle wordes and large promysses curteously entertained Pencestę, vntil he had gotten him out of the countrey. These things done, Antigone toke his iourney towards *Susę*: and as he approched nere the citie, Xenophile Captayne of the the Castle of *Susę*, and Treasurer of all the treasure Royall within the same, by Seleuke sent to offer his seruice, and to be at his commaundment, met him about the riuer *Pasitigre*, whom Antigone gently and curteously receyued, making him beleeue that he would honorably entreat him, least if he otherwise dyd, Xenophile might alter his determination and purpose, and so shoulde be despoyled and robbed of him. By which meane, after they were entred the Citie, Xenophile rendred him the Castle, wherein he founde a tre and many other things, all of massife golde, amounting to the value of. xb. thousand Talents: he found also there great summes of money, besides many crowns

Thespius.

Ascleptodore.

Xenophilus.

with

with other great giftes and ſpoyles, to the value of. v. thouſand Talents. So by that meane and with that he brought out of the countrey of *Mede*, he had in golde and ſiluer the ſumme of. xxv. thouſand Talents. And for this time we wil leaue ſpeaking of Antigone and the things by him done in *Aſie*, and returne to that the ſame time exploited in *Europe*.

¶ *Caſſander* taketh by compoſition *Olympias*, and after putteth hir to death.

The. xix. Chapter.

NOwe ſaith the hiſtorie, that Caſſander who beſieged Olympias within the Citie of *Pidue*, in the countrey of *Macedone*, could not well winne it, by reaſon of the winter ſeaſon, but only with ditches and trenches, held it encloſed and garded the Port with ſhips: to the end no ayde or ſuccoure ſhould be thether brought. By meane whereof, the townes men were ſo diſtreſſed and in ſuch néede, that they allowed monethly to euery ſoldiour, but fiue *Chœnices* of corne: Neyther did the Elephantes eat any thing elſe than the poudre of drie wood, and the horſemen were forced to eate their horſes. Notwithſtanding the Quéene ſtill hoping of ſuccoure, ſo long aboade the ſiege, that the Elephantes dyed of hunger: and almoſt all the extraordinarie horſſemen, beſides the greater part of the footemen, died for want of victuals. And certen *Barbarians* whiche there ſerued, by neceſſitie conſtrayned (againſt nature) eat the fleſhe of the dead carcaſes. And the reſt whiche were vneaten, one parte by the Cõmiſſioners, deputed by the Quéene, was buried, and the other thrown ouer the wals into the ditches, very horrible to ſée: ſo that not the women alone, who always had ben fynely & delicately brought vp, but the Souldiours alſo, which had abyden almoſt as

Chœnice was a meaſure amongs the Grekes about the bigneſſe of our quart, or ſomewhat more.

many miſeries as might be, endured there a moſt intolerable ſtench. But at laſt, the famine dayly encreaſed, that many of the Souldiours came to the Queene and deſired leaue to depart, who ſeeing the great want of victuals, and other inabilitie to deliuer them of the ſiege, gaue licence: whereupon they departed and rendred to Caſſander, whome he right gentlie receyued, and ſent them home to their owne houſes, truſting that the *Macedonians* thereof aduertiſed, and ſeeing no hope to be looked for at the Queenes hands, would not long trauail in hir ayde: wherein they had good reaſon. For all the *Macedonians* which determined to ſuccoure hir, vnderſtanding the daunger, ſhe was in, altered their opinions, and toke parte with Caſſander: Ariſtone and Monime excepte, which Ariſtone kept the Citie of *Amphipolis*, and Monime the Citie of *Polle*. When Olympias ſaw, that one parte of the *Macedonians* had quite forſaken hir, & that ỹ reſt were vnable to mainteyn & help hir, ſhe went about to ſaue hir ſelf & hir friends in a Gally by ſea, which ſhe cauſed to be ſent for and brought to the Port. But Caſſander being therof aduertiſed by one that fled out of the town, toke the ſayd Gallie. Whereupõ the Queene deſpayring in hir affaires & buſineſſe, ſent Ambaſſadours to Caſsãder, to treat a peace. But he ſeeing the neceſſitie wherein ſhe ſtood, and therfore meaning that ſhe ſhould yeld hir ſelf to his curteſie, he hardly grãted hir ſafecõduct for hir owne perſon. When Caſſander had the citie rendred to him, he incontinent ſent certen of his men of warre to take *Amphipolis* and *Polle*. Whereupon Monime Captayne of *Polle* vnderſtanding the ſtate of Olympias, yelded without reſiſtaunce. But Ariſtone who was extrẽme proude both of his great bande of men of warre, as alſo for that he had a little before vanquiſhed and ouercome Cratebas, one of Caſſanders Captaynes, in battaill ſlayne a great parte of his armie, ſubſecuted & chaſed him through the countrey of *Buſaloie*, hard to the

Ariſtone.

Amphipolis.
Monime.
Polle.

Cratebas.

Citie

Citie of *Bedine*, & it beſieged & toke by cõpoſition, whom he after with.ij. thouſand of his men beſides, ſent away wᵗ white roddes in their hands, ſuppoſing that Eumenes had not ben yet dead, and hoping that Poliſpercõ and Alexander his ſonne would come to ayde hym, vtterly refuſed the yelding vp of the Citie of *Amphipolis* But after Olympias had written to him to render the Towne, ſummoning him of his faith and allegiaunce, he thought it beſt ſo to do, and taking ſuertie for his perſone, gaue vp the ſame. Notwithſtanding Caſſander cõſidering the great authoritie of Ariſtone, by reaſon of Alexanders aduauncing him in his life, and meaning to make quicke diſpatch of ſo many as would or might any way let or hinder his affaires and doings, cauſed Cratebas owne kinſfolkes to kill him. He perſuaded likewiſe all their friends which Olympias had put to death, to accuſe hir in the place of iudgement before the aſſemblie of the *Macedonians*, which thing they did: where the *Macedonians* in hir abſence without patrone or Aduocate there to defend hir cauſe, condemned hir to death: wherupon after ſentence and iudgement gyuen, Caſſander ſent to hir certen of his friends, perſuading hir to flie, promiſing to enbarque hir in a Gallie, which ſhould bring hir to the citie of *Athens*. And this did he, not for anie good will to ſaue hir, but to the end ſhe might by that meane voluntarily runne in exile, and be drenched in the Sea: ſo ỹ it might after haue ben ſaid, how by fortune of the ſea, and iudgemẽt of the Goddes, ſhe was for hir cruell, miſcheuous and wicked dædes, iuſtly puniſhed. Neuertheleſſe, ſhe aunſwered ỹ meſſangers, that flie ſhe would not, nor yet refuſe the iudgement of the *Macedonians*. Which thing Caſſander perceyuing, he for feare that the people and aſſemblie of the men of warre would alter their determinations and minds, when they vnderſtood ſhe was well able to purge hir of euery offence wherewith they would charge hir, and ſhould likewiſe reduce Bedine.

and call to memory the great good turnes and honours by them long before at the hands of Phillip and Alexander receiued, ſent. CC. of his truſtieſt ſoldiers about him to kill hir. Who with great violence entring the Palaice where ſhe was, were at the firſt ſight ſo abaſhed with the Maieſtie of hir face, that they returned without doing hir any hurte. But their kinſfolkes whom ſhe cauſed to be ſlayne, thinking to reuenge their deaths, & alſo to gratifie Caſſander, out of hande ſlew hir, who neuer made words or ſhewed any countenaunce of a woman diſmayed, or yet fainte harted. In this ſorte Olympias, whiche in hir time hadde bene the moſt honorable Dame of the world, Neoptoleme his daughter King of *Epire*, Alexander his ſiſter King of *Epire*, who warred in *Italy*, King Phillip his wyfe of *Macedone* the moſt puiſſaunt of all other which before him in *Europe* raigned, & Alexander his mother, ſurnamed the great, which hadde erployed the moſt notable and honorable warres that euer were worthie the writing and talke, miſerablie ended hir life.

¶ After the death of *Olympias*, *Caſſander* eſpouſeth *Theſſalonice Alexander* the great his ſiſter, & foundeth the Citie of *Caſſander*. And after he hath put in ſafe keeping *Roxanne* and *Alexãder* his ſonne, he goeth into the countrey of *Beote*, and reedifieth the Citie of *Thebes*.

The. xx. Chapter.

WHen Caſſander thus gloriouſly & proſperouſly raigned, he affected the realme of *Macedon*, and the better to bring his purpoſe to paſſe, eſpouſed Theſſalonice, Phillip his daughter and Alexander his ſiſter both by father and mother, being always deſirous to inſinuate him ſelfe with the ligne royall. Ye likewiſe

Theſſalonice.

in

In the countrey of *Palene*, within the Region of *Macedone*, found and built a citie named *Cassandria*, and peopled it with inhabitaunts of the Cities of *Cheronese* and *Potede*, and diuerse other villages about the same Citie, and the remnaunt of the *Olinthians*. By whiche meane & also bycause of the great & fertile territorie, he laid and gaue thereto and by other ways he toke, wherewith on hand to enlarge and make it great. The Citie in short time became so mightie and riche, that it was named to be the greatest and worshipfullest amongs all the Cities of *Macedone*. Nowe had Cassander purposed to put to death Alexander his sonne, and Roxanne his mother: to the end, there shoulde no more of Alexanders ligne remayne on liue. But before he would execute this execrable murder, he stayed, first to vnderstand what the *Macedonians* thought of the death of Olympias, & what talke was emongs them: togither what Antigone did in *Asie*. Wherefore he all that while caused Roxanne and hir sonne to be brought into the Castle of *Amphipolis*, and charged Glaucias Captayne thereof and one whome he greatly trusted with the keeping of them, commaunding him to vse and treat them no other wayes but as common persones, laying al princilie honours and dignities towardes them aparte, and to put away all the children which had ben brought vp with the said Sonne of Alexander, as his playe feilowes. After that, he toke vppon him the authoritie and gouernement as king, and caused solemne exequies for Euridice and Phillip, whome Olympias had made be murdred, to be celebrated, & with great pompe and solemnitie entombed them in a tombe royall with ỹ Kings their predecessours, making sports and pastimes, at those dayes accustomed. That done, he leuied a great numbre of men of warre in the countrey of *Macedone*, to go into *Peloponese*. While Cassander was thus occupied, and that Polispercon who laye besieged in the Citie of *Naxe*, in the Region of *Perrhiby*, vn-

The Citie of Cassandria.

derſtod of Olympias death, apperceyuing no lõger hope for him to take in hand to rule the affaires of *Macedone*, priuilie by night ſtoale out of the Citie with a feye of his people, and paſſing through *Theſſaly*, toke the Souldiours with Eucide, and trauelled into *Ethole* (where he was verie well beloued) to ſée what retinue or traine would there gouerne the affaires of *Macedone*, hoping to find ſome mutacion or chaunge. After Caſſander had aſſembled a mightie armie, he ſped him into *Peleponneſe* to chaſe Alexander the Sonne of Poliſpercon, bycauſe there was not one of his enimies which hadde an whole armie but he, who alſo had fortified and furniſhed all the Townes and Caſtles of the ſame Countrey, by hym thought moſt mæte and defenſible. Thus without empechement or ſtoppe, paſſed Caſſander through the countrey of *Theſſaly*. But after he was come to the entrie of the Piles, the *Etholians* kept him ſuch play, and ſo ſtoutly reſiſted him, that with great and difficult payne, he perforce wanne the paſſage: but after he was paſſed & had entred the countrey of *Beote*, he ſped him to bring backe and agayne to aſſemble all the *Thebanes*, and to reſtore and reedifie the Citie of *Thebes*, thinking he ſhould therby get both great praiſe and immortall fame: aſwell for the high and incomparable facts of the ſame Citie, as alſo for the maruellous reports which came thereon. And bycauſe it had ben greatly altered and chaunged, & oftentimes made deſolate, I thinke good to make ſome notable declaration of the fortunes and chaunces that thereto happened.

¶ Of the foundation and fortunes of the Citie of *Thebes* in *Beota*.

The. xxj. Chapter.

After

After the deluge and flood of *Deucation*, the Citie of *Thebes* in *Beote* was by Cadme first founded & built, and by his name called *Cadme*, by the *Spartes* inhabiters to saye, a people dispersed, bycause the recourse there was of al sortes. It was by some also named *Thebicene* to wete dwelling at *Thebes*, for that by reason of the deluge, the people departed thence and scattered abroad in diuerse countreys, and after returned thyther. It fortuned after, that the *Euchelerans* (by force) chased and expulsed the said inhabitants aboute the same season that Cadme with his people was put to flight, and fled into the countrey of *Illyrie* After that, Amphion and Zethe who had the gouernement thereof, enlarged the same as witnesseth Homere, saying: *Who first with Walles enuirond Thebane Towne: And with seauen gates, to winne fame and renowne*. Yet after that, the inhabitaunts whome Amphion & Zethe had thyther brought, were by Polidore the sonne of Cadme the second time expulsed, by reason of a sodaine mortalitie whiche happened Amphion his children. And in processe of time, the same being by the successours of the saide Polydor gouerned, all the countrey bare the name of *Beote*, so called of Beote, the sonne of Neptune and Menelippe which somtime ruled there. The *Argiues* likewise ỹ third time expulsed the *Thebanes*, and toke the Citie. But after the *Argiues* were gone agayn into their countrey, the *Thebanes* which retired into *Alcomene*, in the mountaine of *Thilphosine*, returned home. Yet after that certen of the said *Thebanes* were gone to the siege of *Troye*, the *Pelasgians* drawe so many as remayned at home, both oute of the Citie & Countrey, who continued in exile in diuerse miseries vntill the fourth generation, as by an Augurie of certen Crowes was prelaged. But in the end, the succession of the exiles, in the fourth generation returned, and there enhabited the space of eyght hundred yeares. Who were the first that gouerned that Region, and af-

Cadme.
Amphion.
Zethe.
Homere.
Polydore.
Beote.
Neptune.
Menalippe.

ſer contended and fought for the Empire of *Grece* vntil the tyme that Alexander the ſonne of Phillip (by force) toke the citie, and after razed it. But about. xx. yeares after, Caſſander (deſirous of glorie as aforeſaid) through his earneſt requeſt and marueilous perſuaſions, by the aſſent and conſent of the whole countrey, receiued it, and repeopled it with thoſe which liued, and of the ligne of the kyngs which were dead, aſwel for the pitie he had of the miſerable people, as alſo for the glorie & renoume of the citie. The *Athenians* alſo at their owne coſtes and charges, built and ſet vp one parte of the wall. Manie other cities, likewiſe and ſeuerall people of *Grece, Sicill & Italy*, holp them with money. After this maner recouered the *Thebanes* their Citie and Countrey.

¶ After *Caſſander* hath taken and ſubdued certen Cities of *Peloponneſe*, and vnderſtandeth of the comming of *Alexander, Poliſpercon* his ſonne, againſt him, he returneth into *Macedone*.

The.xxij.Chapter.

Iſthmus. WHen Caſsãder was with his whole armie come to the entrie of *Peloponneſe*, called *Iſthmus*, and found the ſame by Alexander the ſonne of Poliſpercon taken and guarded, he paſſed beyond him, and

Megare. went to *Megare*, and there got togyther a numbre of

Epidaure. ſhippes, barges and fery boats, wherin he put ouer into

Argos. *Epidaure* his armie and Elephants, and ſo came againſt the citie of *Argos*, which he conſtrained to reuolte from Alexander, and to take his parte. He reduced likewiſe after, all the townes and cities of the *Meſſenians* to him,

Ithome. except *Ithome*, and by compoſition toke the Citie of

Hermonide. *Hermonide*. And apperceyuing that Alexander came a-

Geranne. gainſt him to fight, left in the Citie of *Geranne* about

Molecke. *Iſthmus*, Molecke one of his Captayns with. ij. thouſand trayned ſouldiers, and him ſelf returned into *Macedone*.

¶ Vpon

¶ Vpon *Antigone* his arriuall in *Babylon*, *Seleuke* perceyuing that he ſeeketh occaſions to expulſe or kil him, flieth into *Egypt*.

The.xxiij.Chapter.

THe yeare enſuing wherein Praxibule was created Gouernour of *Athens*, and Nance, Spure & Marcke Popill were choſen Conſulles at *Rome*, after Antigone had gyuen to Aſpiſe one of the *Satrapes* of the countrey, the *Satrapie* of *Suſiane*, he got togyther a numbre of charriotes and Camelles to carrie all his golde and ſiluer to ſea, and with them and his armie toke his iourney to *Babylon*. And when he had in. xx. dayes iourneis reached *Babylon*, Seleuke Gouernour of that Prouince, honorablie receyued him, on whome he beſtowed great giftes, and roially banqueted his ſouldiours. Notwithſtanding Antigone called him to an accompt, for the reuenue of the ſaid Prouince. And bicauſe he held & mainteyned that he was not accomptable for it, conſidering that the ſaid Prouince was by the *Macedonians* in the life of Alexander, for his merites and good ſeruice beſtowed on him, they were at ſome controuerſie. Neuertheleſſe after Seleuke had remembred his dealing towards Python, he much doubted that Antigone vnder like colour, would make quicke diſpatch of him, for ſo much as it was well knowen, that he endeuoured hym to diſcomfite all the noble perſonages and men in authoritie, which were appointed for the ruling and gouernement of any good and honeſt buſineſſe. Wherfore bycauſe of the notable fame and renoume whiche was blowen abroad of Ptolome, his great honour and honeſtie, and alſo his gentlie and friendlie entreaty of al ſuch as came vnto him for helpe, he with. L. horſe departed thence, and fled into *Egipt* vnto him. Whiche newes wonderfully ioyed and gladded Antigone, bycauſe he Aſpiſe.

thought ỹ would be ſuch a colour for him, that no man ſhoulde be able to reproche him and ſaye he had layde hands on Seleuke his great friend, who had with his power always ayded him: but that of his owne mynde he voluntarily fled, and by that meane left him without queſtiõ or difficultie, the ſaid *Satrapie*. But after he was by the *Chaldees* aduertized and admoniſhed, that if Seleuke eſcaped his hands, he ſhould be Lorde and King of the whole Empire of *Aſie*, and ſlea hym in battaill: he thẽ maruellous ſorie repented him of his eſcape. Wherfore he ſent out in all poſſible poſt, certen horſſe after him, who in long purſuite and doing leſſe good, returned. And although Antigone gaue no great faith or credit to ſuch diuinations, yet by reaſon of the authoritie of the ſaid *Chaldees*, and their great and long knowledge and experience in the courſe and influẽce of the ſtarres, he was meruellouſlie troubled. For the people of that countrey and ſect, had alone a thouſande yeares wholie applied them ſelues to that kind of ſtudie and knowledge. Which thing by their great experiences, well appeared, and chieflie by Alexander his death, of whome they preſaged that if he entred *Babylon*, he ſhoulde there loſe his life. And as that prediction proued true in Alexander, euen ſo according to their diuination of Antigone happened him, as hereafter when we come to the time wherein it chaunced, ſhall at large be declared. But for this time let vs out of hand treat of the armie of Seleuke in *Egipt*.

¶ Of *Seleuke* his practize and deuiſe, touching the alliaunce and confederacie betwixt *Ptolome, Caſſander* & *Lyſimache*, againſt *Antigone*: of their defiaũce they ſend him, and of his preparation againſt them. Alſo of his ſiege aginſt the Citie of *Tyre* in *Phenice*.

The. xxiiij. Chapter.

When

WHen Seleuke was come into *Egipt*, Ptolome right honorablie and curteouſlie receyued him. To whom he recompted the vngentle and diſloyall dealing of Antigone againſt him: declaring farther, that Antigone his meaning was to expulſe and vanquiſh all the *Satrapes* which had any rule or dominion, and eſpecialllie all thoſe which had ben in houſhold with Alexander. And the more to aſſerten him of the trueth that it was ſo, he recompted how he had put to death Python, expulſed Penceſte *Perſe*, and all he had done to him ſelfe: where neyther he nor they had once offended him, but had employed and beſtowed all their trauaill and ſeruice, as his deare friends and complices. He farther ſhewed him the mightie power he had of men, and hys innumerable treaſure: togyther the great victories and proſperitie he had in ſhort time atchieued: whereby he begainne to wax ſo proude and arrogaunt, that he affected the whole Empire of *Macedone*. By theſe tales & reports had he perſuaded Ptolome to prepare and reſiſt him. And agayne ſent certen of his friends into *Europe* towards Caſſander and Lyſimache, to perſuade them to do the like: who diligentlie perfourmed their charge.
By reaſon whereof they forged manie practizes, whiche were the originall and beginning of great diſſention & warres. For Antigone who doubted (& not without good cauſe) the euill will of Seleuke againſt him, and the practizes he would deuiſe, ſent his Ambaſſadeurs towardes Ptolome, Caſſander, and Lyſimache, to exhorte and deſire them to continue and remayne his olde and auncient friends. Neuertheleſſe after he had created Python who deſcended from the *Indians*, Gouernour of *Babylon*, and left him there, he toke his iourney with the whole armie, and marched towardes *Cilicie*: And after he was come to *Maley*, he diuided his armie into diuerſe places to winter. He tooke alſo all the money he could gette in the Citie of *Quint*, amounting to .x. thouſand Talents:

Pithon.

Maley.

The Citie of Quint.

& with the rest he brought wt him, he was maruelouslie prouided of gold and siluer, besides his cleare yerely reuenue of. xi. thousand Talents. By reason whereof, as also for his mightie puissaunce of Souldiours and men of warre, he was much to be feared. When winter was past, as Antigone with his whole power had taken hys iourney to come into the hier *Syrie*, the Ambassadours of Ptolome, Cassander, and Lysimache came vnto him: who hauing open audience to tell their Ambassade, demaunded of him to restore to Cassander the countreys of *Cappadoce* and *Lycie*, to rendre Lysimache *Phrygie* and *Hellespont*, to yeld vp to Ptolome all *Sirie*, and to deliuer to Seleuke *Babilon*. And that he would also make an egall deuision with them of all the treasure he had gotten and taken since the warres commenced against Eumenes: bycause they had ben pertakers with him, and companions in the said warres. And in case he refused this to do, they denounced to him in the names of them all that they would allie and ioyne togyther, to arrere mortall hostilitie against him. When Antigone had heard this their Ambassade, he with arrogaunt & insolent wordes aunswered, and amongs other things willed and charged them to tell Ptolome that he make good and strong preparation to stand to his defence. When the Ambassadoures were returned and had made reporte of their aunswer, the saide Ptolome, Cassander and Lysimache, reallied togyther, and made the greatest preparation of men, armoure, and all other things necessarie for the warres, they possiblie could. When Antigone vnderstood thereof, and considered the noblenesse, puissaunce and aucthoritie of those against whome he tooke on hande warres: he drew to his amitie and alliaunce all the Princes, Nations and Cities he could get. For accomplishing wherof, he sent Ageselaye towardes the Kings of *Cypres*, and to the *Rhodians*, Idonome and Moschion. He sent also into *Cappadoce* an armie with his Nephew

Antigone hys yearelie reuenue.

Ptolome,

Ptolome, to raiſe the ſiege before the citie of *Amiſſe*, and to expulſe all Caſſanders Souldiours that countrey: gyuing him farther in charge to haue a vigilaunt eye and take good heede, ỹ Caſſander paſſed not into *Aſie*, through *Helleſpont*. Moreouer, he ſent Ariſtodeme the *Mileſian* Ariſtodeme. wᵗ a thouſand Talents to *Pelopõneſe* to make alliaunce wᵗ Poliſpercon & Alexander his ſonne, and to get togyther there, ſo many men as they could, and forthwith warre vpon Caſſander. That done, he ſent to make readie hys poſts & Beacons, throughout al the countrey of *Aſie* vnder his obeiſſance: by which he might in all his affaires haue ſpædie aduertiſement. Theſe things ſet in order, he ſped him towards the countrey of *Phenice*, meaning there to prepare and make readie a Nauie to ſend to Sea: bycauſe the enimie was yet ſtrongeſt at Sea: by reaſon of their great Nauie, and himſelfe altogyther diſſurniſhed. And when he was come into *Phenice*, he encamped before the Citie of *Tyre*, meaning to beſiege it. Neuertheleſſe, he ſent towards the Kings of the Countrey, and Gouernours of *Syrie*, exhorting and requiring their ayde and helpe for the addreſſing his Nauie to ſea: bycauſe all the ſhips which had ben before in the countrey, Ptolome had ſent into *Egipt*. He commaunded alſo the Lieutenaunts of *Syrie* to furniſh him with ſo muche wheat, as ſhould ſuffiſe the maintenaunce of hys armie for one whole yeare, and him ſelfe got togyther all the Carpenters, Sawyers and ſhipwrights he could finde, and cauſed them to fell an innumerable numbre of trées in the mount *Libane*, whiche were carried to the Sea ſide, for he had. viij. thouſand men to fell, ſawe and build ſhips, beſides a thouſand waines for carriage. It is to be vnderſtode, that the Mountaine is of a great length, for it runneth alongeſt from the Cities of *Tripolis* and *Byblie*, euen to *Sydone*, full of an innumerable numbre of meruelous high and mightie Cedres and Cypres trées. He likewiſe cauſed. iij. mightie Docks to be The mount Libane.

cut

cut oute to build the ſayd ſhippes in, one at *Trypoly*, another at *Byblie*, and the third at *Sidone*, all thꝛee in *Phenice*. There was alſo an other in *Cilice*, whether was bꝛought all the timbꝛe feld and cut downe in the mount *Thaure*: and another at *Rhodes*, by the conſent of the citizens, likewiſe to build ſhippes in. As Antigone was thus occupied in building of ſhippes, & encamped about the ſea ſide, Seleuke commeth out of the Countrey of *Egipt* with a fleete of an hundꝛeth tall ſhippes of warre vnder all their ſailes, richelie apparelled, paſſing alongeſt the Sea coaſt in the view of the campe, as who would ſaye, in deſpite and maugre Antigone and his people. At which ſight the Citizens of the next Cities & other his allies with him, were in great terrour and feare, being then apparaunt that the enimie was Lꝛd and King at ſea. Wheꝛefoꝛe they thought, they went to foꝛraie and robbe their Cities and territoꝛies. When Antigone ſée them thus daunted, he comfoꝛted them in the beſt maner he could, ſaying, that him ſelfe without ſtop, would that ſommer be vpon the ſeas with. v. hundꝛed tall and warlike ſhippes oꝛ moꝛe. And as he was thus occupied about the things afoꝛeſaid, Ageſelay whō he had ſent into *Cypres*, came towardes hym and repoꝛted vnto him, that Nicocrey and diuerſe other mightie & puiſſaunt Kings were alreadie allied with Ptolome. But that Citicke, Lapite, Marie, and Cerenite, hadde allied with him. Which newes vnderſtood, he left Andronicke with. iiij. thouſand men behind at the ſiege of *Tyre*, and himſelfe with the reſt went againſt the cities of *Hyoppe* and *Gaze*, his aduerſaries, and wonne them togyther al the Souldiours of Ptolome within the townes, and retained them in wages, & thꝛuſt into them garriſonnes, and into the reſt of the Cities in that quarter. That done, he retired towardes his other campe lying beꝛoꝛe *Tyre*, making pꝛouiſion foꝛ all things neceſſarie to take the Citie.

Nicocre.
Citike.
Lapite.
Marye.
Cerenite.
Andronice.
Hyoppe.
Gaza.

¶ Of

¶ Of the wiſedome and vertue of *Phile*, *Antipater* his daughter.

The.xxv.Chapter.

AT that ſame verie time Ariſto to whome Eumenes had gyuen Cratere his bones to burie, deliuered thē to Phile, firſt married to Cratere, and then wife to Demetre, Antigone his ſonne, who was reputed a right ſage and vertuous Ladie, in ſo much that hir wiſedome and curteſie towardes the Souldiours being ſuche, that ſhe oftētimes appaiſed the controuerſies and mutenies ariſing in ỹ camp, they loued & honoured hir. She would alſo at hir owne coſts and diſpence marrie the poꝛe men of warres ſiſters and daughters: and beſides acquite and diſcharge diuerſe of the ſouldiours when they had at any time bene accuſed and wꝛongfully ſclaundꝛed. And it was ſaide, that when Antipater hir father (whō al men thought to be the wiſeſt and ſageſt Pꝛince in his tyme that euer bere rule) had any great & mightie affaires in hand, ỹ he would vſe the aduiſe and counſaill of Phile his daughter. And although ſhe was in maners gracious and excellent, yet dyd ſhe farre paſſe in ſpeche and vtteraunce, and all hir doings were thereto coꝛreſpondent & agreable. And as foꝛ hir witte and pꝛudence, that well appeared vppon the iudgement which ſhe gaue of Demetre his pꝛincipalitie, as we will hereafter ſet foꝛth in their places. Phile.

¶ *Antigone* winneth to his alliaunce *Poliſpercon* and *Alexander* his ſonne, and by a decree by the *Macedonians* made, denounceth *Caſſander* an ennimie, and after taketh the Citie of *Tyre*.

The.xxvj.Chapter.

BVt now we will returne to the Chieftaynes and Ambassadoures whom Antigone hadde sent into diuerse places to make new alliaunces. And first, Aristodeme who was sent towards the *Spartians*, hadde by their permission and sufferaunce, assembled in the countrey of *Peloponnese* viij. thouland footemen, with whome he went to take out Alexander Polispercon his Sonne, and in Antigone his name allied with him & his father: through which alliaunce he left the gouernement of the countrey of *Peloponnese* to Polispercon, and persuaded Alexander to go into *Asie* towardes Antigone, whiche he performed. And the other Chieftaynes, to wete, Ptolome his Nephew whome he had sent into *Cappadoce* with a great armie, deliuered the citie of *Amise* frō the siege, which Asclepiodore one of Cassander his Captaynes laye before, and vpon composition dismissed him with all his Souldiours, and so recouered the *Satrape*. From thence he went into *Bythanie*, and finding Zibith King of the said countrey besieging the Cities of *Calcedone* and *Astacone*, forced him to raise it, and after allied with him, and the said cities, and toke of them ostages. From thence he trauailled into *Ionye* and *Lydie*: bicause Antigone had written to him to make so great spéd as might be tō the Regions lying and bordering vpon the sea, bycause he vnderstood ỹ Seleuke was sayling towardes those quarters. And at last Seleuke arriued in the Countreys, and besieged the citie of *Erythe*. But after he was aduertised of Ptolome his comming, he retired without doing of any thing. When Alexander was come to Antigone, he confirmed and sware the alliaunce for him and Polispercon his Father.

Aristodeme.

Amise.

Asclepiodore.

Then assembled he all his men of warre, and in presence of them, charged and greatlie accused Cassander, but chieflie for the death of Olympias, and the detayning of Roxanne & hir sonne in prison: alleadging moreouer that he forcibly had espoused Thessalonicke, and in déed meant

meant thereby openly to vſurpe the Realme of *Macedone*. And farther obiected, that he had ſuffered the Citie of *Olynthe* chief enemie to the *Macedonians*, to be reenhabited, and alſo reedified the citie of *Thebes*, whiche Alexander, ſurnamed the great, hadde deſtroied and razed. When he ſée, that by the meanes of thoſe accuſations and tales the men of warre and Souldiers there aſſembled, were with Caſſander greatlie deſpited: he incontinent cauſed a decrée to be written & proclaimed: wherin Caſſander was pronounced an enimie, except he wold raze the ſaid two cities, ſet at libertie the ſaid King and Roxanne his mother into the hands and gard of the *Macedonians*, and alſo wholie obey Antigone, named and choſen Emperoure of the armie, protector and regent of the Kings, and of the realme of *Macedone*. He woulde alſo it ſhould be denounced, that all the *Grekes* were diſcharged of al garriſonnes and other impoſitions, to liue at libertie according to their auncient and accuſtomed wonte.

When this Decrée had bene thus by the common aſſent and conſent of the whole armie ratified and approued. Antigone by & by ſent it throughout all quarters to be publiſhed, truſting that the *Grekes* in hope to come at libertie, would allie and ioyne with hym. He likewiſe thought that when the *Satrapes* and Gouernours of the *Satrapies* of the hier countreys of *Aſie* (whiche ſtill ymagined that Antigone would clerelie extinguiſh ỹ Kings, and all the ligne Royal of Alexander) apperceyued that he nowe enterpriſed and publikelie toke in hande, the warres for the defence of the Kings, they would alter & chaũge their determinatiõ & purpoſe, & gladlie become obedient and ſubiect to him. That done, he gaue to Alexander, v. hundred Talents, and ſent him into *Peloponneſe* laden and fraught with faire promiſſes, and in hope to be preferred to ſome great authoritie and honour. He ſent alſo for his ſhips to *Rhodes*, the greater numbre of

which he made readie and furnished, and after embarqued and sailed to *Tyre*, and both by sea & land besieged the citie the space of.xv.monethes, so that nothing could be brought into it. Whereupon in the ende they were enforced to render vppon thys composition and agreement, that all Ptolome his Souldiours within the same, should with bag and baggage safelie departe, and Antigone at his pleasure to thrust in his garrisones.

Tyre.

¶ Of the practizes, deuises and prouision by *Ptolome* & *Seleuke* on the one part, & *Antigone* on the other parte, made by Sea in the countrey of *Asie*.

The. xxvij. Chapter.

AMongs these entresaicts, when Ptolome vnderstood the edict and decree which Antigone and the *Macedonians* had made for the libertie of *Grece*, bycause he would it should to the *Grekes* be knowen, that he had so good an hart and will to restore them to libertie, as the said Antigone, he caused the like proclamation to be made, and before them to be notified and published. For eyther of them made great accompte, and thought it a verie good way to win the *Grekes* to stand their friends, and therfore they contended howe and by what meane they might best gratifie them. He wanne also to his alliaunce Cassander, gouernour of *Carie*, a mightie Prince, and one who had at his commaundement manie Cities. He sent likewise ouer and besides the.iiij.thousand men sent before by him to the Kings of *Cypres* his confederats, a mightie armie to enforce to their obeissaūce their enimies, to wete, Mirmidon the *Athenian* with. x.thousand Souldiours, Polyclete with a Nauie of an hundreth saile, and appointed for generall Menelaus his brother. And as they arriued in *Cypres*, they heard of Seleuke hys being there: whereupon they held a counsell, wherein

Mirmidon.
Polyclete.
Menelaus.

was

was concluded that Polyclete ſhould with. L. ſhips ſaile into *Peloponneſe*, to warre vpon Ariſtodeme, Poliſpercon and Alexander: That Myrmidon with the Mercenaries ſhould into *Carie* to ayde and comforte Caſſander and other their allies, whom Ptolome Antigone his brother warred on: and that Menelaus and Seleuke ſhoulde remayne in *Cypres* with Nycocreon and other their allies, to mainteyne the warres there. When Seleuke and hys companie had thus deuided their power, they toke the cities of *Cerine* and *Lapythe*, and there wanne to their alaliaunce Staſicetus King of the *Manians*, and forced Amathuſius an other prince of the countrey to deliuer thē oſtages. They beſieged alſo with great force the Citie of *Cythie*, bycauſe they would not at their firſt cōming allie with them. At that ſame verie ſeaſon ſailed from *Helleſpont* and the *Rhodes*, to Antigone. xl. ſaile vnder the cōduct of Themyſon their Admiral. Dioſcorides likewiſe brought from *Helleſpont* and the *Rhodes* foure ſcore, beſides the ſhips firſt built in *Phenice*, being in all, accompting thoſe left at *Tyre*. Cxx. wherof. iiij. ſcore x. rowed with foure tier of ores in a ſide: ten with fiue tier: ten with nine, and ten with ten tier, and. xxx. barques, the reſt leſſe, ſo that he had in the whole. CCxl. Gallies appointed for the warres. Which Manie he deuided, wherof. L. he ſent into *Peloponneſe*, and appointed Dioſcorides his brothers ſonne, Admiral ouer the reſt, and gaue him in charge to goe to the ayde of hys Allies, and purchaſe the good willes of the Iſles not yet confederate. Nowe for this time, we wil leaue ſpeaking of the things done in *Aſie*, and returne to the matters exploited in *Europe*.

Staſicetus. Amathuſius. Cithia.

Themiſon. Dioſcorides.

¶ Of certen exploictes of warre, by *Caſſander* and his Souldiours in *Peloponneſe* and other partes of *Greece* done. And how *Alexander Poliſpercon* his Sonne reuolteth. After of a great victorie whiche *Ptolome* his Nauie hath againſt *Antigone* his Nauie in *Cilice*. And after, *Ptolome* and *Antigone* come to a parle, and of certain exploits of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*.

The. xxviij. Chapter.

THe while that Antigone made preparation for the warres in the countrey of *Aſie*, as we haue heretofore declared, Apollonide whome Caſſander had left Captayne of *Argos*, ſecretlie departed into *Arcadie*, and in the night by ſtealth toke the Citie of *Stymphale*. In this meane time the *Argiues* not content with Caſſander, ſent to Alexander Poliſpercon his ſonne, and promiſed to yelde him the Towne, but he ſo detracted his comming, that Caſſander was thyther firſt come, & whē he had entred the citie, the Traitours cōſpiratours toke ẏ Palaice for their defence, which he beſieged & cleerely burnt to the ground. And of the reſte he put ſome to death, and ſent a great number in exile. The ſame time Caſſander aduertiſed of the ſailing of Ariſtodeme into *Peloponneſe*, and concourſe of the Mercenaries thyther: firſt aſſaied, if he could withdrawe and remoue Poliſpercon and Alexander his ſonne from the amitie of Antigone. And ſeeing it would not frame, he paſſed throughe the coūtrey of *Theſſalie* into *Beote*, and ſtrengthning the *Thebanes* with ayde for reſtauracion of their Citie, entred *Peloponneſe*, and toke by force the citie of *Cencre*, and made incurſions on the territories of *Corinthe*, and there winning two caſtles by force: licenced Alexanders Souldiours to departe without dommage or hurts. After that, he was by a band which loued not Alexāder,

Apollonide. Stymphale.

The Citie of Cencre.

receyued into the Citie of *Orcomenie*, and licenced the citizens to plucke out by the eares certen of Alexanders friends, gotten into the Temple of Diane, and to do with them what they liſted, whome they incontinent contrarie to the lawe and common cuſtome of *Grece*, put to the ſwoꝛde. After that, Caſſander came againſt the Citie of *Meſſenie*, and ſeeing it to difficile to winne, paſſed on and entred *Arcadie*, in which countrey he left Damides Gouernour, and him ſelfe returned to *Argos*, where he cauſed manie tournoys to be done, and after returned to *Macedone*. Whereof Alexander aduertiſed, toke with him Ariſtodeme, and warred vpon all the Cities whiche Caſſander had wonne and furniſhed with garriſonnes, thinking to bring vnder his ſubiection the ſaide Cities, promiſing to reſtoꝛe them to libertie. Which Caſſander vnderſtanding, ſent towardes him Propelle, by whome he offred, if he would yelo and reuolt from Antigone, to gyue him the gouernement of *Peloponneſe*, and the authoꝛitie ouer all the armie: & farther, to vſe him as his companion, and aduaunce him to great honour and dignitie. When Alexander had conſidered that the ſame offer whereunto Caſſander graunted, was the onely occaſion of the warres betwene them, he allied with hym, & ſo became and remayned Gouernour of *Peloponneſe*.

Orcomenie.
Meſſenie.
Damides.
Propelle.

In this meane while, Policlete ſent by Seleuke out of *Cypres* touched at *Cencre*, and vnderſtanding of Alexander his reuolte, and ſeeing there no armie of aduerſaries, ſailed into *Pamphilie*, and from thence to the citie of *Aphrodiſe* in *Cilice*, where he vnderſtood, that Theodote Admirall foꝛ Antigone, was louſed from *Patare* in the region of *Lycie*, in the ſhippes whiche came from *Rhodes*, mãned with Marriners of *Carie*: and that Perilaye foꝛ the moꝛe ſafetie of the ſaid Nauie, went by land with a terrible armie. Wherefoꝛe he by ambuſhes deceyued both the ſaid armies: foꝛ he cloſelie laid a numbꝛe of men againſt the enimie which came by land, where they muſt

Polyclete.
Aphrodiſe.
Theodote.
Patare.
Perilaye.

nédes paſſe: and him ſelfe with the Nauie laye behind a promontorie, attending the enimie to battaill. It happened that the armie by land firſt lighted vpon the Ambuſche, where being ſurpriſed and ſodenlie come vppon, they were almoſt all ſlaine and tak̃e priſoners: amongs whome was Perilaus, all in the ſight of the *Rhodian* Nauie: who with great ſpéde making towardes the lande to their ayde, were by Policlete which there road in order of battail, ſo luſtelie bourded, that they diſcomfited all the whole Nauie, and prized their ſhippes, and the greater numbre of their men: amongs whome was Theodotus, who ſone after, of the woundes he had receiued in fight, died.

When Polyclete had thus without daunger wonne theſe victories, he ſailed into *Cypres*, and from thence to *Peluſe*, whome Ptolome honorablie receyued, and with great rewardes and giftes rewarded, and to him gaue a farre greater charge, as to the Author of that notable and honorable victorie. He deliuered alſo Perilaus and manie other priſoners, for deliuerie of which Antigone had ſent an honorable Ambaſſade, and to treat a peace. Which treatie was graunted to be had at the place called the *Eruption* where they met togyther, and commoned of the matter, but departed without concluſion, becauſe Antigone would not agrée to Ptolome his demaundes. The ſame ſeaſon the *Romayes* inuading the *Samnites*, toke by force from them the Citie of *Ferent* in *Pouille*. But the Citizens of *Nucere* called *Alphaterne*, by the perſuaſion of ſome reuolted from the *Romaynes*, and confederated with the *Samnites*.

¶ Of diuerſe exploites which *Ariſtodeme*, one of *Antigone* his Captaynes, doth againſt *Alexander Poliſpercon* his ſonne in *Peloponneſe*, & *Alexander* being ſlaine, his wife through hir prowes, taketh vpon hir the gouernement.

The.xxix.Chapter.

The

The ſelf ſame yeare that Nicodore gouerned *Athens*, and Luce *Papyre* the fourth time, and *Quintie* Publie the ſecond time were at *Rome* created Conſule: Ariſtodeme Antigone his Lieutenaunt, vnderſtanding the reuolte of Alexander Poliſpercon his Sonne, accuſed him in the preſence of all the aſſemblie of the *Etholians*, and perſuaded them to ioyne with Antigone. Whiche done, he departed with his Mercenaries out of the countrey, and came into *Peloponneſe*, where he found Alexander and the *Etholians*, beſieging the Citie of *Cilene*, ſore diſtreſſed, and by his comming in good time to the ayde thereof, raiſed the ſiege. And after he had thruſt in as he thought a ſufficient numbre to garde and defende it, he went to Acaie, and there likewiſe deliuered the Citie of *Pataras*, by Caſſanders ſouldiours beſieged. He toke alſo by violence the citie of *Ege*, and vſed the garriſon therof at his pleaſure, and accoꝛding to the generall Edict, determined to reſtoꝛe the Citie to libertie. Howbeit, he could not, becauſe the men of warre who by aſſaut hadde taken it, were wholie bent to the ſpoile, ſlewe manie of the Citizens, and razed, and ſacked a numbre of their houſes. After that, during the time he was in *Etholie*, the Citizens of *Dyme* keeping a garriſon of Caſsāders in their Citie, ſodenly had buylt and ſet vp a wall betweene the towne and caſtle, to ſeperate them, exhoꝛting one another to reduce their citie to hir pꝛiſtinate libertie, and entrenching the Caſtle, gaue many pꝛoude aſſautes.

Ariſtodeme. Cilene. Pataras. Ege. Dyme.

Which doings Alexander vnderſtanding, wᵗ his whole power returned, and after he had entred the towne, he put to death the pꝛincipall mutiners, impꝛiſoned ſome, and baniſhed a numbre. By meane whereof, the remnaunt neuer durſt a long tyme after make oꝛ reuiue any commotion oꝛ rebellion, reducing to memoꝛie the miſerie and puniſhment of the late rebelles. But not long after, they got in their ayde the ſouldiours of Ariſtodeme in *Ege*, by whoſe helpe they againe attempted

the Caſtle, and by great induſtrie wonne it, and ſlewe the greater parte of the garriſonne, togyther all the citizens which toke parte with Alexander: who departing at the ſame time from Sycione was vnder the couloure of friendſhip by Alexion, and certen his complices, shamefully ſlaine. Notwithſtanding after his death, Crateſipolis his wife toke vpon hir the domination and rule of the citie and armie, whome the ſouldiours dearelie loued, by reaſon of the great pleaſures ſhe had oftentimes done them, and always helping their preſent miſeries. She was a wiſe Ladie, and in matters of great importaunce had a meruellous foreſight, and an hart and courage more valiaunt than to a woman was pertinent, which ſhe amongs the *Sicionians* throughlie ſhewed. For when the *Sycionians*, after the death of hir huſband, without making any accompt of hir, had gotten in armes, in hope to haue reſtored their libertie, ſhe in battaill vanquiſhed and ouerthrewe them. In whiche conflict were manie ſlaine, and .xxx. of the reſt after take and hanged. When ſhe had appaiſed thus this mutenie, ſhe peaceably gouerned the towne, and had at commaundement a great number of ſouldiours which were all determined to abide in hir ſeruice any aduentures whatſoeuer. These things were done in *Peloponneſe*.

Sycione.
Alexion.

Crateſipolis.

Caſſander making amitie with the *Acarnanians* and *Illyrians*, and reducing to his alliaunce certen other Cities, returneth into *Macedone*, and the *Etholians* taking the Citie of *Arginye* in *Acarnanye*, ſlea and kill the inhabitaunts therof.

The .xxx. Chapter.

When Caſſander had conſidered, that the *Etholians* (which fauoured Antigone) warred againſt the *Acarnanians* their neighbours, he thought he

he ſhould do very well to allie with the *Acarnanians* in that warre, and ſo abaſe and repreſſe the *Etholians*. Whereupon he trauailed with a mightie power oute of *Macedone* into the countrey of *Etholie*, and encamped about the ryuer *Cambile*, and there called togyther the *Acarnanians* to ſpeake with them, to whome he declared, the importaunce of the warres which they ſo long had had ſo nære hand, and yet ſtil continued. And the better to encounter them, ſaid, that it was very nædfull, that they did forſake the indefenſible ſmall townes and villages, and get them into two or thræe of the chief & principall. For while they were ſo ſeperated and deuided, they could neyther eaſelie nor yet readilie aſſemble, when occaſion of buſineſſe ſerued, and thereby might lightlie be ſurpriſed & diſcomfited. In following which counſaill, the greater parte retired into the Citie of *Strate*, very great and ſtrong. The *Cynades* and their neighbours into the Citie of *Saurie*. The *Dorians* & certen other into the citie of *Arginie*. That done, Caſſander for their guarde and defence left a bande of Souldiours vnder the charge of Lyaſcke, and him ſelfe with the remnaunt went againſt the citie of *Leucade*, and by an Ambaſſade gotte the fauoure of the citie. From thence he went into *Adrye*, and by aſſault wanne the Citie of *Apollonie*. After that, he entred the countrey of *Illyrie*, and paſſing the ryuer *Hebre*, vanquiſhed in battaill King Glaucye of *Illyrie*, and after made amitie and alliaunce with him, which Glaucie amongs other things promiſed neuer to warre againſt Alexander or anie his Allies. After that, he ſubdued the citie of *Epidaure*, and there left a garriſonne, and ſo returned into *Macedone*. But during the time of this voiage, when the *Etholians* perceyued that he was a great waye of them, they aſſembled and gotte togyther the number of .iij. thouſande, & came to beſiege the citie of *Arginie*: which they round about entrenched, and made other fortefications to aſſaut it.

The riuer of Cambile.
Strate.
Saurie.
Arginie.
Lyaſcke.
Leucade.
Apollonie.
Hebrus.
Glaucie.
Epidaure.

When the townes men ſée that, they came to a parle and treatie, wherein was accorded and agréed, that the beſieged ſhould render the Towne and ſafelie departe with bag and baggage: who truſting vpon the conclu-ſion, departed. But the *Etholians* cõtrarie to their othes, purſued the citizens which went out, and ſlew them al-moſt euerie one. And now we think it méete a little to touche the matters of *Aſie*.

¶ Two bandes of *Caſſanders* which he ſendeth to *Lemne* and *Carie*, are by the Souldiours af *An-tigone* ouerthrowen.

The. xxxj. Chapter.

WHen Caſſander had returned into *Macedone*, he was aduertiſed that the cities of *Lemne* and *Ca-ry* (Seleuke & Ptolome their confederates) were by Antigone his Souldiours ſore warred on and oppreſ-ſed. Wherefore he ſent parte of his armie for their ſuc-coures, to deteyne Antigone in *Aſie*, to the end he ſhould haue no leiſure to paſſe into *Europe*. He writte alſo to
Demetre. Demetre Phalerey and to Dioniſe Captayne of *Munichie*,
Dioniſe. to ſend. xx. ſaile into the Iſle of *Lemne*, whiche with all ſpéd was done. And for tranſfreting of them, Captayn
Ariſtotre. Ariſtotre had charge: who after his arriuall in the Iſle, ſent worde to Seleuke to repaire thyther with all his ſhippes. And after he was come, they aſſaied and forced to winne to them the *Lemnians*, but apperceyuing they would not thereto conſent, they fourraged all their land: and after beſieged the citie, and entrenched it rounde:
Dioſcorides. which done, Seleuke departed to *Coo*. Then Dioſcoride (Antigone his Admirall) aduertiſed of his departure, came to the aide of the *Lemnians*: and chaſed Ariſtotre, & toke the greater numbre of his ſhippes, and the Soul-diours within them. But when Caſſander and Propelaus

(deputed

(oeputed chief rulers of the armie whiche Caſſander had ſent into *Carye*) vnderſtood that Ptolome (Antigone hys Lieutenaunt) had deuided his Souldiours in garriſone to winter, and was alſo occupied about the funeralles of his father deceaſed, they ſent Eupoleme ẅ. viij. thouſand two hundred fotemen, to watch and ſurpriſe the enimie lying about the Region of *Caprine*, in the Countrey of *Carye*. Whereof Ptolome (by ſome whiche came to render to him) aduertiſed, aſſembled of his garriſons nære there abouts. viij. thouſand. CC. hundred fotemẽ, and. vj. hundred horſſe, and by night went and aſſailed the camp of the enimie, & them lightly (who doubted nothing leſſe) ouerthrew, by reaſon they were at reſt and a ſlæpe, and without ſcoult or watch: ſo that they toke Eupoleme priſoner, and made the men of warre render and yeld. Suche was the aduenture of Caſſander his Captaynes by him ſent into *Aſie*. Caſſander. Propelaus. Eupoleme.

¶ *Antigone* gyuing order about the affaires in *Syrie*, goeth into *Phrygie*, and of a notable victorie which one of his Captayns winneth at ſea on the enimie.

The. xxxij. Chapter.

WHen Antigone perceyued Caſſander his doings, and conſidered, that he affected the Empire of *Aſie*, he left his ſonne Demetre with. x. thouſand Mercenarie fotemen. v. hundred *Lycians* and *Pamphilians*. CCC. hundred Archers and other ſhot. iij. thouſande horſe and. xiiij. Elephants to garde and defend ỹ Countrey: bicauſe he feared that Ptolome would with his armie come thyther. And bycauſe hys ſonne Demetre was yong, not aboue. xxij. yeares olde, he left behind: for hys Gouernours & Counſailours, foure noble perſonages, to wete, Nearche of *Crete*, Pithon the Sonne of Agenor, Nearche. Python.

Andronicke. Phillip. (who a litle before came out of *Babylon*) Andronicke of *Olynthe*, and Phillip, all foure auncient and notable ſoldiours, and had ſerued with Alexander the great in all his warres. And him ſelfe with the remnaunt of the armie prepared to paſſe the Mount *Thaure*: But by reaſon of the great aboundaunce of ſnowe, he was forced with no ſmall loſſe of his men to retire into *Cilice*, vntil the time and ſeaſon were more faire and pleaſaunt, and the paſſage much eaſier: and then paſſed he with all his armie. And being come to *Cilene* in the Region of *Phrygie*, he ſent his armie by garriſons to winter. After that, he commaunded that his ſhippes ſhould be brought oute of the countrey of *Mede*, Captayne of whiche was one Mede a *Median*. And as the ſaid Mede came ſailing alongeſt, he encountred xxxvj. ſaile of the *Pidues*, and them prized, togyther the ſouldiers within them. Theſe maters were exploited in *Grece* and *Aſie*.

Cilene.

Medius.

¶ The *Romaynes* loſing a great battaill againſt the *Samnites*, people the Citie of *Locres* with their men.

The.xxxiij.Chapter.

ABoute this ſeaſon, in *Italy*, the *Samnites* who with the *Romaynes* had many yeares continued warre to get the Empire and dominion one of another, toke by force the towne of *Plaſtick*, by the *Romaines* garriſoned, and in ſuch ſorte practiſed with them of *Sore*, that they ſlew all the *Romaines* in the citie guarding ỹ ſame: and after the *Soreans* toke parte with the *Samnites*. And not long after, as the *Romaines* laye before *Straticole*, the *Samnites* with all their force came thyther to raiſe the ſiege, where both the armies ioyned & fought together. In which battaill were many ſlaine, but the *Romaines* had ſtill the better, toke the Citie, and after ſubdued al

Plaſtick. Sore.

Straticole.

the

the whole countrey. When the *Samnites* sée that their only strife was for the countrey and cities of *Poull*, they prepared an oste and sent out their generall letters and commaundements, by which all the Citizens and subiects able to beare armoure, were commanded to come, and then encamped hard by the *Romaines*, being all determined to fight for the totall of their estate. The *Romaines* likewise knowing the importaunce of that battaill, sent great strength and supplies of men: and appointed besides Quint Fabie the most renoumed Captayne they then had, Generall of their armie, & Quint Elye Marshall, and about *Lanscalle* ioyned battaill with ỹ enimie, in which on eyther side were many mẽ slaine. But in the ende, the *Romaines* were discomfited and put to flight. Which Elye séeing, bicause he would auoide the shame to be said he fled, tarried alone in the battaill, & there valiauntlie and manfullie fought against the enimie: not for anie hope he had of victorie, but to shewe such magnanimitie to be in him, as an apparaunt matter of the inuincible courages of the *Romaines*, who much more loued honorably to die in fight, than to liue and remayne Captayne of those whiche fled. After this discomfiture and ouerthrow, the *Romaines* fearing to lose al *Pouille*, sent one Colonie of their people to *Locres*, the principall citie of that countrey: from whence they transferred the warres against the *Samnites*. And that Colonie and Citie serued them not for that warre only, but continuallie euer after: and at this present doth, as an explorator and receptacle to hold and kæpe their neighbours in subiection.

Quint Fabie.
Quint Elye.
Lanscalle.

¶ *Lisimache* subdueth the cities of *Pont* & *Thaure*, which rebell: and after vanquisheth the *Scythes*, & supplies by *Antigone* sent into the same countrey.

The.xxxiiij.Chapter.

The

The yeare enſuing, whiche was the ſame tyme that Theophraſte gouerned *Athens*, and Marcke Publy and Caye Sulpitie were at *Rome* created Conſuls, the *Caulandians* enhabiting the left partes of *Pont*, erpulſed Lyſimache his garrione there, and ſet them ſelues at libertie. The lyke alſo dyd the *Hiſtrianois*, & the other cities nære thereabouts. Whereuppon they altogyther ioyned to reſiſt Lyſimache, and made alſo alliaunce with the *Tracians* and *Scythians* nære them, ſo that (being altogyther ioyned) they were able to encountre & reſiſte a mightie armie. Wherof Lyſimache aduertiled, departed with an huge armie, and came thzough the countrey of *Thrace*, and paſſing the mount *Emus*, ſodenlie encamped befoze the citie of *Odeſſe*, and after beſieged *Obſeſte*, both which he at hi: firſt arriuall ſurpziſed and put in ſuche feare, that they rendzed vpon compoſition: and going thence, he toke after the ſame maner the *Hiſtrianois*.

The mount Emus.

The Cities of Odeſſa and Obſeſta.

From thence he went to beſiege the *Calandians*, but whē he vnderſtood that the *Scythes* were come in the coūtrey with a mightie armie to helpe their Allies and friends, he marched againſt them, and as ſoone as he was nære them, ſo fierſlie charged the whole camp, and put the *Thracians* which were with thē in ſuch feare, that they reuolted and came to him: and after ioyned battaill wō the *Scythes*, in which he ouerthzew and kild a great nūber, the reſt he chaſed and erpulſed the countrey. After that, he beſieged the citie of the *Calandians*, fullie determined to be reuenged foz their rebelliō. But as he was thus purpoſed, newes came that Antigone had ſent two armies foz the reliefe of the *Calandians*: to ſaye, Lycon by the ſea of *Pont*, and Pauſanie by lande: who alreadie was encamped at a place called *Sacre*. With whiche newes Lyſimache verie foze troubled, left ſo many of his armie as he thought would ſuffiſe foz the ſiege, and him ſelfe with the greater parte marched on to encounter the enimie which came by land. But when he was

Calantia.

Lycon.

Pauſane.

come

come to the foote of the Mount *Emus*, & thought to paſſe, he was aduertiſed that Seuthes the King of *Thrace* was reuolted from him, and ioyned with Antigone, and garded and kept the paſſage with a great numbre of men. Wherefore he was enforced to gyue hym battaill, in which many of his people were loſt. But in ỹ end, after great ſlaughter he draue the enimie from the paſſage. And al ſodenlie he ſo luſtelie charged Pauſanie his bande which was fled to the ſtraights of the mountaine on the other ſide, that he ſlew the greater part, amongs whom was Pauſanie: and ſome of the priſoners he ranſomed and ſent awaye, and retained the reſt, and deuided them amongs his bandes. Seuthes.

¶ *Theleſphore* one of *Antigone* hys captaynes reſtoreth the greater number of the cities of *Peloponneſe* to libertie. And *Phillip* a Captayne of *Caſſanders*, vanquisheth the *Etholians* and the King of *Epire*, which came to their ayde.

The.xxxv.Chapter.

AS Lyſimache his affaires ſtod in this aſtate, Antigone apperceyuing him ſelfe fruſtrate of his purpoſe, ſent. L. ſayle manned with ſuche numbre of men as he thought god into *Peloponneſe*, vnder Theleſphore, and gaue him in charge to reſtore the cities of the ſame countrey to libertie: thinking to get ſuche credit thereby amongs the *Grecians*, that they woulde firmelie beléeue, how he vnfainedlie deſired nothing more, than the reſtoring of them to their libertie and popular gouernement. He ſent alſo his intelligencers to learne what Caſſander did. And ſhortly after that Theleſphore arriued in *Peloponneſe*, he deliuered all the citizens from the garriſons of Alexander, except *Sycione* and *Corinth*, which Poliſpercon with a great armie helde and kept, whom

whome he coulde not expulſe, conſidering the great ſtrength of the places. The ſame ſeaſon, Phillip whome Alexander hadde ſent as Lieutenaunt Generall againſt the *Etholians*, after his comming into *Carnanie* beganne to make incurſions and robberies in the countrey of *Etholie*. But ſone after, he was aduertiſed that Eacide, who had ben expulſed the realme of *Epyre*, was thyther returned, and had aſſembled a great armie. Wherefore he departed thence and marched forth, meaning to encountre him before he ioyned with the armie of the *Etholians*. But he found at his firſt commiṛg the *Epirotes* all preſt & readie to battaile, whō he ſo forcibly aſſayled, ẏ he them diſcomfited, ſlew many, and toke a great nūbre priſoners, and amongſt ẏ reſt. L. of thoſe which had bene the cauſers of Eacide his returne into *Epire*, which. L. he ſent boūd to Caſſander. But they eſcaped wᵗ Eacide, & ioyned agayne with the *Etholians*, to fight a freſhe, whome Phillip likewiſe diſcomfited, and ſlew the greater part, togyther wᵗ King Eacidē him ſelf. Thus Philip by reaſon of his two great victories in ſo ſhort time, put the *Etholians* in ſuche terrour and feare of him, that they abandoned the playne countrey and vndefenſable places, and with their wyues and children got vp to the ſtraights in the moūtaines. And ſo much as touching the affaires of *Greece*.

Phillip.

Eacide.

¶ *Antigone* apperceyuing that he is by *Caſſander* deceyued, taketh certen cities in *Carie*, and after commeth to a parle with *Caſſander*. And vppon little or no agreement, they beginne the warre in *Greece*.

The. xxxvj. Chapter.

During

During the time that these things were exploited in *Greece*, Callander (Lieutenaunt to Ptolome) & other his Allies in *Asie*, by Antigone oppressed, came to an agreement wᵗ him. Wherein these articles were concluded vpon. First, that he should put away and deliuer hys armie to Antigone. Item, that he should set the Cities *Grecians* in *Asie* at libertie. Item, that he shoulde retayne and hold the *Satrapies* he had first gyuen him. And lastlie, that he should become and remayne Antigones entier and deare friend. For suertie and performaunce of which things he gaue him in ostage his brother Agathon. Notwithstanding before many dayes past, he repented him of that alliaunce, and founde the meanes by stealth to get awaye his brother. And incontinent after he sent towardes Ptolome Seleuke, and Callander, to send aide for his defence and suertie. Whereof Antigone aduertised, in great despite, sent both by sea and lande, a mightie armie to set the *Grecians* Cities at libertie: to saie, Mede his Admirall by sea, and Decime by land. And when they arriued before the citie of *Mylese*, they denounced to the Citizens, that they were come to restore them to their auncient libertie, and to expulse the garrison in the Castle. In this meane while, Antigone toke be force the citie of *Tralles*. From thence he marched by land and came before the citie of *Caune*, whether he made his shippes also to come by Sea, and it besieged, & wonne (except the castle) he could not presentlie take. Howbeit, he entrenched it on that side it was siegeable, and gaue many assauts. And as he laye thus before the castle, he sent in the meane time Ptolome with one part of his armie to the citie of *Iase*, and draue them to a composition, whome he enforced to take parte with Antigone, and so the cities of the countrey of *Carie* became subiect to Antigone. Few dayes after, the *Etholians* and *Beotians* sent an Ambassade towardes him, to treat an alliaunce, which was concluded vppon. That done, he

Agathon.
Medius.
Decimus.
Mylese.
Tralles.
Caune.
Iase.

came to a communication with Caſſander about *Helleſpont*, thinking to haue agréed vpon ſome concluſion of peace: but they departed doing nothing. By reaſon wherof Caſſander voyde of all hope of peace, determined againe to winne the *Grecian* cities. Wherefore he departed with. xxx. ſaile to beſiege the Citie of *Orey*, and ſo ſtoutlie charged it with ſiege and aſſauts, that it was in great daunger of taking or rendring. But all at one inſtaunt Theleſphore came out of *Peloponneſe* with. xx. ſaile, and Medie out of *Aſie* with an hundred, who ſéing Caſſanders ſhippes kéepe the Port, threw in amongs thē wilde fire and burnt foure, and failed verie little that the reſt had not ben ſo ſerued. And as Caſſander was thē the weaker (behold) ſo ſodeyn ayde came to him frō the *Rhodes*, wherewith his Souldiours toke ſuch courage, that they aſſailed the enimie, nothing fearing or doubting anie ſuche thing, eyther yet accompting of their force, vntil they had ſonke one of their ſhippes, and toke other thrée and the men within them. Theſe matters were done in *Grece* and *Pont*.

¶ The *Romaines* winne a victorie on the *Samnites*. And the rebellious *Champanois* by an agreemēt put them ſelues to their obeiſaunce.

The. xxxvij. Chapter.

In *Italy* the *Samnites* purſued their victorie, winning & deſtroying the townes and cities, which hadde taken parte with the *Romaines* in *Poulle*. Again, the *Romaine* Cōſuls marched on with their armie to the ayde of their friends and allies: and perceyuing that the *Samnites* laye before the citie of *Cynue*, they came and encamped hard at their noſes, and forced them to raiſe the ſiege. But few dayes after they ioyned battaill, wherein manie on both ſides were ſlaine: but in the ende the *Romaines*

maines wanne the victorie, and in fight ſo luſtelie purſued the enimie, that they ſlew aboue.x.thouſand. During which time, and before the victorie knowē abroad, the *Champanois* contrarie to their alliaunce with the *Romaines*, came towards the ayde of the *Samnites*: which thing the *Romaines* vnderſtanding, fully authorized Caie Manlie, and ſodenlie ſent him againſt them, and accordīng to their cuſtome ioyned with him Manlie Fuluie. C. Manlye. M. Fuluye. And as they were encamped about *Capue*, the *Champanoys* put them ſelues in armes to gyue battaill: but ſo ſone as they vnderſtode of the ouerthrow of ȳ *Samnites*, and fearing that the *Romaines* had ſent againſt them all their puiſſaunce, they made an appointment, by whiche were rendred the authours of the reuolte. Who by reaſon of iudgement prolonged, and ſentence not pronounced, they in the meane time ſlewe them ſelues. And the cities of *Champanois* being parooned, continued with the *Romaines* their priſtinate alliaunce and amitie.

¶ *Ptolome* and *Antigone* to deſpite one the other, reſtore diuerſe cities of *Grece* to libertie. And the ſame *Antigone* faileth of his entrie into *Macedone*. After are entreated the matters by *Ptolome* done in *Cypres* and *Cilice* in the hier *Syrie*.

The. xxxviij. Chapter.

THe yere following that Ptolome gouerned *Athens*, and that at *Rome* Lucie Papirie the.v.time, and Caye Iunie were created Cōſuls. And the.cxbij.yeare of the Olympiade, when Parmenon of *Mythilene* wonne the priſe at the running: Antigone ſent his Captayne Ptolome into *Grece* to reſtore the *Grekes* to libertie, gyuing him.cl.Gallies vnder Mede the Admirall. v. thouſande ſotemen, and.v.hundred horſſe. And beſides allied with the *Rhodians* to fight for the libertie of *Grece*, who ſent

him. xx. ſaile armed and furniſhed. Ptolome likewiſe with his power at Sea arriued at a Porte of the *Beotians* (called the deepe Porte) and there muſtered and toke vp. ij. thouſande two hundred *Beotian* ſoldiers, and three hundred horſſe. He called backe alſo his Nauie frõ *Orey*, and after he had with a wall entrenched *Salmone*, he brought thyther his whole power. For he verilie truſted to take the *Calcedonians*, being onelie defended from the enimie but by a garriſon of *Eubeans*. But Caſſander myndfull of Calcide, and fearing the loſſe thereof, raiſed his ſiege from before *Cyta*, and came to the ſaid *Calcide*, and commaunded his armie to marche thyther. When Antigone vnderſtode that the two armies were aſſembled there togyther, watching one another, and euerie of them attending the opportunitie and aduauntge, he commaunded Mede withal ſpeede to returne into *Aſie*. And at his comming backe, he agayn enbarqued hys armie and haſtily ſailed into *Helleſpont*, thinking through Caſſander his abſence, to finde the countrey of *Macedone* vnprouided of men, and ſo win the ſame before he could returne from *Calcide*, or if he came backe for the defence of the realme of *Macedone*, he ſhould loſe that he held in *Greece*. When Caſſander vnderſtood thereof, he left for the defence of Calcide his Lieutenaũt Pliſtarche, with a numbre of his men, and him ſelfe with the remnaunte went to the citie of *Orope* in *Beote*, and by force toke it, and trucyng with the other Cities of the Countrey of *Beoce*, left for his Lieutenaunt in *Grece* Eupoleme, and returned into *Macedone*, chieflie to ſtoppe the enimie for paſſing into *Europe*. When Antigone was come to the paſſage of *Propontide*, he ſent his Ambaſſadoures towardes the *Bizancians*, requiring their ayde in thoſe warres: who there found for the ſame matter the Ambaſſadoures of Lyſimache, requiring that they would not go againſt him nor Caſſander. By reaſon whereof the *Bizancians* fully determined to take neyther part. When

Salmone.

Pliſtarche.

Eupoleme.

An-

Antigone ſée he failed of his purpoſe, and that ỹ winter drew nére, he deuided hys Souldiours into garriſons, and ſent them abroad into the Countrey to winter. In this meane time the *Corcirians* with the ayde of the *Apollonians* and *Epidaurans*, expulſed Caſſanders garriſons their cities, and ſet at libertie the citie of *Apollonie*, and reſtored Epydaure to the King of *Illirie*. Ptolome alſo (one of Antigone his Captaynes) after Caſſander was departed into *Macedone*, toke the citie of *Calcide*, and after he had expulſed the garriſon of the enimie, he reſtored them to their priſtinate eſtate: to the end al men might thinke ỹ Antigone ſans faile would reſtore the cities of *Grece* to libertie. For if he had ment to kéepe & retaine ỹ ſame citie, it had ben a méete defence for ſuch as would continue any warres to haue recourſe vnto. Ptolome likewiſe toke the Citie of *Orope*, and reſtored it to the *Beotians*, and had Caſſander Souldiours in his power. After he made alliaunce with the *Eretrians* and *Cariſtians*, and remoued his camp to the citie of *Athenes*, (Demetre Phalerey being then gouernour thereof). But the Citizens vnderſtanding of his comming, firſt ſecretly ſent Ambaſſadours towardes Antigone, praying his ayde for the defence of their citie. Whē Ptolome was approched the Citie, they conſtrained Demetre to make a truce, and after to ſend to Antigone to treat an alliaunce. After the truce made & taken, he departed and came into *Beote*, and there toke the citie of *Cadmea*, thruſt oute the garriſon of the enimie, and deliuered the *Thebanes*. Frō thence went he into the countrey of *Phocide*, and there expulſed Caſſanders garriſons the cities, and after beſieged the citie of *Locres*, Caſſanders confederate. The ſame ſeaſon the *Cyrenians* rebelled againſt Ptolome, and beſieged the caſtle which his Souldiours kept, thinking out of hand to haue taken it. It chaunced the ſame time certen Ambaſſadours to come out of *Alexādrie* in the name of the citie, to praye and exhorte them to ſurceaſe and

Cadmea.

gyue

gyue ouer their enterpriſe and rebellion : whiche Ambaſſadours they killed, & then made greater preparation to take the caſtle. Wherewith Ptolome ſore moued and agræued, ſent by lande Agis a Captayne, w̃ a mighty armie, and by ſea Epinete for his greater ſuccoure.

Epinete.

Agis.

Which Agis forcibly toke the citie, and ſent the principall authours of the rebellion into *Alexandrie*, and from the reſt toke their armour and weapon, and taking order about the affaires of the citie, returned into *Egipt*.

When Ptolome had thus reduced the Citie of *Cirene* to his minde, he departed from *Egipt*, and went into *Cypres*, to ſubdue the kings which would not obey him. Amongs which he ſlew Pigmalion, bycauſe he had ſent an Ambaſſade towardes Antigone to take *Praxippes* King of *Lapithe*, and the tyraunt and Prince of *Cyrene*, for that he miſtruſted them, w̃ Staſice Malie his ſonne. Whiche Citie he deſtroyed, and tranſferred the inhabitaunts thereof into the citie of *Paphe*. Theſe things performed, he left Nicocreon his Lieutenaunt in the Iſle of *Cipres*, and gaue to him the cities and reuenue of the kings, whome he had depoſed, and after ſailed into the hier *Syrie*, and there toke the cities of *Neptunie* and *Carie*. From thence w̃ al ſpæde, he departed into *Cilice*, where likewiſe he toke and forraged the citie of *Male*, and ſolde the Citizens he toke priſoners : he waſted and ſpoyled alſo the next region. And after he had enriched and furniſhed the whole armie with ſpoyle, returned into *Cypres*, for he ſo loued his Souldiours, that he thought all he could do for them was to little, to the ende they ſhoulde the willinglier ſerue him in all ſuch high and great affaires as he hadde to do.

Pigmalion.

Praxippe.

Nicocreon.

Amongs theſe entrefacts, ſo ſone as Demetre Antigone his ſonne lying in *Celoſirie*, and nothing mynding the warres exploited in *Egipt*, vnderſtood the great ſpoile and domage whiche Ptolome had done in *Cilice*, and the hier *Syrie*, he left the charge of his armed men, hys Elephantes

lephantes and baggage to Python, and him ſelfe with the horſſe and ſhot, departed with all ſpéede to the ayde of his friends in *Cilice*. But when he came thyther, he found the enimie quite diſpatched and gone. Wherefore by reaſon of his great haſte he returned with the loſſe of many horſſe, for he had rydde from *Maley* thether in two dayes, whiche was. xxiiij. reaſonable dayes iourneys for men of warre to trauaill, in ſo much that neyther Muleter nor horſſe ſclaue might follow him.

¶ *Ptolome* and *Seleuke* come into *Syrie* againſt *Demetre*, and in battaill vanquiſh him. And after *Ptolome* conquereth the countrey of *Phenice*.

The. xxxix. Chapter.

WHen Ptolome had according to his harts deſire wonne in ſhorte time ſo many victories, and performed ſuch notable exploictes, he ſailed into *Egipt*. Howbeit, not long after at the inſtigation of Seleuke, and the rather bycauſe he maliced Antigone, he determined a freſhe to inuade *Celoſyrie*, and fight with Demetre. Wherefore he aſſembled his armie and loſed from Alexander to *Peluſe* with. xviij. thouſand ſootemen, and. iiij. thouſand horſſe, the one halfe *Macedonians*, the other Mercenaries. He had beſides of the Countrey of *Egipt*, a great number of men, as victuallers and ſuche like, and ſome armed men méete for the warres. From *Peluſe* daylie trauelled he through the deſertes vntill he came about the old citie of *Gaze* in *Syrie*, & there encáped nére the enimie. The Citie of Gaze.

When Demetre vnderſtood of his comming, he likewiſe aſſembled and muſtered his garriſons and brought them into the ſaid old *Gaze*, attending the violence of the enimie. And although his Gouernours and friendes counſailed him not to hazard battaill againſt ſo valiaunt

a chieftayne & mightie an armie, yet would not he by their counſayls be ſtayed, but made him readie to fight, hoping (notwithſtanding hys yong yeares and abſence of his father) to winne honour and victorie. And after he hadde aſſembled hys armie and by hys oration verie ſtoutlie exhorted them to warre, perſeuering and ſtill abyding in the aſſemble penſiue and in great trouble of mynd, the multitude with one voyce ſhowted and cried vnto him to hope well and feare nothing. And ſuch was their honor & reuerence towardes him, ỹ before he could commaund them to ſilence, they held their peace, vppon this onely occaſion, for that he neyther in factes martial or cyuill hadde offended them, in ſo much as he was but newly made chieftayne, & the firſt time that the charge of an armie had ben committed vnto him: but it cõmonly chaunceth otherwiſe to them which long haue hadde ſuch rule and leading, becauſe they ſundrie wayes and by diuerſe meanes graue their mẽ of warre and Souldiours. And therefore when they once gette occaſion to trippe and take their Captaynes in any one faulte, they forthwith ſeeke reuenge of ỹ reſt of the iniuries againſt them committed: for the multitude loue not long to perſeuer and continue in one eſtate, but always deſire and are glad of chaunge, ſo it exceede not. The men of warre beſides ſeeing his father well ſtryken in yeares, and the likelyhood of the ſucceſſion of the Realme lyneallie to deſcend and come to hym, the rather wholie addicted them to his ſeruice.

The variable nature and cõditions of ſoldiours.

He was a man of wonderfull beautie and faire complexion, of body tall, mighty and ſtrong therewith, and when he was like a king richelie apparelled and armed, there appeared in him a goodlie maieſtie & reputation, in whome the multitude greatlie hoped: hys modeſtie, curteſie, bountie and liberalitie alſo allured the people to loue, honour and obey hym, as to a newe and noble King appertayned, ſo that both the ordinarie and extra-

ordi-

ordinarie Souldiours would runne to heare his propo-
sition and sentence, & were verie carefull of hys youth
and victorie: bycause he mynded so valiantlie to aduē-
ture his persone against such a numbre of enimies, and
especiallie against two such Chieftaynes (to saye Ptolo-
me and Seleuke) both in pollicies martial renoumed and
greatlie experimēted, and had had often conduct & charge
aswell in the companie of Alexander as elsewhere, be-
ing neuer vanquished nor ouercome.

When Demetre had with an hartie oration exhorted
his men of warre, promising them giftes and butinie
according to their demerites, he arraunged them in or-
der of battaill.

And firste in the left battaill (where he him selfe
ment to fight) he placed two hundred of the choyseste
horsse within the camp, which alwayes attended about
him: amongs whome were his chief and principall ser-
uitours and friends, and the same Python also who had
serued amongs Alexander his men at armes, and there-
fore had Antigone gyuen him the principall charge and
conduct of the armie with Demetre. In the front of that
he placed three bandes of horsse like vnto a bulwark, and
on eche side as many: and without from the battaill to
the wings he placed three other bandes of *Tarentines*, so
that about and neere his persone he had .v. hundred laun-
ces and an hundred *Tarentines*. After thē he placed about
eight hundred horsse called the Companions or Aduen-
turers. And next to them about a thousande horsse of di-
uerse Nations: and before the whole front of that bat-
taill he placed .xxx. Elephantes, and the spaces betwixt
them he furnished with .xj. hundred shot: with this leaft
battaill thus ordered as aforesaid, he determined to be-
ginne the fight, the Phalange or mayne battail of fote-
men being to the numbre of .xj. thousand or therabouts,
whereof a thousand were *Macedonians*, and as many
Lycians & Pamphilians, the rest all Mercenarie soldiers.

In the right ſide adioyning to the Phalange he placed the reſt of the horſſe to the numbre of a thouſand and.v. hundred vnder the leading of Andronike, whom he commaunded that when he ſhoulde come to fight, to ſlippe by and not to come on ẏ front, but to ſtay and delaye the battaill, attending and diligentlie marking what the other poincte woulde doe. He placed moreouer the.xiij. Elephantes which remayned, before the Phalange or maine battaill, and betwene them an other companie of light armed footemẽ. In this order arrãged Demetre his battailles. But before Ptolome & Seleuke knew Demetre his order, they had ſtronglie appointed and well furniſhed their left corner. But after they were by their eſpials aduertiſed of the order of the enimie, they altered and chaunged theirs, and ordered their battails as followeth.

Firſt they placed in their right corner all their principall force to encountre the battaill wherein Demetre was. On the other ſide in the left corner were.iij. thouſand horſſe, and the two Chieftayns. Before them went a great numbre of men which carried great ſtore of iron poles, tied to iron chaines, prepared like an haie againſt the violence of the enimies Elephantes, which was an excellẽt deuiſe eaſelie to ſtaie & repulſe the Elephants. And by them they placed a great numbre of ſhot to hurt and galle the ſaide beaſtes and their Gouernours. The reſt of their mẽ they arraunged as to them beſt ſæmed, in the middeſt of the right poinct and at the wings, and in this order with great ſhoutes and cries beganne to marche one againſt an other. And firſte the horſſemen whiche were in the vttermoſt places of the poinctes beganne to charge, ſo that on eche ſide was a ſtout fight. Howbeit from the beginning the *Demetrians* dyd valiaunteſt and had the better: but ſhortlie after they which were in the oppoſite began ſo luſtely to charge and enuironne the old battaill wherein Demetre was, that the

fight

fight on eche ſide (by reaſon of the readineſſe and valyauntneſſe of the Souldiours) wared hoat and terrible, in ſo muche that at the firſt encountrie they brake well nære all their launces, in whiche were many hurte and ouerthrowen. Then drew they their ſwordes & fought ſo cruellie, that the ſlaughter was farre greater than before: bycauſe the Chieftaynes them ſelues preaſed forth ſo valiauntlie, & aduentured ſo many perilous and daungerous attemptes, that by meane & throughe their exhortacions they encouraged the Souldiours violently to fight. And all the horſſemen who for their vertue and prowes were all choiſe men, manfully & ſtoutly fought togyther in the view and ſight of their Chieftaynes, bycauſe they might beare witneſſe of their noble harts and inuincible courages. But after the horſſemen hadde fought long, and that no man could iudge whiche parte had the better, ỹ *Indians* Demetre his Elephanters with great violence marched againſt the enimie, who ſomewhat at the firſt feared, bycauſe they thought them nothing able to reſiſt their power. But ſo ſone as they came againſt the yron rampier, they ſtayed, and the ſhot which flanked the rãpier, ſhot ſo thicke, that the greater parte of the beaſtes were ſore wounded and their ryders, who fæling their greuous woundes, urged the beaſtes with great ſtrokes, ſo that ſome of them fell on the rampier, and being ſore hurte with the pricking of the poles and ſhot, ranne quite out of order. And here is to be noted, ỹ thoſe kinde of beaſtes ſo long as the way is playn & ſhort, are maruelous ſtrong, eyther to charge or encountre. But when they ſhal charge in hard places they cã do nothing, by reaſon of ỹ ſoftneſſe of their fæte. Which thing they with Ptolome right well knew, and therfore prepared this maner of ſtoppe. At laſte, after ỹ greater part of the *Indians* Elephanters were eyther ſlaine or ſore hurte, the Elepantes were by the enimie all taken. Which thing Demetre his horſſemẽ were

ſo a fraide of, that the greater number of themſelfe. And althoughe Demetre by entreatie and perſuaſions dyd what in hym laye to kæpe ſtill the ſmall number which tarried about him, yet was there no remedie but that they would nædes flie to *Gaze*: and when he ſæ he could not ſtaye them, yet enforced not he hym ſelfe to flæ with them: but ſo handled the matter, that a great numbre of his horſſemen ioyned togyther, and in ſuche order retired, that the enimie which purſued in heapes and diſordered were neuer able to hurte them: by reaſon the waye was ſo champion and large, that they eaſely retiered in a great troupe togythers. Some ſoote-men likewiſe diſorderlie followed, and bycauſe they would runne the lighter, they caſt of their harneis. In this ſorte they came nære *Gaze*, almoſt at the ſunne ſet. But after they were about the citie, certē of hys horſſe-men forſoke him and entred the Towne, to carrie oute their baggage: by reaſon whereof the thronge preaſe was ſo great of mares and other beſtiall at the gates, for that euery man thruſt to be foremoſt, that Ptolome his Souldiours whiche chaſed thē thyther, bycauſe they could not ſhut the gates, entred the towne, and ſo ſeized on it to Ptolome his vſe. When Demetre had thus loſte the battaill, he fledde all that night without ſtaye vntil he came to the Citie of *Azote*, diſtaunt from them two hundred. lxx. furlongs. The next daye in the morning he ſent his Ambaſſadours towards the enimie, of whom he prayed leaue to burie the dead, meaning in that caſe to do them all the honour he could. There were in that conflict ſlaine the greater parte of his friendes. Amongs whome Python was principal, who with him had equall charge of the armie, and Berte whiche was with hym brought vp of a childe, and knewe all his mynde and ſecretes. In that battaill alſo were ſlaine of noble perſonages aboue. b. hundred, the more parte horſſemen, and aboue. viij. thouſand priſoners taken. When Ptolome

Azote.

and

and Seleuke had gyuen leaue to burie the dead, they ſent backe to Demetre all hys mouable goodes and treaſure which they had taken, and ſo many priſoners as were his houſholde meiny without ranſome, ſaying, that the warres which they arrered againſt Antigone, was not for his goods and treaſure, but bycauſe when they were in conſort and warred togyther, firſte againſt Perdicas & after againſt Eumenes, he woulde not make egall diſtribution with his friends and companions of the realmes and dominions atchieued in thoſe warres: and alſo for that againſt the tenor of his alliaunce, contrarie to all equitie and conſcience, he had expulſed Seleuke *Babilon*. The reſte of the priſoners Ptolome ſent into *Egipt* for Gallie ſlaues.

When Ptolome had magnificiallie and honorablie buried all the dead on his parte, he with his armie inuaded the cities of *Phenice*, ſome of which he beſieged, and vpon compoſition reconciled others. When Demetre ſee hys power and armie decreaſe and inſufficient, he ſent letters towardes his father, praying his ayde and ſpedy helpe. And in the meane tyme while he taried for aunſwere, he went to the citie of *Tripoly* in *Phenice:* and frō thence ſent into *Cilice* for Souldiers, and to all the Captaynes farder of, whiche eyther in citie or caſtle had any garriſon. When Ptolome had wonne this victorie, and that there was no armie to reſiſt hym, he ſubdued the citie of *Sidonne*, and from thence departed and encamped before the citie of *Tyre*, and practized with Andronicke Antigone his Lieutenaunt, to render it vnto hym, promiſing great giftes and hie promotions: who not onely aunſwered that he would by no meane falſifie his faith to Antigone and Demetre, but alſo vſed chorliſh lāguage to Ptolome. Notwithſtanding he was ſhortlie after through the mutenie and ſedition of the Souldiours expulſed, and the towne rendred to Ptolome: ſo that Andronicke then became his priſoner, who both for his vile Tripoly.

and

and naughtie language, alſo bycauſe he would not yeld the towne, loked to be euil entreted. Neuertheleſſe Ptolome forgat the iniurie, and gaue him great giftes, and retayned him as one of his chief friendes, and after preferred him to an honorable charge. He was a Prince ful of maruelous equitie and iuſtice, curteous, pitifull, full of lenitie, and therewith liberal, which greatly profited him, and was the chief cauſe that great and honorable perſonages deſired his amitie and friendſhippe. And amongs other, he right gently retayned Seleuke, who praying his ayde for the recouering of *Babylon*, willingly graunted hys requeſt, and farther promiſed to lende him what thing ſoeuer was hys, vntill ſuch tyme as he had recouered his *Satrapie* which he firſt enioyed. In this eſtate were the matters of *Aſie*.

¶ *Theleſphore* reuolteth from *Antigone*: and *Alcete* by the *Epirots* choſen King, making alliance with *Caſſander*, after many battailles is by hys ſubiects ſlaine. And *Caſſander* loſeth a battaill before the Citie of *Apollonie* in the Countrey of *Adrie*.

The. xl. Chapter.

AS the matters of *Aſie* ſtood in the eſtate aforeſaid: Theleſphore Antigone his Admiral lying about *Corinth*, apperceyuing that Ptolome (Antigones Lieutenaunt) was better perferred and aduaunced than he, and all the eſtate and affaires of *Grece* committed to hys charge, complained therof to Antigone, and after ſold all his ſhippes, and beſtowed the money amongs the mē of warre which would follow and go with him. And going to the citie of *Elyn*, was there receyued as Antigone his friende. But when he had once furniſhed the Caſtle, he brought the citie in ſeruitude. He robbed alſo the

Elyn.

temple

temple in Olympe, and toke away aboue. L. Talents, wherewith he waged a great number of hired ſouldiers ſtraungers. In this ſorte Theleſphore (for the enuie and malice of Ptolome his preferment and auctoritie) reuolted from Antigone. Whiche things Ptolome (Antigone his Lieutenaunt in *Grece*) vnderſtanding, with his armie entred *Peloponneſe*, and marched to the Citie of *Elyn*, toke the Caſtle and razed it, reſtored the Citie to libertie, and rendred to the God the ſiluer violentlie taken away from him. After, vpon treatie and compoſition he compaſſed Theleſphore to rẽder the citie of *Cylene* which he enioyed and kept, and it reſtored to the Citizens of *Elyn*. Cylene.

Amongs theſe exploites, the *Epyrotes* after the death of Eacide (their King) beſtowed the Realme on Alcete, whome Aryuille his father, and enimie to Caſſander, had banniſhed. Wherefore Lyciske (Caſſander his deputie of *Acarnanie*) marched with his armie into *Epyre*, thinking eaſely to depriue and put downe Alcete from hys princelie ſeat and realme, before he were throughlie confirmed and eſtabliſhed in the ſame. And as he encamped before the citie of *Caſopey*, Alcete ſent his two ſonnes, Alexander and Theucer, commaunding them to aſſemble ſo many Souldiours as they could. And him ſelfe with the Souldiers he had, drew nære the enimie, attending the comming of his ſonnes. Whereupon Lyciske ſeeing the *Epyrotes* approche (although the greater number) ſo luſtely charged them, that they reculed, and finally fled: but Alcete eſcaped vnto the citie of *Eurymen*, whome Lyciske there beſieged. And as he laye before the Towne, Alexander Alcete his ſonne came with all his power to the ayde of his father and fought with Lyciske. In which conflict he had the better and ſlew a great number of Lyciske his Souldiours, and two valiaunt Captaynes, to ſaye Mychite and Lyſander of *Athens*, to whom Caſsãder had left the gouernement of *Leucade*. After that conflicte Ariuille. Lyciske. Caſopey. Alexander. Theucer. Eurimen.

Dyme. and ouerthrow, Dyme came in Lyciske his ayde, and in few dayes after gaue battaill to Alcete his Sonnes, and vanquished them: whereupon the yong men and their father retired into a strong place and forsoke the Citie of *Eurimene*, which citie Lyciske shortlie after toke, sackt and razed. When Cassander was aduertized of the discomfiture of his people, before he had heard of the victorie before by them atchieued, he leuied a great numbre of men, and hasted into *Epyre* to the aide of Lyciske. But after he vnderstod that his Souldiours had had the better, he concluded a peace and contracted amitie with Alcete. From thence departed he with a great number of men into the quarters of *Adrie* to besiege the *Apollonians*: bicause they had expulsed his garrisons and ioyned with the *Illirians*. Nowbeit, the Citizens nothing afeard of hys comming, hauing a great armie with the ayde of their Allies, marched out of the Towne to fight against the enimie. And after a long and cruell battaill, the *Apollonians* being the greater number, at last discomfited Cassander. Whereuppon he with great losse and slaughter of his men (then to weake, and seing winter approche) returned into *Macedon*. After whose departure the *Leucadians* with the helpe of the *Corcyrians* expulsed Cassanders garrisons there lefte. The *Epyrotes* also a while persеuered vnder the subiectiō of Alcete their King. But after he beganne to ware ouer rigorous and cruell against them, they slew him, and Esione and Nise two of his yongest sonnes.

¶ *Seleuke* through his wisedome and prowes, with a small numbre of men which *Ptolome* had giuen him, conquereth the countrey of *Babylon*, togyther *Susiane*, and the rest, nere adioyning, which hold with *Antigone*.

The.xlj.Chapter.

But

BVt to returne to the doings in *Aſie*. After Ptolome and Seleuke wonne vpon Demetre the victorie about the citie of *Gaze* in the countrey of *Sirie*, Seleuke with fiftie hundred ſotemen and aboute two hundred horſſe, (which Ptolome deliuered him) trauailled into *Babylon*. For ſo great was his hope, that although he had no men of warre, yet doubted he not, but with his ſeruauntes & familiar friends only to go thyther, bycauſe he ſurely truſted that the *Babylonians* for hys gentle entreatie towardes them heretofore ſhewed, ſo hartelie loued him that they woulde with right good will receyue him: and eſpeciallie for that Antigone was far off that countrey. And as he in this hope and confidence went, his frendes which ſée his ſmall number, and the great force & power of the enimie, both of men, money, friendſhip, victuals, and all other things neceſſarie, were not a little aſtonied. When Seleuke ſée them in this terrour and feare, he with theſe perſuaſions comforted them. Had it bene requiſite (quod he) thinke you, that they which ſerued Alexander the king in his warres (to whome for their prowes he had preferred and giuen charge to enterpriſe and take on hand matters of great waight) ſhoulde haue truſted in the force & ſtrength of men and money, more than in their owne prudence, experience and induſtrie? No: for throughe that chiefly atchieued Alexander ſo many honorable and notable victories, which at this day are in admiration of all the world. It is alſo méete and conuenient to gyue faith and credit to the oracles and mouthes of the goddes, who haue preſaged, that the beginning and ſequele of this voyage ſhall haue good and proſperous ſucceſſe. For as I went to the oracle of Branchide to knowe my fortune, the God ſaluted and gréeted me as a king: moreouer I hadde a viſion in my ſléepe which ſéemed that Alexander was with me in my iourney for myne ayde and ſuccoure, letting me clerely vnderſtand, that in tyme I ſhould attayne to great Em-

pire and dominion. Agayn, no great and waighty matter cã be brought to paſſe without ſome labour and trauaill, beſides great hazard and daunger. And after all theſe perſuaſions, he vſed him ſelfe as a companion amongs the Souldiours, which encreaſed ſuche loue and reuerence in their hartes towards him, that they were emboldened to do him double ſeruice. In this ſorte came he with his ſmall companie into the countrey of *Meſopotamie*, and there what with faire and fowle meanes, he drew to him many of the *Macedonians* enhabiting *Caris*, and with them marched into the countrey of *Babilon*. And after he was entred, al the whole Countrey mette him and offred their entier ſeruice and obedience: bycauſe that during the ſpace of iij. or iiij. yeares while he gouerned that Prouince, he ſhewed him ſelf a iuſt man and good Officer: by meane whereof, he wonderfully got the loue of all the people. He likewiſe grew in the amitie of diuerſe and ſundry perſons, which would be hym ſeruice at a pinche: and Poliarche beſides Antigone his Lieutenaunt of a certen countrey, revolted and ioyned with him, with aboue a thouſand men of warre.

Poliarche.

When they in League with Antigone ſee the vnbrideled affection of the multitude, they retired into a ſtrong caſtle (whereof the Captayne was one Deiphile) whiche Seleuke ſhortly after beſieged and wanne, and therein found many of his friends and familiars, whome Antigone after his departure out of *Babylon* had committed to warde. That done, Seleuke gotte togyther ſo many men as he could, and bought a number of horſes whiche he beſtowed on ſuch as came in his ayde. He likewiſe ſhewed him ſelfe to al men ſo curteous and gentle, that they determined to endure al aduentures and daungers in his ſeruice whatſoeuer. But after he was aduertiſed that Nycanor gouernour of *Mede* had aſſembled of the ſame countrey and *Perſe* and of other countreys thereabouts, an armie of .x. thouſande ſotemen, and .vij. thouſand

Deiphile.

ſand horſſe, he with great diligence departed with thoſe Souldiours he had, to the numbre of .iij. thouſande footemen and .v. hundred horſſe to mæte him. And when he had paſſed the ryuer *Tygre*, and was aduertiſed that the enimie was not aboue two or three dayes iourneys of, he retired & hid his men in certen merſhes thereabouts, amongs the rædes and bulruſhes, to the intente by ambuſh to ſurpriſe Nycanor, who being come to the bank of the ſaid riuer, and hearing no newes of ỹ enimie, lodged in a Manor roial hard by: thinking ỹ enemie vnderſtod of his comming, & had gone into ſome place farther of. And for that ſelfe ſame cauſe was he not verie carefull to ſet his watch, neyther yet put him ſelfe in any readineſſe whatſoeuer might chaunce. By reaſon whereof Seleuke that night with great noiſe and affraie aſſaulted his lodging. Neuertheleſſe the enimie in that diſorder ſtode to the defence aſwell as they could: and as it happened, the *Perſians* firſt encountred and fought, whereupon their *Satrapa* Euager and diuerſe other of their captaynes were ſlaine. Wherefore the more parte of the reſt of the Souldiours, what for feare of daunger, and for that they liked not Antigone hys dealing, rendred to Seleuke. Whiche thing Nycanor ſéeing and fearing to be by the Souldiours betrayed and deliuered priſoner to Seleuke, fled through ỹ deſertes with a few of his friends. When Seleuke had ſtrenghtned him ſelfe with theſe mẽ at armes, and vſing his acuſtomed curteſie and humanitie towardes all men, he eaſely wanne agayne to hys obeiſſaunce the countreys of *Suſiane* and *Mede*, and diuerſe other regions nére about. Of whiche doings Ptolome and his other friends were aduertiſed, hauing alreadie ſuch encreaſe of power and authoritie as might beſæme a right mightie King wt glory & fame worthy a great Empire. Euager.

¶ *Demetre* in battaill vanquisheth *Cylles Ptolome* his Lieutenaunt, and after *Antigone* his Father commeth and ioyneth with him, and then *Ptolome* forſaketh the countreys of *Syrie* and *Phenice*, and leaueth them to the ſaid *Antigone*.

The.xlij.Chapter.

DUring the time that Seleuke was occupied as is afore ſayde, Ptolome who had in battaile vanquiſhed Demetre in *Celoſirie* (as aboue) and there ſtill remained, vnderſtanding that Demetre was againe come into the hier *Syrie*, and there encamped, ſent one of his captaynes named Cylles a *Macedonian*, with ſuche numbre of men as he thought good, eyther to expulſe him the coũtrey of *Syrie*, or elſe to kæpe hym ſo occupied, that he ſhould do no kind of exploite. But as he was vppon the waye, Demetre being by his ſcoulte aduertiſed of hys comming, and their diſorder; bycauſe he neyther feared or eſtæmed the enimie, in the night departed from hys camp (lying nere *Myunte*) wᵗ hys horſſe and light armed ſotemẽ, leauing in his camp the reſt with the baggage: and ſo haſted, that about the daye breake he aſſayled Cilles camp, which he found ſo diſordered, that they without reſiſtaunce yelded, togyther Cylles himſelfe. Wherupon when Demetre had thus ſodenlie done ſo great an exploite, he thought he had well reuenged the ſhame and domage by him (at the battail before loſt) receiued. Notwithſtanding, doubting that if Ptolome hearde of thoſe newes, he would with his power come agaynſt him, he pitched his campe in a verie ſtrong place, hauing at hys backe a great Parris, and then ſo much as in him laye, ſent to aduertiſe his father of that he had done, praying him with all diligence to ſende a ſtrong ſupplie, or elſe with all his power to come him ſelfe and enter *Syrie*, to recouer it. Of theſe newes Antigone (then lying in *Cylene*

Cylles.

Myunte.

lene in the countrey of *Phrigie*) was right glad that his ſonne, a yong man, had wonne ſo great and honorable a victorie, whereby he deſerued to be a King. And incontinent he with hys whole armie departed *Phrigie*: and after he had paſſed the moũt *Thaure*, he made ſuch ſpeed, that within few days he was come to his ſonne. When Ptolome vnderſtood of his comming, he aduiſed with hys counſaile what ſhould be beſt to doe, whether to attend the enimie in *Syrie* and there to fight, or to returne into *Egipt*, and from thence make warre as he hadde before done againſt Perdicas. Whereuppon they all agreed that he ſhould not hazard his caſe againſt the force of the enimie ioyned togyther: and chiefly, bycauſe they hadde a great numbre of Elephants, and Antigone hym ſelfe alſo in perſone, who neuer yet was vanquiſhed. Wherefore it ſeemed to them that the beſte & ſureſt way was, that Ptolome ſhould returne into *Egipt*, where were victuals great ſtore: and might there kepe hym ſelfe in ſtrong and aduauntageous places. In following which counſaill he delibered to go into *Egipt*: but before hys departure he beat downe and razed certayne faire and beutiful cities: to wete *Hace* in *Phenice*, *Yoppe* in *Samarie*, and *Gaze* in *Sirie*. That done he with his armie and al the mouable gwds which might be carried, went into *Egipt*. By this meane Antigone without difficultie or reſiſtaunce recouered all the countreys of *Sirie* & *Phenice*. Cylene. Hace. Yoppe. Gaze.

¶ *Antigone* enterpriſeth warres againſt the *Nabathians* inhabiting the deſerts of *Arabia*: and *Athaney* his Captayne is by them diſcomfited. Alſo after *Demetre* hys comming thyther, he concludeth a league and amitie with them.

The.xliij.Chapter.

After

AFter Antigone had thus recouered and wonne the countreys of *Syrie* and *Phenice*: he indicted warres to the *Arabians* called *Nabathians*, whō he thought his enimies. Wherfore he choſe out one of his Captains named Atheney, and deliuered to him. iij. thouſande ſhot, and. vj. hundred of his lighteſt horſſe, cōmaunding them to enter the ſaid countrie, and to make ſo many incurſions as they might. But bycauſe the maner of life and order of the ſaid *Arabians* is farre different and diſagréeing from all other, I thinke it mæte and expedient here to make ſome mention and declaration thereof.

The Arabians maner of life in the deſerts.

Firſt they dwel wildlie abroad without eyther townes or houſes: wherefore they ſaie their lande is vnhabitable, bicauſe there are neither ryuers or foūtayns wherwith tō maintayne an armie. They haue alſo a lawe which prohibiteth them on paine of death not to ſowe any corne, neyther to ſet or graf trées bearing fruit, nor to drinke wyne or build houſes. This they hold & maintayn, bycauſe they thinke that thoſe which haue houſes, and maneured lands and fruitfull, are alwayes ſubiect to conquerours. But there are amongs them many whereof ſome haue great flockes of ſhéepe & other great heards of Camels going abroad in the deſertes, neuer tarrying long in one place. And althoughe there are diuerſe kindes of *Arabians* whiche inhabit the deſertes, yet are the *Nabathians* the richeſt and wealthieſt, and are about the numbre of. x. thouſand: whereof ſome are accuſtomed to trade by Sea with incenſe, myrrhe and other drugs aromatique, growing in the fertile Countrey of *Arabie*. They are alſo meruelouſlie determined to kéepe and mainteyne their libertie. And when any enimie inuadeth, they draw to the deſert and places ſolitarie which ſerue in ſtead of caſtles and forts, where no ſtraunger can liue. Notwithſtanding they haue certen receptacles within the Caues whiche they digge in the ſame earth being of plaiſter and ſofte ſtones, where-

by

by they may the better digge the Caues, the entry of which are little, but within large and deepe, ſo that they are more than an Arpent ſquare: and in thoſe they ſet earthen veſſels filled with great ſtore of rayne water, and then they in ſuche ſorte couer the entry of the Caue aboue, that they which paſſe by can not perceyue it, but themſelues knowe it again by a ſigne which they leaue behinde, and euery third daye they water their cattell with that water, to the ende, if they were put to flight, they ſhould not want drinke: and their chief foode is fleſh, mylke, and other things which the lande bringeth forth, verie good and holſome to eate. In this lande alſo groweth Peper and wild honie, which they drinke with water. There are beſides beyond theſe, other *Arabians*, dwelling in the maneured land, and are tributaries as the *Syrians*, and liue in ſuch order as they doe, ſaue that they dwell in no houſes. And this is ỹ maner and life of the *Arabians*. Nowe is there a place in the ſame Countrey verie ſtrong, without walles or anie ſuche like defence (diſtaunt from the land habitable two dayes iourney) where at one time of the yeare whiche was euen verie then, they repaire and come from all quarters of the countrey to buy and ſell. And as the merchaunts were there aſſembled and had left at home their goodes, wyues, children, and olde men and women in a certen ſtrong rocke, Atheney (who had wel eſpied out his time) with his deliereſt and lighteſt Souldiours, departed the countrey of *Ydumey*, and in two dayes & three nights had trauailled three thouſande & two hundred furlongs, and were gotten to the ſaide rocke and aſſaulted them within, whereof ſome they ſlew, toke ſome priſoners, and left the reſt hurte: from whence they carried great ſtore of incenſe and myrrhe, beſides .v. hundred talents of ſiluer. Which done, Atheney fearing that the *Arabians* which were aſſembled at the place aboueſaid, when they heard thereof, woulde purſue them, he after. iij. or

iiij. dayes with ſpéd returned & without ſtay iourneyed aboue two hundred furlongs. Wherefore being through their great ſpæde ſore trauailled, and thinking that the *Arabians* could not in two or thræe dayes ouerget them, without making any great watche, pitched their camp. But the *Arabians* in that aſſemble aduertiſed by ſuche as ſæ it, of the domage the *Grekes* had done them, broke vp their aſſemble, and with all diligence came to the place where the diſcomfiture was, and there being better informed of the trueth of their loſſe, and tolde of the waye which the *Grekes* went, in ſuch haſte purſued thē, that they hadde the ſame night ouertaken them, and encamped hard by. And hauing intelligence of ſome of their people which were eſcaped, by meane of the negligence of the watche, all wearied and aſléepe, aboute thræe houres before daye aſſailed them, and ſlewe all the footemen aſléepe in their beddes, to the number of. viij. thouſand, and there eſcaped not aboue. L. of their horſſe, the greater parte of which were alſo ſore hurt. In this ſorte the Souldiours vnder the charge of Atheney, after good exploite of their matters in the beginning, were in the end through follie and negligence ouerthrowē. As commonlie happeneth, that with felicitie and good Fortune followeth negligence and contempt of the enimie, by reaſon whereof many ſage and wiſe men haue ſaid (and not without good ground) that it is more eaſſe pacientlie to ſuſtaine and abide infelicitie and aduerſitie, than in proſperitie, ſagely and wiſely to gouerne. For the infelicitie and miſerie once paſſed, cauſeth them which haue taſted thereof (for feare to runne headlong into the ſame agayne) to be in their affaires verie circumſpect and diligent: where contrariwiſe proſperitie and felicitie maketh men negligent and careleſſe, and in all things cauſeth great contempt and recheleſſneſſe. When the *Nabathians* had reuenged the outrage and domage done to them in ſuch ſorte as aforeſaid, they writte their letters

in

in Greke to Antigone, wherein they complayned them of Atheney his aſſailing, and excuſed the dede by them committed. To whoſe letters Antigone aunſwered, that whatſoeuer Atheney had done againſt them, was without his conſent and knowlege, & that he was well pleaſed with the reuenge thereof. All this ſaide he to aſſure and deceyue them: to the ende they ſhoulde haue no regard or care of him, whereby he might ſodenly ſurpriſe thē. For it was a hard matter without ſome cautel and wyle to ſurpriſe ſuch a people alwayes liuing like ſhepheardes, and haning for their retraict places inacceſſible and impregnable. And although the ſaid *Arabians* were right ioyous to be by that meane deliuered of ſo great terrour and feare where they were, yet gaue they no ſuch credit to the letters of Antigone, but that they placed their eſpialles and watches vppon the mountaines and places eminent, where they might ſée al the entries of that countrey: and beſide diſpoſed and ordered their buſineſſe, to their beſt aduauntage according to the neceſſitie of the ſame, attending that whiche might happen. When Antigone thought he had by his letters ſufficiently abuſed, deceyued and aſſured them, he choſe out .iiij. thouſand of his lightеſt men, and as many horſe, and commaunded them to make prouiſion of victualles to carry for certen dayes, and be obedient to followe his ſonne Demetre to whatſoeuer he cōmaunded. Willing him by al meanes poſſible he could, to chaſe and expulſe the ſaid *Arabians*. Which commaundement he obeyd & followed, and ſo toke his iourney & trauailled throughe the deſertes the ſpace of thrée dayes (thinking the *Arabians* had thereof knowen nothing) but they forthwith by their eſpials and watches were aduertiſed by ſignes and tokens whiche they made on the hie mountaines wt fiers and other ways as they had amongs them deuiſed. Wherefore they carried into their ſtrong rocks, al their baggage, wyues, childzen and olde people, and left with

them a number of their luſtie yong fellowes to defende the ſame, very eaſie to garde and kepe, bicauſe it was of a mightie heigth, and but one entrie and way to come in at. The reſt deuided them into bandes, & drawe their beſtiall thorow diuers places amidſt the wilderneſſe.

When Demetre was come to the rocke, and all their cattaile driuen away, he gaue many aſſautes to take it, but the *Arabians* right valiantly defended it, & by reaſon of the aduauntage of the place, eaſily repulſed the *Greekes*, ſo that the aſſaut thorough many attemptes continued all day. But about the ſunne going downe, Demetre cauſed to ſound the retraict. The nexte day in the morning, as they thought to giue a freſh aſſault, one of *Arabians* ſtanding in the toppe of the rocke, cried oute with a loude voice, addreſſing to Demetre theſe wordes enſuing: Sir King Demetre, what wickedneſſe hath moued thée to warre vpon vs poore wretched men that inhabite the deſertes, where is neyther corne, water, wine, nor any other thing neceſſary and méete for thy vſe. For we to defend our liberty haue choſen this place improuided of all things méete and neceſſarie for the life and maintenance of any other nation, but liue here like ſauage and wilde beaſtes, doing neither hurt or diſpleaſure to any. Wherfore we pray & earneſtly deſire thée and thy father to take ſuch giftes as we are able to yéld you, and withdraw and call backe your army, and hereafter to holde and retaine the *Nabathians* for your frindes. For if thou tarrie and continue here any whyle, thou ſhalt want water, and other things neceſſarie for the nouriſhing and relieuing of thy people. And admit thou conquer vs, thou canſt neuer force vs to alter and change our maner of life, ſo that thoſe which thou ſhalt kepe priſoners, can not nor will not endure or abyde in ſeruitude and bondage. Through theſe wordes Demetre his heart waxed ſo colde, that he drewe backe his men, and cauſed it to be declared to the *Arabians*, that they

ſhould

should send to him their Ambassadours to treat a league and amitie: whereuppon they sent the most auncient amongs them, who in like maner persuaded as the first man dyd. Whereby was accorded, that they should giue him a certen numbre of ostages with many other riche and precious giftes, and that then he would returne wt his armie. Whiche conclusion performed, he forthwith departed. And after he had trauelled about thrée hundred furlongs, he arriued at the *Lake* called *Asphalte*. The nature of which bycause it is meruelous and singular, I thinke it méete to entrelace in this present historie. The Lake Asphalte.

¶Of the *Lake Asphalte*, and the meruelous nature thereof: also the discomfiture of *Antigone* his people there, by the *Arabians*.

The.xliiij.Chapter.

This *Lake* surnamed *Asphalte*, is as it were in the middest of the *Satrapie* of *Arabie*, about. v. hundred furlongs long and. lx broode: the water thereof is meruelous foule and stinking, so that no fish can lyue therein, nor any other thing accustomed to lyue in the water. And albeit there entreth and runneth into it many great ryuers of fresh and swéete waters, neuerthelesse they are through the great and maruelous stenche of the water of the Lake incontinent infected, which of it selfe yéerely casteth a great quantitie of plastry all hoale as bigge and great oftentimes as thrée Arpentes: and many times not passing as great as one Arpent. And when there is great store and abundaunce, the inhabitaunts cal it the Bull, and when lesse, the Bulchin. This amasse and heap of plaistry in such sorte riseth and swimmeth aboue the water, that they which sée it farre of, thinke it to be some Island. And when it beginneth to arise as we haue before saide, they may perceyue it

xx. daies before: bycause there issueth oute of the Lake such a vapoure smelling like plaistre, many furlonges round about: and of such efficacie and strength, that all the golde, siluer, and all other metall within the limites and compasse thereof, lose their colour. But after the plaistre is once risen aboue the water, it getteth it agayne. Whiche vapoure scaldeth all the Regions thereabouts, and drieth them as if they were half burnt, and maketh the people verie pale and wanne & also sicklie, so that they are not long lyued. Notwithstanding the land round about is fruitfull for Date trées, whereas is any ryuer or fountayne to moyst them. And in a place lying in a valley néere thereto, groweth the swéete and odoriferous Baulme whiche is of great price: bycause there is none in the whole worlde but there, whiche the Phisicions vse in their receytes as an excellent and singular thing. And as touching the plaistre rising oute of the Lake, the people of the Countrey runne thyther to spoile and gather it as it were the butine of the enimie. The boats which they row in are made of great réedes, and in euery boat but thrée men, whereof two rowe, the third hath bowe and arrowes to defende them against those which would let them from gathering. And when they are come to that amasse or heape, with their axes and hatchets they cut thereof as a man shoulde do on a Tuph or softe stone, and therewith fraught their boats, and then returne. And if it happen at any tyme that the boats breake that they fall into the water, yet thoughe they cannot swymme, they sinke not to the grounde as in other waters, but remayne aboue as if they swam. For the nature of the water is to beare and hold vp the bodyes of any thing whiche hath humiditie and breath. And such things as are whole and massife, as golde, siluer, lead and such other mettals sinke not so soone to the ground as they do in other waters. With the same plaistre the Paisaunts gather & get great store of siluer, for they

The sweete Baulme.

they carry it into *Egipt*, where they ſell it very déere, bycauſe it is verie excellent and ſoueraine to preſerue dead bodies from ſtench and putriture: and if the other dregges be not mingled with that, they can not long preſerue and kæpe them.

When Demetre was returned to his Father in *Sirie*, he recompted all he had done againſt the *Arabians*, and alſo the nature of the Lake whereof we haue ſpoken. Howbeit his father was no deale contented with the league and amitie made with the *Arabians*: ſaying they would hereafter become more cruell and fierce, ſeing they hadde not now bene chaſtiſed and brought vnder: and farther, they woulde thinke that the ſame concluſion of peace was made not for anie pitie or compaſſion he toke of them, but bycauſe he was not able to correct and puniſhe them. Notwithſtandiug he much commended hym for fynding oute the Lake by which he truſted the better to encreaſe hys reuenue and poſſeſſions. Wherefore he charged *Ierome* the Hiſtorian to aſſemble and get togyther a numbre of ſhippes and to fraught them all with the plaiſtre he coulde there finde, and to carrie it into ſome place to be ſafely kept. But the matter happened all other wayes. For the *Arabians* who were therof aduertiſed, had aſſembled to the numbre of vj. thouſand or thereabouts, and with their boats with ſhot of arrowes ſo charged Antigone his people vppon the ſaide Lake in their ſhips, that they had almoſt ſlain them all. Whereof Antigone aduertiſed, loſte all hys hope of gayning by the ſaid Lake: and chiefly bycauſe newes were brought him out of *Mede*, of greater and weightier affaires, which aunſwered him as hereafter ſhall be declared.

Of Demetre

¶ *Demetre Antigone* his ſonne, at his fathers commaundement goeth to *Babylon*, to make thereof a conqueſt, and after returneth to his Father.

The. xlv. Chapter.

AS Antigone laye in *Syrie*, and thought a freſhe to commence warres againſt the *Arabians*, ſodenlie came a meſſanger to him with letters from Nycanor Gouernour of *Mede* and the other *Satrapes* nére thereabouts, by which he was aduertiſed of Seleuke hys arriuall in *Babylon*, and of the things he hadde already done, togyther of Nycanor his diſcomfiture, with which newes he was greatly aſtonied. Wherefore he incontinent diſpatched Demetre his ſonne with. v. thouſand *Macedonian* fotemen. x. thouſande Mercenaries, and iiij. thouſand horſſe: commaunding him with al celeritie to go and recouer the *Satrapie* of *Babylon*, and after to returne to Sea towardes him. For execution of whiche commaundement Demetre departed from the Citie of *Damas* in *Syrie*, & ſped him to *Babilon*. Whē Patrocles Seleuke hys Lieutenaunt there vnderſtode that Demetre was alreadie entred *Meſopotamia*, and ſéeing his ſmal number not able to reſiſt, kept with him ſelf one parte, and commaunded an other companie to depart the citie, and paſſe the ryuer *Euphrate*, to ſaue thē ſelues through the deſertes: and appointed the reſt to paſſe the Ryuer *Tigre*, and to go into *Suſiane*, into the citie of *Eutele*, ouer againſt the red Sea. And him ſelfe (with the ſouldiours he deteyned) remayned in the Countrey of *Babylon*, hauing an eye to the paſſages and fourdes of the Ryuers and other difficile places, that he might know when and what waye the enimy came. He alſo gaue notice with all ſpéede to Seleuke abyding in the countrey of *Mede*, of their comming: and from day to day ſignified vnto hym what was done, exhorting hym to bring with all diligence, ayde and ſuccoure. When Demetre was come to

The Citie of Damas.

Patrocles.

Eutela.

Babilon

Babilon, and founde the Citie left alone, he mynded to take the caſtles. The one of which he forcibly toke, and gaue the ſpoyle to hys men of warre. And ſeing it impoſſible for him out of hande to take the other, and that the terme appointed to mæte his Father approched, he left behind at the ſiege thereof one of his friendes hight Archelaye, with. v. thouſande foremen and a thouſande horſſe to continue the ſiege, and him ſelfe with the reſte returned to Sea. Archelaye.

¶ The *Romaines* vnder the cõduct of *Quinte Fabie* their Dictator, winne and take two Cities from the *Samnites*.

The.xlvj.Chapter.

DUring the time that theſe things aforeſaide were doone in *Aſie*, the warres betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites* in *Italy* waxed and continued more fierce, neuer ceaſing beſieging of Townes, making incurſions and robberies one into anothers countrey and running all ouer with rolling campes. For theſe two Nations, notable Souldiours and warlike people, left nothing vnhazarded for the winning of Empire and Dominion one of another. It happened alſo that ỹ *Romaine* Conſuls with one parte of their armie were come and encamped more nære the campe of the enimie, to eſpie the tyme, and aduauntages for them to fight, and alſo to ſtaye the enemie: that they might thereby hold & kæpe the Cities allied and confederate with them, in ſuertie. The other parte of the armie ledde Quinte Fabie, Generall of the whole armie, and ſoueraigne Dictator, who wonne and forcibly toke the Citie of *Ferent*, and ſent two hundred of the principall Citizens to *Rome* priſoners, whom for their common rebellion againſt the *Romaines*, they according to the Lawe and maner of the Quinte Fabye. The Citie of Fretonia, or Ferent.

Romane cuſtome, were whipt about the Citie, and after beheaded in the great market place. Shortlie after he entred the territorie of the *Nolaines*, toke the citie, and by the ſound of the drumme, ſold the butine thereof, and deuided one parte of their lande amongs the men of warre. Wherefore the *Romanes* ſeing their affaires proſper and go forward, ſent a Colonie of Citizens into the Iſle of *Potide*.

The Iſle of Potide.

¶ After the alliaunce made and confirmed betwene *Caſſander*, *Ptolome*, *Lyſimache* and *Antigone*: *Caſſander* putteth to death the yong *Alexander* and *Roxanne* his mother.

The. xlvij. Chapter.

THe yeare enſuing in which Theſimonide hadde the gouernement of *Athens*, and that Marke Valerie ¶ Publy Dece were at *Rome* created Conſuls, Caſſander, Ptolome and Lyſimache treated a league and amitie which was put in writing. By which Caſſander was declared and named Gouernour and Emperour of *Europe*: Lyſimache of *Thrace*: Ptolome of *Egipt*, and the Cities neere there about, aſwell in *Lybie* as *Arabie*: And Antigone of all *Aſie*, vntil that Alexander, Roxanne hir ſonne came to his full age. It was alſo concluded and agreed vppon, that the *Grekes* ſhould remayne and be at libertie after their accuſtomed lawes. Neuertheleſſe the ſayde Princes continued nor remained not in that accord and appointement, for euery of them by exquiſite meanes went about to enlarge and encreaſe his Dominion and authoritie. But Caſſander ſeing that Alexander ỹ ſonne of Roxanne wared and grewe in yeares and bigneſſe, ¶ that in *Macedon* the voices went and men talked that it was needfull and requiſite to take Alexander oute of priſon and to reſtore hym to the authoritie and gouer-

nement

nement of his fathers Realmes : and fearing if that ſhould ſo come to paſſe, it would go awȝy with him, commaunded Glaucye (who had charge and kæping of the infant) ſecretlie to put him & his mother to death : whiche thing was ſpædily done. Thȝough which facte, both Caſſander, Ptolome, Lyſimache and Antigone, ſo ſone as they had thereof intelligence, were clerely deliuered of the feare they had of the yong King Alexander. Foȝ after him remayned no ſucceſſour of Alexander the great, but euery of the Gouernours of the Countreys and Pȝouinces, aſpired the Kingdomes and pȝincipalities, and after held and kept them as their owne inheritaunce, acquired and gottē by the right and conqueſt of warre. And the ſame tyme in *Italy* the *Romaines* with a great number of fotemen and hoȝſe, went to beſiege the citie of *Spolite*, in the countrey of *Maruce:* and ſent into that countrey a Colonie of their Citizens whom they called *Interanneis*. Glaucie.

The ende of the .xix. Booke of Diodorus Siculus, the ſecond part of this pȝeſent volume: and here beginneth the .xx. of this volume, the third parte.

A little shorte Prologue, wherin the Author declareth in what ſorte it is commendable and well beſeeming a good and perfect Hiſtoriã to vſe Rhetoricke, Orations, Declarations and ſuch other like.

NOt without iuſte cauſe ought they which vnderſtand and knowe the arte of Rhetorick, to reprone their order, which in Hiſtories do admirt eyther to long or many orations, bycauſe they by ſuch impertinent and ſuperfluous wordes, doe not onely interrupt and breake the order of their narration, bût alſo do hinder the deſire of the Readers for vnderſtanding of the things paſſed. And if ſuche Oratours and Rhetoritians wil by ſuch orations ſhew their ſkill and learning, and the elegancie of their ſpæche and language, they may particularly by them ſelues couch the orations and Ambaſſades apperteyning to Ambaſſadours, the prayſes and diſprayſes able and mẽte, and other ſuche like: and ſo vſing their arte and elegancie in ſuch tales, and buſying them in this and that matter particularlie, ſhall be cõmended therin. Howbeit, at this day ſome writers wh vſing the art Oratory, reduce the greater part of Hiſtories into Orations & tales: whiche to the Readers are verie tedious and yrkeſome, not only for that they haue naughtely written and made them, but alſo bycauſe they no whit regarded the order and nature of the Hiſtorie. By reaſon whereof ſuche as do read them, verie ofte paſſe ouer vnread the ſaide orations and declarations, which by great arte and cunning had bene compoſed and made: or elſe for the length & impertinencie are ſo wearied, that they leaue all vnread. And not without good reaſon: for the nature of an Hiſtorie is to be plaine

and

and continued without interruption: like as when the boodye of a man is dismembred, it loseth hys kindely vertue, but when it is whole ioyned togyther, it hath then the full grace and perfect strength. And so in like case, the narration and setting forth of an Hystory gyueth to the Reader thereof a manifest and delectable pleasure, if it be playne and continued. Notwithstanding, I wil not altogyther reiect and forbidde the vse of Rhetoricke in an Hystorie, for that to make it pleasant, it ought with some varietie and copie to be garnished, & is therfore very requisite that in some corner & place thereof be orations and declarations. Neyther will I my selfe be altogyther voide of that facultie and arte, when I shall come to the talke of any Ambassadoure, Counsailour or other such graue personage, but I will recite what he hath saide. And they whiche haue not the knowledge to do that, might finde manie excuses and say they had forgotten to put it in, which had ben expedient and necessarie in the same place to haue ben interlaced. Therefore where things be worthie memory and profitable, whereby the Hystorie should be garnished: they ought not negligentlie to be passed ouer (as it were vnder colour that they nothing serued to ỹ purpose) & not properlie couched and placed. But where the matter & effect of the Hystory is euident and of importaunce, it is not conuenient that the declaration thereof be inferior to the dedes. It is also sometimes méete and necessarie to vse the arte Oratorie, to saye, when any thing happeneth otherwise than is loked for. For it is expedient by copye of wordes to make the orations artificially as it falleth oute. And nowe, since we haue sufficiently aunswered this matter, it is méete we returne to the narration of our Hystorie, and deuide the things whereof we haue spoken, according to the times they were done in.

The third Booke.

¶ Of certen ayde whiche *Caſſander* ſendeth to the King of *Peons*: of certen enterpriſes by *Ptolome* againſt *Antigone*, done in *Phenice*. How *Poliſpercon* taketh on hand to reſtore *Hercules* the ſonne of *Alexander* to the realme of *Macedon*. And finally of the pitifull and lamentable death of *Nycocles* and his whole familie.

The firſt Chapter.

Antholion.

THe yeare that Hieronemon gouerned *Athens*, and Quinte Iulie and Quinte Emelie were Conſuls at *Rome*, as Antholcon King of *Peons* laye in *Macedon*, the *Antariates* warred vpon him: to whom Caſſander ſent ayde and ſuccoure, ſo that where before he was in caſe like to haue loſt his eſtate, he is nowe clerely deliuered of that daunger, and enforced the *Antaryates* with their wyues and children to go inhabite the mount *Odorbel*. In this ſame verie ſeaſon Ptolome Antigone hys Lieutenaunt of his armie in *Peloponneſe*, vnder coloure that he was not ſo well entreated and honoured as he had merited and deſerued, reuolted from hym and toke parte with Caſſander, and left Captayne Satrapeas the *Phenician* (whom he beſt truſted) in *Helleſpont*, and ſent to him certen men, with commaundement not to take parte with Antigone, but to kéepe and garde the places and Townes he held for him, in his owne proper name. Again, bicauſe in the league & peace concluded betwene the Princes as aforeſaide, amongs other things was pronounced and declared, that the Cities of *Grece* ſhould remayne and continue at their libertie and popular gouernaunce, Ptolome Prince of *Egipt*, for that Antigone kept his garriſons in ſome of them, determined to arre-re open hoſtilitie and warre againſt him. Whereuppon he ſent one of his Captaynes named Leonide, into the hier *Cilice*, to take the Cities of the ſame countrey, ſub-

Satrapeas.

iect

ied to Antigone, and sent likewise to Cassander and Lysimache, praying them to ioyne with him, that they three togyther might warre vppon Antigone, and no longer permit his power to ware and encrease eyther greater or mightier. For resisting of which enterprise, Antigone sent his yongest sonne Philip into *Hellespont* to warre vppon the *Phenician* and other rebelles. And sent hys sonne Demetre into *Cilice* against Leonide, who chased & expulsed Ptolome hys Souldiours, and recouered the Townes whiche they had taken. Amongs these enterfactes Polispercon abyding in *Peloponnese*, finding hym selfe agreeued with Cassander, did all ỹ in him laye, to recouer the gouernement of *Macedon*. Wherfore he sent for Hercules Alexander the great his bastard Sonne (by Barsine) to *Pargame*, where he was brought vp, and then about .xvij. yeares olde, and writte to all his friends, and to so many as he thought hated Cassander, for helpe in Alexander his ayde for recouerie of his fathers realme. And further writte to the *Etholians* in generall to ioyne with him in that enterprise: promysing that if the said Hercules could by their meane and ayde recouer his Fathers realme, to gyue them great things. To which persuasions the *Etholians* and many other agreed, and put them selues in armes, to the number of .xx. thousande footemē, & a thousand horsse. And Polispercon who about this enterprise was most carefull, leuied money on all sides, and sent secret Messangers to the *Macedonians*, to exhorte them to take parte with the yong King, thinking that to be their best and most agreable to reason. Hercules Alexander his bastard sonne.

Againe, when Ptolome Lorde of the Isle of *Cypres*, vnderstood that Nycocles King of *Paphe* had secretly allied with Antigone, he sent two of hys principall and chiefe friends, to wete Argey and Calicrate into *Cypres*, charging them to kil the said Nycocles, fearing, that if he left him vnpunished, the rest would not stycke to do the like. When they were arriued in *Cypres*, and had taken with them Nycocles. Argey. Calicrate.

them Ptolome his ſouldiers vnder Menelaye his charge, and encompaſſed Nycocles houſe, they ſignified to hym their charge from Ptolome, and exhorted him to kill him ſelfe, who from the beginning vſed many wordes in excuſing the fact and deede. But when he ſaw there was no accompt made of his talke, he at laſte ſlew him ſelfe. And after that Axithea his wife vnderſtood of his death, ſhe firſt ſlew two yong maides hir daughters, whom ſhe had by him, to the end they ſhould not come in the hands of hir husbandes enimies: and after exhorted Nycocles brothers wyues willinglie to die with hir, whiche they did, albeit Ptolome had commaunded that no hurte ſhould be done to the women, but let them alone. In this ſorte was the Palaice Royall of Paphe full of murders and wilfull ſlaughters, and after in maner of a Tragedie, burnt. For immediatly after Nycocles brethrens wiues were dead, they ſhut vp the doores of the houſes & ſet them on fire, and forthwith killed them ſelues.

A pitifull Hiſtory.

¶ Of the warres betwene *Pariſade* his three children, King of *Boſphore*, after hys death, for the ſucceſsion of the Realme, togyther their deedes and geſtes, and alſo their endes.

The.ij. Chapter.

IN this ſeaſon while theſe matters were done in *Cypres*, great controuerſie aroſe in the countrey of *Pont*, after the death of Pariſade, ſometyme King of *Boſphore Cymerique*: betwene Satyre, Eumele and Pritame, Pariſade his ſonnes, for the ſucceſſion of the ſaid Realme. Becauſe that the ſayd Satire in the life of his father had by him ben named and declared heire apparaunt, and ſucceſſour, and had alſo gouerned and ruled the eſtate the ſpace of.xviij. yeares: Eumele who therewith was much moued and offended, aſſembled a great number of men,

Pariſade.

Satyre.
Eumele.
Pritame.

of the countreys thereto adioyning, to warre vppon hys brother. And he vnderstanding his fetch and enterprise, with a mightie power came against hym. And when he had passed the Ryuer *Thatis*, whiche ranne betwene the two armies, he enpaled his Campe with hys carriages, whereof he hadde store, and arranged his Souldiours in order of battaill, and placed him selfe in the middest of the Phalange according to the custome of the *Scythes*. He had in his companie and armie aboute two thousand Mercenarie *Grekes*, and so many *Thracians*. xx. thousand *Scythian* footemen, and aboue. x. thousand horse. And on Eumele his side came Arypharne King of *Thrace* with xx. thousand horse, and. xxij. thousand footemen. And at last they courageously ioyned battaill. Satire then hauing about him his choise and picked horsemen, so lustely charged Arypharne in the middest of hys battaill, that there was a sharpe and cruell conflicte betwixt the horsemen, and many on bothe sides slaine: but in the ende Aripharne was put to flight, whome Satire a while chased, and ouerthrew and killed a great number of hys people. But when he vnderstood that his brother Eumele which lead the other wing ouer against the Mercenarie *Grekes*, hadde the better of them, he desisted chasing of Aripharne and came to the rescous of his owne men. At whose comming the enemie was repulsed, and in the end put to flight. And in this maner Satyre him selfe was cause of victorie in both the wings. By which well appeared ỹ the realme, aswell for his Seignoritie as also for his vertue and prowes, to him only apperteyned.

The victorie thus wonne, Aripharne and Eumele retired into a Castle standing on a verie steepe rocke, scituate in the middest of the Riuer of *Thatis*. By reason whereof, and also bycause the walles were strong and hie, well manned and also furnished with all kyndes of shot and weapon, it was not easie to be taken, but verie difficile and harde to besiege, hauing but two wayes to

The Riuer of Thatis.

enter, both of them artificially made and wrought: the one went directlie to the castle, enuironed and defended with flankers and bulwarks: the other to certen marshes lying round about the castle, fortified with rāpiers of wood, in the middest of whiche marshes were faire houses buylt vppon great pillers standing vppon the ryuer. When Satyre had considered the strong situation and great daunger in the siege thereof, he first made incursions and robberies vppon all the countrey round about, and toke a great number of the paysauntes prisoners, with great plenty of cattell, and burnt and fouraged all the villages. And after he had thus done, he determined forcibly to assaile the place whiche lead to the Castle, but he was repulsed with losse of many men. Notwithstanding he desisted not, but so luskely and courageously assaulted the other waye, that he wanne the rampers and houses standing on the marshes, and spoyled them, and after passed the ryuer, where he began to cut and hew down the piles and houses of wood through which he must nedes passe if he determined to come to the Palaice. Which thing when Arypharne see, and fearing the taking of the Palaice, his whole trust and chief refuge, defended the same by all the possible meanes he could. Now had he a great number of shot, which he deuided on both sides the waye, who hurt a great number of the wood fellers, bycause they coulde not auoyde the shot, nor yet endomage them which did the hurte. Neuertheless they courageously endured the daunger, and for three dayes together neuer ceased cutting downe of wood, so that they hadde made a playne beaten waye through the marshes, and the fourth daye were gotten hard to the curten. For Menisce Captayne of the Mercenaries, a valiaunt and wise man, came brauely and courageously with his Souldiours throughe the same waye to gyue the assault. But after he had long sustayned the violēce of the shot within, and the greater num-

Menisce.

ber

ber of his men hurt, he then of force retired. And in the retire they of the Castle in such number sallied out vpon him, that what through the narrownes of the way, and disaduauntage of the place, he surely had ben slayn, had it not ben that Satyre seing them so distrest, incontinent came to their rescous. Who nobly fighting and abyding the force of the enimie, was with the blowe of a launce in one of his armes so sore hurte, that he was faine to be taken and carried backe into his campe, and the night ensuing died on the same stroke, when he had raigned but .ix. monethes, after the death of his Father. When Menisce see that, he rayled the siege and retired the armie to the citie of *Galgaze*, and from thence sent his brothers bodie downe alongest the Ryuer vnto hys brother Prytame, in the citie of *Panticape*: who caused it very sumptuously & honorably to be enterred, amongs the sepulchres and tombes of the Kings. And that done, he incontinent went into the citie of *Galgaze*, and there seized on the armie and Realme. To whom Eumele hys brother sent Messangers to demaund partition of ỹ said Realme, who harkened not to any suche demaund: but after he had placed his garrisons in *Galgaze*, forthwith returned to *Pãticape*, to establish and set an order about the affaires and estate of the realme. The same time Eumele with the ayde of a numbre *Barbarians*, toke the citie of *Galgaze*, and many other Townes and Villages thereabout. Whereof Pritame aduertised, leuied a great armie and came against him, where he in battaill was banquished, and enforced to flie into a place in the straight neere the marshe *Meothide*: and being there by Eumele enclosed, was driuẽ of necessitie to come to a cõposition, wherein he gaue ouer & restored to him his armie, and also forsoke his right and title of the realme. But after he was returned to *Panticape* the Palaice Royall of the King of *Bosphore*, he againe forcibly toke vppon him the gouernement and estate of the Realme,

Galgaze.

Panticape.

but he was a freſh by Eumele ouerthrowen, and fleing through certen orchyardes, there ſlaine. After whoſe death, Eumele meaning to aſſure himſelfe of the realme, cauſed all the friends, wyues and children of Pritame & Satyre his brethren, to be put to death, except and reſerued Pariſade, Satyre his ſonne, a verie yong ſtryppling, who on horſe backe got out of the towne and fled to *Agare* King of the *Scythes*. But when Eumele ſée the Citi-
Agare. zens for the ſlaughter of their friendes and familiars ware mutinous, he aſſembled them and declared the cauſes which moued him to do the ſame, ſaying farther, that he would reſtore them into their auncient eſtate, immunitie and franchize, ſometime had vnder his prædeceſſours, and that they ſhould be exempte of all trybutes and impoſſes: by which meane he appaiſed them, and wanne againe their good willes and fauoures, and after, ſagely and courteouſlie gouerned & behaued hym ſelfe in his raigne, to the great admiration of all his neighbours. For through his munificencie and curteſie, he made all his friendes to loue him: as the *Tyzancians*, *Synopians*, and the reſt of the *Grekes* inhabiting the countrey of *Pont*. And when Lyſimache beſieged the *Calantians*, who for want of victuals, were brought into great daunger and neceſſitie, he receyued a thouſand of them which came out by reaſon of the famine: and not onely licenced and aſſured them to remayne in his Countrey, but alſo gaue them one of his owne cities, named *Yſe*, &
Yſe. amongs them deuided the territorie thereof. He moreouer warred vppon the *Heniques*, *Thaures*, and *Achees*, *Barbarians*, and Sea rouers, to make the Sea Pontique nauigable to them of the countrey. By which his doings he both got great prayſe and renowne of the countrey men there, and alſo of the whole world: bycauſe of the reporte the people of that countrey made to all whiche ſailed and came thyther, ſo that he hadde wonne a great parte of the region of *Barbary* ioyning vpon his realme,

and

and became so puissaunt and renoumed, that he enterprised to subdue and conquer the whole coūtrey of *Pont*, which he had without peraduenture compassed, if death by a meruelous mishappe had not shortened hys dayes, after he had raigned.v.yeares and.v.monethes. For as he was ryding in a coche running on foure wheles, by foure horsses drawē towards a sacrifice or pilgrimage, the horsses skurtling at some thing they sée, ranne quite out of the waye, courāg ouerthwart all the fieldes. But when the King sée that the waggoner coulde not stay thē, fearing the ouerthrowe of ỹ coche or charriot, made hasse to get oute, & thinking to leape to ỹ ground, his swoorde caught betwene the spokes of one of the wheles, wherewith he was immediatlie drawen vnder the wheles, and there frushed and bruised to death. And it is said, that ỹ death of him and his brother, were by certen playne and simple Oracles prenosticated of, which in dēd the men of the countrey greatly credited. For one daye Satire demaunding what death he shoulde die, aunswer was by the Oracle made, that he shoulde take hēde and beware he were not by a mouse sodenly slayne. By reason whereof he would neyther suffer frē ỹ bond bearing that name, to tarry within his coūtrey: and so feared the myse in field and towne, that he commaunded all should be slayne: and farther made all the holes in the ground to be stopped vp, whiche they might come oute at. Howbeit, that serued to no purpose, nor was the cause of his ende, but died of a wounde on the muscle of the arme by vs called the brawne. It is to be vnderstood, that a mouse in Latin is called Mus, and a little Mouse, Musculus: and thereby was signified, that he should take hēde, he died not by a mouse, and after his death some enterpreted that it was of the muscle, which in Latin may be said a little mouse, & also the brawne. And it was of Eumele presageo, to beware of the fall of a house, and therefore he neuer entred any house, but

The superstition of the Payuims.

that he would firſt circumſpectlie aduiſe, and loke vpon the fundation, to ſée if it were ſtable and ſure. But after he was dead in maner as aforeſaide, ſome thoughte the Oracle was accompliſhed, and that the Charriot-was vnderſtood the fall of an houſe. But for this time we will gyue ouer mencioning of the things done in the Eaſt parte of *Pont*, and ſpeake of thoſe the ſame ſeaſon done in *Italie*.

¶ Of two victories which the *Romaines* wonne againſt the *Samnites*, wherby they took many of their Cities.

The. iij. Chapter.

IN this ſeaſon the *Romaine* Conſuls being come with their armie into the coũtrey of *Puille*, wanne a battaill againſt the *Samnites*, aboute a place called *Talie*: who retired into a mounkayne there by, called by the inhabitaunts, the holy hil: ſo that the *Romaines* could not purſue them that daye bycauſe night drew on, and therfore returned to their campe. But the next daye in the morning they ioyned battaill, where a numbre of *Samnites* were ſlaine, and aboue two thouſande taken priſoners. Through which victorie the Conſuls kept the fields and toke the Cities and Townes againſt them. Amongs which by force were taken *Cataraſte*, and *Carauille*, and certen other by treatie and practiſe. And thus muche touching the matters of *Italie*.

Talie.

Cataraſte.
Carauille.

¶ Pto-

Of Ptolome Prince of *Egipt* winneth from *Antigone* certen Cities, practizeth and getteth to him *Ptolome* Nephew to *Antigone*, and after putteth him to death. *Polispercon* also through the persuasion of *Cassander*, putteth to death *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander*. And finallie of *Cleomenes* death King of *Lacedemon*.

The.iiij.Chapter.

THe same yeere that Demetrie Phalerie gouerned *Athens*, and Quinte Fabie the seconde time, and Caie Martie were created Consuls at *Rome*, Ptolome aduertised that his Captaynes in *Cilice* had lost all the Cities they had wonne and taken, betoke him to sea with his whole armie, and arriued at *Phaselid*, whiche Citie he toke by siege, and from thence sailed into the Countrey of *Lycie*, and there toke the citie *Xanthe*, garded by Antigone his Souldiours: after that he came before the citie of *Caune*, which he by Sea attempted and wanne: he likewise toke by force the Castle of *Heracle*, and the Castle *Persike* yelded vppon composition. From thence departed he, and came before the citie of *Coo*, at this daye named *Laugo*: and there practized with Ptolome, Antigone his brothers sonne, and Lieutenaunt of certē men of his fathers, whome he drew to his alliaunce, & made him reuolte from Antigone hys vncle. And going from *Calcide* where his armie laye, to méete with Ptolome at *Coo*, he receyued and welcomed him right honorably. But after he sée his prodigalitie and ambition, to winne and get away Ptolome his Captaynes, fearing he went about to betray him, he preuented the matter, and caused him to be apprehended and poysoned: and attracting his Souldiours to his fauoure, deuided them amongs his bandes. In this meane while, after Polispercon had assembled a great armie, he toke hys iourney to bring Hercules the sonne of Alexāder by Barsine, to the realme

Phaselid.
Xanthe.
Caune.

of

of *Macedon*. And when he was with hys armie come to the place *Stymphale*, Caſſander alſo came thyther with a puiſſaunt armie, and encamped very neare hym. But when he perceyued that the *Macedonians* which came with him, were ſatiſfied and contēt that Hercules ſhould be reſtored to his fathers realme, and fearing if they ſæ him, they would quickly take his part, ſent ſecret Meſſangers to Poliſpercon, declaring that ſo ſoone as he had reſtored Hercules to his realme, he ſhoulde then become his ſubiect and thrall: but if he would kil him, and make alliaunce with the ſaide Caſſander, he would firſt render and reſtore to him, al that he before held and enioyed in *Macedone*, gyue him a ſufficient armie, nominate & proclaime him Prince and Gouernour of *Peloponneſe*, make him partaker and conſorte of all he had vnder his dominion, and beſides haue him in greater honour and reuerence, than any other of the *Satrapes*. Through theſe perſuaſions and faire promiſſes, he induced Poliſpercon to conſent vnto this miſchenous and wicked practize: and after they had plighted their faythes one to an other, he cauſed the yong Hercules trayterouſlie to be ſlaine: and that done, openly then ſhewed him ſelfe friende to Caſſander, who for accompliſhing hys promyſſe, rendred firſt to him all that he had held and enioyed in *Macedon*, and after deliuered him. iiij. thouſand *Macedonian* ſoteſmen, and. v. hundred *Theſſalian* horſſe: and ſo many as voluntarily came to ſerue him, he receyued and gaue them good enterteynement, with which armie he inuaded and entred *Peloponneſe*, through the countrey of *Beoce*: but being by the *Beotians* and *Peloponneſians* repulſed, he returned with his armie and wintred in *Locres*. The ſelf ſame yeare founded Lyſimache a citie in *Theroneſe*, called after his owne name *Lyſimache*. And when Cleomenes King of *Lacedemon* hadde raigned. Lx. yeares and. x. monethes, he died: after whoſe death his Sonne Arete ſucceded, and raigned xliiij. yeares.

¶ Of

¶Of certen victories which the *Romaines* haue vpon the *Tyrrhenians* and *Samnites*. And of certen Innouations, by *Appie Claudie* the *Romaine* Censor made, in contempt and defacing of the Senate and nobles, in fauoure of the communaltie.

The. v. Chapter.

ABout the same time, the *Tyrrhenians* besieging the Citie of *Souttre*, a colonie of the *Romaines*, were in battaill by the *Romaine* Consuls vanquished & chased home into their campe: whiche *Romaines* came thyther with great power, of purpose to rayse their siege. On the other side, the *Samnites* seeing the *Romaine* armies farre from their countrey, burnt, wasted, and pilled the landes and countrey of the *Iapides*, confederats with the *Romaines*. By reason whereof the Consuls were enforced to deuide their armie, leauing Fabie in *Toscane*, and sent Martie against the *Samnites*, who toke by force the citie of *Aliphe*, and deliuered the Allies of the *Romaine* people, from the necessitie and daunger they were in. Souttre. Fabie. Martie.

Agayne, Fabie seeing that a great number of the *Tyrrhenians* were assembled to besiege the Citie of *Souttre*, secretly departed from that quarter, and passing throughe the territorie of their neighbours, before they were espied, entred the hie countrey, whiche of long had bene vnpilled and vnrobbed of any enemie, and spoyled and fouraged it all ouer, and slew numbres of the paysaunts that resisted hym, and toke many prisoners. Whiche done, he went against *Perouse*: and finding the *Tyrrhenians* there assembled in battaill, discomfited them, and slew a great numbre, wherwith they were marueilously amazed: for the *Romaines* had neuer ben so beforehand as Fabie was thē. Who after that victorie, trused with the *Aretians*, *Crotonians* and *Perousians*: and shortly after Perouse.

Castolle. tooke by force the citie of the *Tyrrhenians* named *Castolle*, by meane whereof they were enforced to raise their siege from before the citie of *Soutre*.

Ap. Claudius. L. Claudius. In this season Appie Claudie and Lucie Claudie were by the *Romaines* elect and named Censores. And the said Appie being throughe flatterie of his companion, in all doings followed, chaunged and altered many of the ancient customes of the citie, for he (to please the communaltie) had no regard to content the Senate. And firste, he caused a pipe of lead to be brought into the Citie by conductes foure score furlongs long, to the great coste and charge of the common treasure, without making the Senate any thing priuie thereto, and called it after his owne name Appie. He likewise caused the wayes and straights, from *Rome* to *Capue*, being a thousand furlongs distaunt betwene, to be paued, and called them Appie, he playned and leuelled also all the rockes and mountaynes, and filled vp all the ditches and vallies wt earth and rubulshe, so that he had about those works employed & bestowed almost the whole reuenue of ỹ Citie, to haue his name ymmortall, for his liberalitie and munificence towardes the weale publicke, besides great nouelties and chaunges in the Senate by him made. For where in times past were none but of the noblest houses and greatest wealth admitted to the dignitie of a Senator, he put in many sclaues borne, wherewith the nobles and gentlemen were greatly offended. He likewise graunted to euery of the Citizens, to enrolle & writte him selfe in what tribe he would, and in the same paye his rente. Moreouer, when he perceyued the nobles wholie moued and bent against him, he woulde do nothing, that in any wise should seme to please or content them, nor do any thing according to their intention and desire, that by any meane might displease the meane sorte of the communaltie: making in this sorte hys parte good against the nobles, throughe the good willes of

the

the commons. So that, when it came to the musters of the horsemen, he woulde not once reiect any horsse of theirs, and in vewing the Senate, would not put backe one of the infamed according to the auncient custome therein always before obserued and kepte. By reason whereof, the Senates to despite him, when they assembled the Senate, would not once cal to counsail the Senators by him appointed, but onely those whiche before had ben by the others Censors nominated and chosen. Howbeit, the communaltie thinking to please Appie, & to vpholde and mainteyne that whiche he had done, and also desiring that the promotion of their kinsfolkes and friends by him pronounced Senators might take effect, chose to the chief and principall office of *Edilite* Gne Flauie, sonne to a bondman: whiche thing in *Rome* was neuer before seene. When all these things were finished and done, and that the ende and terme of Appie was cõsumed and determined, to auoyde the malice and displeasure of the nobles cõceyued against him, he feigned and countrefaited blindnesse, and neuer after remoued out of his owne house. Gne.

¶ After *Ptolome* Prince of *Egipt* hath restored one parte of the Cities of *Grece* to libertie, he for despite and in recompence of their breach of promisse with him, concludeth a peace with *Cassander*. And *Cleopatre* sister to *Alexander* the great, comming on hir waye towardes hym, is by the commaundement of *Antigone*, miserablie slayne.

The. vj. Chapter.

The yeare that Carine helde the principalitie of *Athens*, and at *Rome* were created Cõsuls, Publie Decie and Quite Fabie, and in the *Olympiade* the. Cxxvij.

Ptolome Prince of *Egipt* went to Sea with a great armie from *Mynde*: and sayling alongest the Iles of *Grece*, deliuered first Andrie from the subiection of Antigone, and expulsed his garrisons. From thence he sayled to the straight of *Peloponnese*, called *Isthmus*, and there toke the cities of *Sycione*, *Corynth*, and *Cratesipole*, and restored them to libertie, fully determined to do the lyke to the rest of the cities in *Grece*, thinking thereby to get great good will and fauoure, and so to fortifie and make strong his estate. But after he sée that the *Peloponnesians* would not with victuals and money ayde him according to their promisse, he for despite and anger, allied and cõcluded a peace with Cassander, wherein was declared, & agréed on, that euery of them should gouerne the Cities and Prouinces alreadie in their possessions. And vppon that conclusion, after he had garrisonned *Sycione* and *Corinth*, he returned into *Egipt*. In the meane while Cleopatre séeing the enimitie dayly betwene hir and Antigone encrease, determined to ioyne with Ptolome, and so departed from the Citie of *Sardis*, meaning to séke hym out. It is to be vnderstood, that Cleopatre was sister to Alexander the great, and sometime wife to Alexander late King of *Epyre* deceased, whiche warred in *Italie*: whome for the noblenesse of hir ligne and stemme, Cassander, Lysimache, Antigone, Ptolome, and in effect all the puissaunt and renowmed Princes & Chieftaynes which remained after Alexander the great, greatly desired to wife, thinking that the *Macedonians* would sone obey and follow him, who shoulde marry hir, by reason of the affinitie he should haue in the bloud Royall, and be held for chief and soueraigne ouer the rest. But the deputie of the Citie of *Sardes* for Antigone, hauing from hym expresse charge and cõmaundement to take diligent héede she departed not, incontinent stayed hir going. And after, by the commaundement of Antigone, throughe certen women whome he had for that purpose corrupted,

put

put hir to death. And bycause Antigone woulde not ſéeme to be the Author of ſo execrable a murder, he by iuſtice put to death certen of the ſaid women, as if they had perpetrated and committed ſome hainous facte: and beríe honorably buried the body of the Ladie, as apperteyned to ſo noble a Dame. In this ſorte Cleopatre for marriage of whome all the noble and renowmed Princes were at debate and controuerſie, before the time of marriage ended hir life.

¶ After the taking and razing of *Munichie*, *Demetre*, *Antigone* his ſonne, by his Fathers commaundement reſtoreth *Athens*, *Megare*, and many other Cities of *Grece* to libertie: and of their liberalitie towardes him, and the honours they iudged him worthie for that his benefite & good turne.

The.vj.Chapter.

THe ſame yéere in which Anaxicrate held ỹ gouernement of *Athens*, and that Appie Claudie and Lucie Volamine were at *Rome* created Conſuls, when Demetre Antigone his ſonne (to execute his Fathers cõmaundement for reſtauration of the Cities of *Grece* to libertie) had gotten togyther a great number of ſoldiers, ſhippes, plentie of armoure, and all other munition méete & neceſſarie for a ſiege, he louſed from *Epheſus*, and ſayled directly to the Citie of *Athens*, by Caſſander garriſoned. And after he had before the Porte of *Pyrea* pitched his campe, he cauſed by an edict, his fathers commaundement to be publiſhed for the reſtauration of the cities of *Grece* to libertie. But Dioniſe Captayne of *Munychie*, and Demetre Phalerey deputie of *Athens* for Caſſander, right ouer againſt him had with Souldiours mãned their walles and curtens. Neuertheleſſe ſome of

Antigone his Souldiours had gotten one quarter of the curten of *Pyre*, standing vppon the Sea side named *Acten*, and there slew and repulsed the enimie, whiche was the cause of the taking of *Pyre*. Howbeit, Dionise retired into *Munichie*, and Demetre Phalerey into the Citie of *Athens*, who the next day in the morning was by the commoners sent in an Ambassade towardes Demetre, before whom he propounded aswell the deliueraunce of the citie and Citizens, as also his owne. But when he saw he could no whit impetrate or get graunt for the said Citie, but for him selfe only, he fled into *Egipt* to Ptolome, and so abandoned hys Countrey after he had gouerned the citie .x. yeares. And after the people had gotten libertie, they adiudged the authors thereof worthie perpetuall honours. In this meane tyme Demetre hauing great prouision of shot and engines for to assault, both by Sea and land besieged *Munychie*. Howbeit Dionise and his souldiours had great aduantage of the enimie, by reason the towne was of great heigth, and the scituation of the walles agréeing thereto, so that they right valiauntlie defended it, although Demetre hadde marueilous great prouision of all things. And lastly, after he had two dayes togyther without staye assaulted the castle, he shrewdlie daunted the courages of ỹ defendants, bycause the greater number were sore hurte and gald with shot, not able to releue the curten with fresh men, and the assailaunts by reason of their mightie number, continuallie refreshed and releued their Souldiers, and thereby at last wanne the castle, and toke Dionise Captayne thereof prisoner. After he hadde in short tyme atchieued this victorie, he razed *Munychie*, restored the *Athenians* to their pristinate libertie, and with them allied and made an inuiolable peace. By reason of which benefite, they by the commaundement of Stratocle ordeyned that the statues or Images of Antigone and Demetre should be set vp in golde hard by *Armodie* and *Aristogiton*,

Stratocle.

ſtogiton, and farther, ſent to eche of them a crowne of golde worth two hundred Talents. They likewiſe reared an Altare called the Altare of their deliuerers, and added and annexed to their .x. Tribes two more: whereof the one called *Antigonide*, and the other *Demetriade*. They farther ordeyned euery yeare (in their honoure) games and ſacrifices to be made as vnto Goddes, and that their Statues and Images ſhoulde be wound and couered ouer with a couerchief of the Goddes Pallas. And thus the Gouernement and libertie populer which the *Athenians* had in the *Lamian* warre loſt vnder Antipater, was reſtored to them vnlooked for. xv. yeares after. The like did Demetre to the citie of *Megare*, by Caſſander garriſoned, whom they alſo honoured as they did the firſt. After all theſe matters, when the Ambaſſadors of *Athens* came to Antigone to preſent the Decrée made by the citie in the honour of him and hys Sonne, and to deſire him of timber and other ſtuffe for the buylding of certen ſhippes and corne to victuall them, he gaue. Cl. thouſand *Medymnes* of wheat, and ſo much timber and other ſtuffe as would build a hundred tall ſhippes, and rendred to thē the citie of *Imbre* which he kept, & farther writte to Demetre his ſonne to depute and appointe all the Conſeruators of ỹ frée cities of *Grece*, to haue charge and authoritie to conſulte and puruey for all things appertayning to the conſeruation of their libertie: and ỹ done, incontinent to take ſhipping and ſaile into *Cypres*, to fight with the Lieutenaunts of Ptolome. The Citie of Imbre.

¶ *Demetre*, *Antigone* his ſonne, vanquisheth in a battaill at Sea *Ptolome*, before the Citie of *Salamine* in *Cypres*, and by that meane winneth the whole Iſle from him. And after the ſaid *Antigone*, *Demetre* and *Ptolome* take vppon them the Tytles and Dyademes of Kings.

The.viij.Chapter.

When

WHen Demetre had executed and perfoꝛmed hys Fathers commaundement, concerning the reſtauration of the Cities of *Grece*, he ſailed into *Carie*, & from thence ſent his Ambaſſadoures to the *Rhodians*, to perſuade them to allie and ioyne with him in the warre againſt Ptolome, whereunto they would not agrée, but concluded to be in amitie and friendſhip with them both, and not to make oꝛ medle with any of their doings, which was the firſt occaſion and chief cauſe that plucked away the harts of the *Rhodians* from Antigone. From thence ſeuſed Demetre, and paſſing elongeſt the Ile of *Sicile*, leuied ſhippes and ſouldioners and ſayled into *Cypres*, hauing with him. xb. thouſand fotemen. iiij. hundꝛed hoꝛſe, and of *Pamaſſes* and excellent fine Gallies. Cx. beſides. Liij. other of greater burden, méte foꝛ the warres, and a number of Barques laden with victuals and other neceſſarie hablements foꝛ the armie. And

Carpaſie. firſt he lanſed on the coaſt of *Carpaſie*, and there encamped hard by the ſhoare, which he entrenched with dape ditches and trenches. From thence he went to the ſiege

Vranie. of *Vranie*, making incurſions on the Countrey in the waye, and toke them. That done, leauing a ſufficient

Salamine. number foꝛ the garde of his ſhippes, he marched on to *Salamine*, whereof Menelaye was deputie foꝛ Ptolome,

Menelaye. who had leuied a number of mẽ in the Ile, and retired into *Salamine*, & hauing intelligẽce that Demetre was apꝛoched within. xl. furlongs of the citie, he marched oute againſt him with. xij. thouſande fotemen and. viij. hundꝛed hoꝛſe, and encountred him in battaill, but after the hoꝛſemen had a while luſtely charged one another, the *Menelaians* retired and fled, and the *Demetrians* ſeing the victoꝛie theirs, ſubſecuted and chaſed them harde to the walles of the citie, ſo that they ſlewe aboute a thouſand, and toke aboue thꝛée thouſand pꝛiſoners. Whome Demetre reteyned in wages, and deuided amongs hys bandes. But when he ſee they dayly fled from him to

Mene-

Menelaye, bycause their goods and baggage, were left in *Egipt* with Ptolome: and that he could not reduce thē to his amitie and seruice, he enbarqued ẏ rest, and sent them to his father lying in the hier *Syrie*, where he buylt about the ryuer *Oronte* a verie sumptuous Citie, called after his owne name *Antigone*, being foure score furlongs about. Now was this a mēete and necessarie place to get and hold the imperiall dominion of *Babylon* and al the hier and lower *Satrapies* in subiection, notwithstanding, it stode not or continued long: for Seleuke shortly after destroyed it and transported the inhabitaunts into an other citie of his foūdation and building called after his name *Seleuke*. After Demetre hadde bene victor in the battaill aforesaid, Menelaye and the reste of his Souldiours which escaped and had gotten the Citie of *Salamine*, made great preparation of shot and engines for their defence and suretie, deuiding the quarters of their walles with the towers and flankers betwene them, bycause they sāe that Demetre determined with al his power and force, to attempt and assault the citie. They also sent into *Egipt* to Ptolome, signifying to hym of their estate and daunger, solliciting him to send hys ayde and helpe. When Demetre sāe that the Citie was mightie and strong, and thoughlie māned, he determined to make huge & mightie engines wherewith they commonly vsed to besiege and ouerthrow Townes and Cities, which shot stones and other kinde of shot of all sortes against the walles, and the residue of his prouision maruelous terrible to batter & ouerthrow the same. For exploiting wherof he sent for a wonderful number of workemen and artificers, & plentie of yron and such other stuffe out of *Syrie*, so that in short tyme he had prepared and made readie all things to batter and ouerthrow the walles. But amongs other his deuises he caused an engine to be made called *Helepolis*, to saye, an ouerthrower of cities. xl. cubits erhe waye square, and Helepolis.

foure ſcore and ten cubits hie, in which were. iv. ſtories or ſellers deuided one from another with planchers of wood, all running vppon foure great wheles. viij. cubits hie. He had alſo many other engines called Rammes, very large & great to batter any wall, & two great and puiſſaunt Tortoiſes to helpe them. In the lowermoſt ſellers of the *Helepolis* he planted ſtore of engines and ordinaunce which threw and ſhot ſtones, the greater ſorte waying three Talents. In the middle ſtories he planted engines made like boltes ſhoting long & ſharpe ſhot, and in the hier ſtages were other whiche ſhot leſſe and lighter. He placed alſo in the ſaide romes or ſtories two hundred experte Souldiours to ſhoote off and handle the ſaid ordinaunce and engines. After he hadde placed his engines of battery againſt the wall, he in ſhort time beat down the toppes and batlements of the curten, and after ſore battered and ſhaked the walles: Howbeit the beſieged ſo valiauntly defended their Citie with ſuch weapon and engines as they had prepared againſt the aſſaultes, that for certen dayes no mã could iudge of the winning of the citie, ſuche were the noble hartes and courages inuincible of the honorable Captaynes and luſtie Souldiours on eyther ſide. But to be ſhort, the wall was ſo ſore battered and ſhaken, and a long breach made, that the citie was diſfurniſhed of defence and no remedy but to yelde or be taken the nexte day following, if there were not found ſome newe maner of defence that night, before the aſſault ceaſſed. Wherfore the *Menelayans* hauing great ſtore and plenty of drie wood and ſuche like ſtuffe whiche ſone would take fire, about midnight ſo nére approched ẏ engines of the enimie, that with long poles and other which they had lighted, they caſt in fire: ſo that in leſſe thã an houre, the fire grew ſo quicke and terrible, that they had burnt the greater part of the engines and the ſouldiours within them; which thing the *Demetrians* coulde not helpe,

and

and auoide by reaſon of the ſodaineneſſe therof. And althoughe Demetre for that time was fruſtrate of hys determination & purpoſe, yet had he good hope and ſtill vrged to take the citie, continuing the ſiege both by Sea & land, not doubting but in the ende to winne it. In this meane while Ptolome hauing intelligẽce of the affaires and ſlaughter of his people, departed oute of *Egipt*, and toke ſea with a great power ſayling towardes *Salamine*, and being driuen into the Porte of *Paphe* in the Ile of *Cypres*, he there landed and got togyther all the ſhips of the cities thereabout, and from them made his courſe to *Syrie*, diſtaunt from *Salamine* two hundred furlongs. He had in his Nauie an. Cl. Gallies, wherof the greater were of. v. tier of oares on a ſide, and the leſſer of foure: he had alſo aboue two hundred Barques, wherein were enbarqued aboue ten thouſand ſouldiours, and the reſte laden with baggage and other prouiſiõ. He ſent by land likewiſe certen Meſſangers to Menelaye, commaunding him if it were poſſible to ſend the. lx. Gallies lying in the hauẽ of *Salamine*, which ioyned with his, & he thought to be much ſtronger at ſea then Demetre, hauing two hundred Gallies or better. When Demetre vnderſtode of Ptolome his comming, he left the ſiege furniſhed before the citie, and enbarqued the reſt of his ſouldiours with great ſtore of ſhot and engines which ſhot far off, planting them in the noſes of his Gallies, and when he had arranged them all in order of battaill, he enuironed the Towne, and in the mouth of the hauen caſt ancre, and road there all that night withoute the daunger of the ſhot, bothe for ſtopping of the Gallies which laye in the Port, that they ſhould not get out to ioyne with Ptolome, and alſo to ſee what courſe Ptolome kept, to the ende that which waye ſoeuer he came, he would be arranged and readie in order of battaill to fight. But after the day once appeared, he might deſcry a mightie and terrible Nauie of Ptolomes, ſayling towards the citie, whereat

Anthiſton. he was aſtonied: wherfore he left his Admirall Anthiſton with ten Gallies of fiue tier of oares, in the place where he laye, to garde and take hæde that the Gallies of the Towne made not out, & commaunded hys horſemen to ryde all alongeſt the ſhoare, to the end, that if any miſchief happened him, they might ſaue them which were ouerthrowen into the ſea and ſwamme to lande: and him ſelfe in order of battaill, ſailed againſt the enemie with a Nauie of a. Cviij. ſaile with thoſe he receyued of the cities he wanne, whereof the greater were of viij. tier, and the reſt of. v. tier. And firſt in the left wing or rereward he placed. viij. *Phenician* Gallies of. viij. tier, Mede. and of the *Athenians*. xxx. of foure tier, appointing *Mede*, the leading of that battaill: behinde them he placed ten of fiue tier, and ten of fiue tier, meaning to fortifie and ſtrengthen that well, wherein him ſelfe paraduenture would fight. In the middle wing or maine battaill he placed the leſſer Gallies, the charge of which he committed to Themiſe the *Samian*, and Martian the *Hiſtorian* who writte the dædes and geſtes of the *Macedonians*. The right wing or vowarde lead Egeſippe the *Alicarnaſian*, and Pleſcias of *Coho*, Admirall of the whole Nauie. Now had Ptolome in the night loſed, and with all poſſible ſpeede ſailed towardes *Salamine*, thinking to preuent the enimie, if he could gette into the Porte of *Salamine*. But when it waxed nære daye, he might diſcry not farre of the Nauie of the enimie in order of battaill. Wherefore he got togyther hys Gallies and arranged them as followeth: Firſt he commaunded that the barques ſhould come a good way behinde, and arranged the reſt in good and competent order, placing him ſelf in the left wing or rereward, wherin was the greateſt power and ſtrength. When he had ordered and placed hys battaill, the Souldiours on eyther ſide made the prayers and ſupplications to the Goddes in loude maner according to their cuſtome. And ỹ Chieftayns conſidering

that

that ẏ hazard of their liues & whole estate stod thereon, were very carefull and sore troubled in mynde aboute the same. But so sone as they were approched within three furlongs one of an other, Demetre first gaue the signe and token of bat taill to his Souldiours, halsing a terge of golde in the poupe of hys Gallie in the view of the whole Nauie: and shortlie after, Ptolome did the like.

Then sounded ẏ trumpets to battaill, and forthwith beganne a fierce and violent fight with shot and dartes, being a pretie distaunce asunder, wherein on eche side were many sore hurte: but after they drew nærer, there was flinging of great mightie stones, and the Marryners for their liues rowed as harde and forcibly as they could, so that at the bording was a terrible affray, for they violently rushing one by another, brake and carried away one anothers ores, to the ende there should be no flight nor yet any great forcible assayling. Some encountred one an other afore, and there fought hande to hand, some borded on the broad side ẏ easlier to get into the enimie, bycause it is difficile and hard to laye abord about the beake or forebough of a Gallie, other some thinking to enter, fell into the Sea and were slaine wᵗ the shorte pikes of the enimie, some entred and slewe many enimies, and made the rest leape into the Sea, so that in the ende happened diuerse aduentures and victories vnlooked for. For often tymes the lesser Gallies borded and toke the greater, bycause they were so heauie that they could not so readily remoue and turne to and fro. And although in fight on lande the vertue and prowes of the *Grekes* winneth them victorie whiche by no fortune or chaunce can any way be let or stopped: yet in conflictes at Sea, diuerse and sundrie wayes it chaunceth that the greater power and most lykely, contrary to mannes reason, is sonest vanquished and ouerthrowen. But in this battaill Demetre amongs the rest

The valiauntnesse of Demetre.

moſt valiauntlie bare him ſelfe, for he getting vp to the poupe of a Gallie of. vij. tier of oares which he had wõne, ſo ſtoutely fought againſt the Souldiours within, that what with dartes and Jauelings he ſlewe of thẽ a great number, and ſome with playne hand ſtroks. And although great ſtore of ſhot came againſt him, yet put he by and eſchewed ſome, & receyued the reſt on his armoure. And for the thræ men whiche continually were aboute him, the one was with the puſhe of a pyke ſlayne, & the other two with ſhot ſore hurt. But to be ſhort, he ſo cheualrouſlie exployted his matters, that he put to flight ỹ right wing or vowarde of ỹ enemie, & as many as were next them. And Ptolome with his greateſt and moſt warlike Gallies put to flight the leaſt wing or rerewarde of the enimie, ſinking ſome and pryzing the reſt with ſo many as were within them. And returning as victor to the ayde of his right wing or vowarde, whiche was diſcomfited and put to flight, he ſeing the *Dimetrians* purſuing and chaſing them, and after making towardes him, was ſo afraid, that he fled into the Citie of *Citin*.

When Demetre had at Sea atchieued and gottẽ this victory, he deuided hys Nauie and gaue the charge to Neon and Burick two of his Captaynes, commaunding them to purſue and chaſe the enimie, and take in as many of his ſouldiours as they founde ſwimming, and him ſelfe with the reſt of his Nauie and his pryzes carried enſignes and tokens of victorie into his campe, lying about the Porte of *Salamine*. In the meane while that theſe two Prouinces were in fight, Menelaye deputie of the Citie of *Salamine* had enbarqued a numbre of men of warre in the.lx. Gallies, ryding in the hauen of *Salamine*, to ſend in Ptolome his ayde, appointing for Admirall Menete, who with ſuch violence rowed out vpon the.x. Gallies which garded the entry of the hauen, that he put them all to flight, and made them haſte towardes the

Neon.
Burick.

Menete.

ſhoare

ſhoare where Demetre his horſemen were. But the *Venetians* preuented of the enemie, came a daye after the faire, and were fayne to returne to their citie. In this fight were aboue a hundred Barques taken with. viij. thouſand Souldiours. xl. Gallies and the Souldiours within them, and foure ſcore ſore ſrushed and ſhaken, which Demetre his Souldiours brought a waye laden to the ſiege lying before the entry of the Porte of *Salamine*. There were not of Demetre his Gallies aboue. xx. loſt. After this victorie Ptolome deſpayring in the defence & kæping of the Iſle of *Cypres*, returned into *Egipt*: and incontinent after his departure, Demetre got in ſubiection all the Townes and Cities of the countrey, togyther al the garriſons within them, to the number of. xvj. thouſand ſoremen, and. vj. hundred horſſe, whiche he deuided amongs his armie. When he had finiſhed and accompliſhed all theſe things, he embarqued certen of hys moſt warlikeſt Gallies he had, and ſent them to hys Father, ſignifying to him of his notable and triumphãt victorie: who was ſo glorious and proude thereof, that he toke vppon him the name of a King and Diademe Royal, and after bare hym as a King, willing Demetre his Sonne to do the ſame. Ptolome likewiſe (not withſtanding hys great ouerthrow and loſſe in *Cypres*) to ſhewe he had loſt neyther hart or courage, toke vppon him the name of a King, and in all his letters and proclamations to all mẽ ſo entituled and named him ſelf. By whoſe example the other Princes which before were but as Vicegerents and Gouernours, entituled them ſelues then by the names of Kings, to ſaie, Seleuke of the *Satrapies* and hier Prouinces by hym newlie conquered, Lyſimache and Caſſander, of thoſe whiche at the firſt were gyuen them and ſtill reteyned.

¶ Anti-

¶ *Antigone* and *Demetre* his ſonne, with a mighty power inuade *Egipt* both by Sea and lande. And after finding the entry and border of the countrey well prouided and furnished, they returne without any exploite.

The. ix. Chapter.

THe yeare that Corile gouerned *Athens*, and at *Rome* Quinte Martie and Publie Cornelie were created Conſuls, after King Antigone had ſumptuouſly celebrated the funeralles of Phenix his yonger Sonne deceaſed, he ſent to his Sonne Demetre in *Cypres*, to make haſte and come to him, and in the meane time him ſelfe made great preparation to arrere warres againſt Ptolome in *Egipt*. Which done he toke hys iourney through the countrey of *Celoſirie*, with an armie of foure ſcore thouſand fotemen, about. viij. thouſand horſſe and foure ſcore and three Elephantes, and ſent his ſonne Demetre by Sea with. L. Gallies and aboue an hundred Carraques and Barques, whiche carried his people and their baggage, commaunding him to ſaile alõgeſt that ſhoare ſide which the armie marched on by land. And although the Marriners counſailed him to ſtaye. xv. dayes longer, vntill ſuche tyme as the daungerous ſeaſon of winter were paſſed ouer, yet woulde he not be ruled, but very angerly gaue them deſpiteſull and repꝛochefull woꝛds, calling them cowards and daſtards: and encamping at the citie of *Gaze*, determining to pꝛeuent Ptolome hys armie, commaunded his Souldiours to make pꝛouiſion of victualles foꝛ ten dayes, and laded the Camels which ỹ *Arabians* bꝛought with. Cxx. thouſande *Medynnes* of wheat, and haye foꝛ their hoꝛſſes great ſtoꝛe: and hys ſhot, armour, weapon, and other neceſſaries were carried by carte through the deſertes, a laboꝛſome and painfull iourney, bycauſe the wayes were myery, deepe and

Phenix

Gaze

full

ful of marshes, but especially as he drew néere the countrey of *Baratre*. And Demetre who the same daye about midnight loused from *Gaze*, had for certen dayes a faire and caulme ceason. During which time he haled & drew with his Gallies the Carraques and Barkes fraught wͤ Souldiours and sarriages. And as he thus for a fewe dayes rowed, sodenly arose so great a flaw of wynd out of the North, that it put the Gallies in great hazarde, in so much that some of them were carried with the surgies and bellow into the daungerous mouth of the port of *Raphie*, bycause it was almost choked vp with a shelf of dyrte and ouze. And some of the Barques whiche carried the shot, armoure, and other carriages, perished by tempeste, and other were dryuen backe ageyne into *Gaze*. But the rest of the Nauie wherin were the strongest Gallies and lustiest Souldiours, so labored against the wether, that they arriued about *Cassile*, a citie scituate vpon the riuer *Nile*, hauing no Port but only a rode, which in the tyme of any vnseasonable wether or tempest is very daungerous, by reason wherof, the Marryners were forced to caste Anker two furlongs from the shoare riding in much daũger, for ẏ Bellow went so hie that it was great maruell the shippes and men had not out of hand ben ouerthrowen and drowned. And to land could they not get eyther with boat or man, which land also belonged to the enimie: and that which was worse, their fresh water failed, and they driuen to such néede, that if the tempest had continued but one daye longer, they had all died of thirst. While they were in this dispaire looking for present death, sodẽly the wind calmed & anõ they descried Antigone his armie encamped not far from the Nauie: wherefore they came on lande, & there refreshed them certẽ dayes, attending some good newes of the rest of their shippes. In this tempest perished .iij. Gallies, but by good hap many of the Souldiours were saued and came on land. From thence departed Antigo-

Baratre.

Raphie.

Cassile.

ne, and encamped within two furlongs of *Nyle*. But Ptolome alreadie aduertised of the enimies comming, had throughly furnished all the fortes and blockhouses which fronted on the enimie, with strong and mightie garrisons, and sent certen in smal pynnaces, with commaundement that they should row nere and make proclamation that so many as would come and serue hym, he would gyue liberall wages and gentle reteynoure, to saye to euery common Souldiour two mynes a day, and to euery Captayne or any other which had charge, a Talent a day. By reason of which proclamation most of Antigone his Mercenarie souldiours minded to serue Ptolome: and amongs them many Captaynes also for diuerse occasions desired to serue him, so that Antigone seeing his Souldiours dayly steale from his campe, was enforced to set strong garde and watch all alongest the ryuer side, with great store of shot and engines to stop the enimie for comming on lande, and grieuouslie punished certen of those which were taken going to the enimie, to the ende to put the rest in terrour and feare. Demetre also with those fewe shippes he had, entred an arme of the riuer *Nyle*, whiche ranne into the Sea, called the false Porte, thinking there to lande a number of his Souldiours. But when he founde it garded with a lustie garrison, and that he was with shot and all other kinde of engines repulsed, and the night drawing on, retired, and commaunded all the Captaynes of the ships to followe the Admirall by the light in the mayne toppe sayling directlie to the other entry of *Nyle*, called *Phenitique*. When daye was come, bycause manie of his ships had missed their course, he was driuen to stay for them, & sent oute his Brigantines to seeke and haste them forward. Wherefore with spending much tyme in getting them togyther, Ptolome who was aduertised of the certeyntie thereof, made spede to gard the said passage, so that he had a great numbre of able fighting men, readie

A myne was a coine amongst the greekes of two sortes, the one called Mina Attica Solonis, in value of our money xlvij.s.xj.d. the other named Mina vetus worth.xxxv.s. and .xj.d. farthing.

A Talent: of Talentes were diuers sortes, one worth fiue hundred poũd, one of.cc.li. but the cõmon talent of.xl.li.

die arranged in battail vppon the shoare. When Demetre sée them thus furnished, and that the Countrey nert to the said entry was almost all marish ground, he sailed backe into the déepe, where immediatlie arose suche a great wind which so violentlie drawe them towards the shoare that .vj. Gallies and as many Barques, which carried men of warre, with the vehemencie of the wether were runne on lande vnder Ptolomees power, and the rest with strength of ores rowed against the winde to the place where Antigone encamped. When Ptolome had thus furnished all the passages of the Sea wt strong garrisons, and the entry of *Nile* with shippes, shot and men, Antigone was in great feare. For once Demetre his Nauie at Sea serued to no purpose to enter the mouth of *Peluse*, being so well garded and kept: ageyne the armie by land could no waye passe, by reason of the swelling and rysing of the ryuer: and that whiche was worse, they hadde so long trauailled, that they wanted victuals both for men and horses. When the souldiours for the causes aboue said, begā to murmur and grudge, Antigone assembled hys armie and toke counsaill and aduise of his Captaynes, whether it were more expedient to tarry and continue hys enterprise, or presentlie to returne into *Syrie*, and come agayne at some other more conuenient tyme, when he were better appointed and the ryuer *Nile* fallen lower. But when he sée them all of mynde and accord, he brake vp ỹ camp and spédily returned into *Syrie* by land, hauing his Nauie sayling by him all alongest the coast. As sone as Ptolome hadde intelligence of their departure, he was right glad, making to the Goddes great sacrifices, and to his friends honorable feastes and banquettes, signifying also Seleuke, Lysimache and Cassander by his letters, of his aduenture and good lucke, and the reuolte of Antigone his Souldiours to him. This done, thinking that he had nowe the second time by armes recouered and gotten the Coun-

trey of *Egipt*: and last of all, that he might by iust title and conquest of warre hold and kepe it, returned to *Alexandrie*.

¶ Of certen exploites of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Sammites*.

The. x. Chapter.

Dionise. The same season after Dionise Tyraunt of the citie of *Heracle* in the countrey of *Pont*, hadde raigned xxxij. yeares, he died: and his two children Zatras & Clearche succeeded, who raigned after him. xvij. yeares. And the selfe same yeare the *Sammites* wonne of the *Romaines* the cities of *Sore* and *Acye*, and them sacked and spoyled: Ageine the *Romaine* Consuls entred the Citie of *Lapige*, and after besieged the citie of *Silue*, whiche the *Samnites* had long kepte and garrisoned, but in the ende the *Romaines* toke it by assault, butined all their goods, & ransomed aboue. v. thousand prisoners. Which done, they spoyled the Region of the *Sammites*, cut downe the wood, and burnt the Townes and Villages. For the *Romaines* thought, bycause the same Nation hadde alreadie many yeares contended with them for the Empire and rule, that if they destroyed their lande, they shoulde of force gyue place and yelde vnto them. For which cause they for. v. whole monethes togyther, burnt and spoyled in their Countrey all that they could not carrie awaye, in so muche that they left not standing in all the Countrey eyther house, cottage, tree or bushe that might be destroyed, but made the lande vtterlie voide and desolate. And this yeare also they warred on the *Egmettes*, and by composition toke the citie of *Erusin*, and sold the whole territorie.

Zatras.
Clearche.

¶ *Deme-*

of *Demetre* by the commaundement of hys Father, both by Sea and land beſieged the Citie of *Rhodes*. Of the great and luſtie aſſaultes they gaue, and the maruelous and honorable defence that the Townesmen made.

The.xj.Chapter.

THe yére following that Xenippe gouerned *Athens*, and Lucie Poſthume and Tyberie Mynute were at *Rome* created Conſuls, warres for theſe occaſions were betwene Antigone & the *Rhodians* cõmenced. For the citie of *Rhodes* was then by ſea verie puiſſaunt and ſtrong, and was moſt wyſely gouerned, and in greater reputation than all the other Cities of *Grece*. By reaſon wherof, al the Kings and Pzinces in thoſe dayes hadde an eye thereunto, and endeuoured them to obtayne and get their fauoure and alliaunce on their ſide. But the *Rhodians* who forſaw and conſidered their cõmon emolument and commoditie, gently enterteyned al the ſaid Pzinces, and had with euery of thẽ a particular league and amitie, without entremeddling at any hande with any of them in their warres. Whereuppon happened, that all the ſaid Pzinces honoured and cheriſhed them diuerſly, & with great giftes remunerated and gratified them: by which meane they long liued in tranquillitie and wealth. Throughe whiche occaſion, their power ſo greatly encreaſed, that they at their owne coſtes and charges enterpziſed warre for the whole ſtate of *Grece*, againſt all Pyzats, and clearely purged the Seas of all thæues and rouers. But their chiefeſt and greateſt eſtimation was, that Alexander ſurnamed the great, moſte renowmed of all Pzinces of the wozlde of whome remaineth any mention, made ſo muche moze accompte thereof, than of all the other Cities of *Grece*: ſo that he gaue them the Teſtament of his whole eſtate and Em-

pire, to kæpe, and in all things he might, honoured and greatlie aduaunced the same. And although the *Rhodians* had in such sorte (with all the most puissaunt Princes & Potentates) liued, that none of them could reasonablie complayne on them or be agreaued: yet had they neuertheleſſe farre greater amitie and familiaritie with Ptolome than with all the reſt, bycauſe their Marchauntes had greater traffique and commoditie from the coũtrey of *Egipt* than elſe where, and the greater parte of the citie lyued and was mainteyned by the marchaundiſe of the ſaid countrey. Whiche thing Antigone vnderſtanding, dyd all that in him laye to turne the trade and entercourſe of Marchandiſe thence,

Wherfore after his ſonne had warred vpon Ptolome in *Cypres*, he ſent his Ambaſſadors towards them, praying their ayde and to ſend their ſhippes to Demetre hys ſonne. But when he ſæ they woulde not heare him, he ſent one of his Sea Captaynes with certen number of ſhippes in that quarter, commaunding him to ſtaye and take ſo many ſaile of *Rhodians* as he founde ſayling into *Egipt*, and to ſpoyle and robbe them of their marchandiſe. But the *Rhodians* thereof aduertized, draue hym quickly backe, and chaſed him quite from thoſe Seas. Whereuppon Antigone toke his occaſion to ſaye that they were the authors of the warre. So he with many minatorie termes menaced them, and vaũted and bragged that he would with his ſo mightie a power come againſt them, & that he would beſiege their citie. Whereof the *Rhodians* aduertiſed, decréd to do hym great honours in their citie, ſent great Ambaſſades to him, praying him not to enforce them to make warre againſt Ptolome, nor yet to breake their promiſſe and alliaunce which they had with him. Antigone gaue a fierce and ſterne aunſwer, and therewith ſent Demetre his Sonne with a great armie, ſtore of engines and artillery to beſiege and beat downe the citie. Whereupon they were

aſtoni-

astonied, so fearing the great power of the King, ỹ they sent to Demetre, declaring that they were ready and cõtent to go with Antigone to warre vpon Ptolome. Who neuertheless was scarcely content therewith, but demaunded an hundred ostages of the chief and principall of the citie to be deliuered him, and also to haue his Nauie receyued into their Portes. Which demaunde made them greatlie suspect, that he went about to make hym self Lord of the Town, & therfore made all ỹ preparation they could for their defence. When Demetre had assembled his armie at the Porte of *Elorym*, he trymmed his Nauie to saile to the siege of *Rhodes*, in whiche were two hundred Gallies of sundrie mouldes, and of other shippes to carry men and victualles, Clxx. and in them aboue.xl.M. souldiers, besides an innumerable number of armoures, shot of all sortes, and all other engines of battery. There were besides aboue a thousand Foistes and Barques of Marchaunts and diuerse other sundrie kind of people, who followed the Campe to traffique. For knowing that the *Rhodians* had ben long without wars, they thought there would be such store of wealth in the Countrey, whereby the Marchaunts should be great gayners. When Demetre had set all things in readinesse, he went to Sea, and so ordered his shippes as though he would fight. And first he placed his Gallies in the first front & in their noses he couched great engines, which shot great sharp arowes of wood. iij. spãnes about: next them came the shippes whiche carried the horses whiche were haled out by the Gallies and other small pynnaces rowed with ores. In the latter flote came the Pyrats and Marchaunts aforesaide, so that all the Sea betwene the citie and the firme land was couered with shippes: which sight sore dismayed and troubled the citizens. Neuertheless they with their Souldiours and so many as were able to beare armes, manned their walles and bulwarkes, awayting the approche of the

enimie, and the olde people and children were set in the garrets and hiest places of the houses to beholde them, for the citie stode so vppon the Sea, like vnto a Theatre, that they might clearely see the hugenesse of the shippes, and the braue glistering armoures and helmes, whiche was a terrible thing to see, and that made them carefull of their estate and Citie. Shortly after, Demetre landed and encamped before the citie without daũger of the shot, & incontinent after he had pitched his camp, sent out his Pyrats & a nother cõpanie thoroughout the Ile, to spoyle and robbe it both by sea and land: And further himselfe caused to fel the trẽs & pull down the houses in the fieldes to make and buyld vp the lodgings and fortifications in hys Campe, which he with a treble of wood & earth fortified, ỹ it might be the strõger against the force and power of the enimie. He likewise filled the voide ground and places betwixt the Citie, & the Porte: and left at the Sea side onely a space for the Nauie to ryde in. In the meane while the *Rhodians* sent many and sundrie tymes Ambassadours to praye hym not to do them any hurte. But when they perceyued he would giue them no reasonable aunswere, they sen tto Ptolome, Cassander, and Lysimache, requiring them to come to the aide and succour of the citie, which for their quarrell was besieged and oppressed. During this time, it was pũt to choise of the inhabitaunts within the citie able to beare armoure, aswell Citizens as Forainers, whether they would tarry and abyde the daunger of the siege, or else departe the towne: and so many as would not tarry, as also those which were vnmete for the defence thereof, they excluded the citie, forseeing ỹ their victualles thereby shoulde last longer, and that no man should saye he was there against hys will besieged, and so not content therewith, might deuise and ymagine some treason or villanie against the Citie. This done, they mustered the remnaunt, whiche were aboute fyre

thou-

thousand Citizens, and aboue a thousande straungers. They moreouer made and published a Decree, wherein was agreed, that all the sclaues whiche valiauntly serued in the same siege, should with the common treasure be bought & set at libertie: and that their bodies slaine in those warres, should be enterred, their Fathers, mothers, wyues and children at the despence and cost of the Citie mainteyned, their daughters with the money of the common treasure endowed, and the men children when they were out of their minoritie, crowned and armed in the theatre with all suche solempnities as sometyme were done to Dionise, to the ende their Citizens should with greater courage defend and mainteyne the citie. Whē they had thus by an whole and common consent accorded, the riche men disburse money, the artisans and workemen labored to make armoures, engines and other things necessary for their defence, so that in effecte euery man according to hys calling, in that he was most skilful and excellent, did his best: some made Crosbowes and engines, other repared and strengthned the walles, and the greater sorte carried stones and earth to the curten. They sent also out of the Port three of the lightest shippes & best sailers, to gyue an alarme to the enimie, and especiallie vnto the victuallers, who much more exploited than they thought them able: for they sonke many Marchaunts shippes whiche followed the campe to traffique spoyle, and buy the pillage, and brought a great number into the Porte, which they after burnt, and toke many prisoners, of whome, they according to the appointement & conclusion in that behalf, betweue Demetre and them accorded and agreed vpon, toke a great summe of money, which was this, that the prisoners taken on eyther syde shoulde be ransomed as followed. First that a free man should paye a thousande Dragmes, and a bond man, v. hundred.

A Drachme is about the value of our Grote.

When Demetre had prepared and gotten abundaunce

of al things, he buylt two great tortoises made of bords and couered with leather that would not burne, the one to defende his Souldiours from the stones, the other to defend them from quarrelles and such like shot, whiche two engines were set vpon two shippes of burden ioyned and grappeled togyther an egall distaunce the one from the other. He caused also to be set vpon two other shippes, two towers of wood, euery of them having. iiij. stages or stories much hier than the towers within the Porte to assaile and batter them with great artillerie & other shot. He made also a notable rãpier of great tymber hollowed, nayled and pinned togither, which swãme foure fæte aboue the water, as a defence before the ships which carried the towers and engines and great artillerie: bycause the shippes of the Towne (whiche were great and mightie) shoulde not borde them with their beakes, and so quash and breake them, or else vtterly repulse them. In the meane tyme while these things were brought to an ende, he picked oute hys strongest Barques and furnished them with thicke planchers made out with great wyndowes, which serued in stead of Port holes to open and shut, at which he placed great mightie crosbowes and other artillary which shot great arrowes and farre of, and men also cunning in the handling of them, besides a great number of other archers and Arbalisters of the countrey of *Crete*. All which preparations thus made as aforesaide: after the saide shippes and engines were approched the wall within daunger of the shot, he sore hurte and gald the Townes men which manned and defended the towers and Bulwarkes in the Porte. When the *Rhodians* sée that al the force and power of the enimie was bent against the Porte, they with all their studie deuised howe to defend it. Whereupon they planted two engines of Artillary vppon a Bulwarke adioyning to the Porte, and other thrée engines vppon thrée carracques nére the entry of

the

the little hauen, wherein were men, crosbowes, shot, stones & other things necessary, of great force to withstand and repulse the enimie, were it eyther to set men on land to wynne the said bulwarke, or elsse to approche their engines of Artillary. They also built and set vppe vpō the other carracques which laye in the great Port, certen receptacles of weapons to shote, mete for the engines, called boltes. And as eyther parte hadde made ready all things for the fight, and that Demetre purposed forthwith to approche and bring nere his engines of battery of the entryes of both Portes, sodenly arose a great tempest at Sea, which lasted and continued vntil night. But when night came and the wynd calmed, he secretly sayled about the hauen vntill he came to the great Bulwarke aboue in the great Port, and wonne that, being from the walles of the citie about. v. acres, & fortified it with strong rampiers and deepe trenches of stone and wood, and thrust into it foure hundred souldiours well purueyed of all kinde of shot. But so sone as daye appeared, he with great noyse of men and Trumpettes brought nere his engines to the Porte, and with his crosbowes and other small artillary, hurt and slewe the garders of the rampiers of the Porte. And with his greater engines he so battered the Wall, that there he brake some and there ouerthrewe some, bycause it was neyther very strong, nor yet hie. Neuertheless the Citizens all the whole daye right valiauntly repulsed thē, where was on eyther side great slaughter and mischiefe gyuen and taken. And after it began to drawe towards night, Demetre retired and haled backe his shippes with his engines of battery, out, and from the daunger of the shotte. Then the Townesmen fraughte their cockes with drie wood and such like stuffe, and pursued the said engines, and so sone as they were come nere, they cast fire into the shippes. Notwithstanding they were enforced to retire, both bycause of the rampier before mē-

cioned, which ſwãme aboue the water, & alſo by reaſon of the ſhot wherewith they were by the enimie galde. But when they ſæ they could do no good, ſome quenched the fire of the boates wherein they were, and then returned into the Port, and the reſt which coulde not, let all burne and leapt into the Sea, and by ſwimming ſaued them ſelues. The next day in the morning Demetre by Sea a freſhe aſſaulted the Porte, and at one inſtant with as great noiſe of men and Trumpettes as was poſſible, attempted the walles of the towne round about, thinking thereby ſo to affray the townesmen (being on euery ſide aſſaulted) that they woulde leaue defending of the curten and come to ſome treaty, who for their partes ment nothing leſſe, but valiauntly ſuſteyned all the atteintes & aſſaults that were giuen, during viij. dayes. When Demetre ſæ he coulde not daunte the courages of the defendaunts, he cauſed to be planted vpon the toppe of their Bulwarke whiche he had wonne about the great Port, his greateſt artillarie, which ſhot ſtones as waightie as three Talents, wherwith he flanked and battred the curten betwene the Towers, and the Towers alſo. During this broyle certen of Demetre his Souldiours had wonne the toppe of the Wall right ouer the Porte: but the *Rhodians* in ſuche numbre came thyther, that they ſlewe very many of them, and ſtoutely repulſed the reſte. For they were but a fewe men, and the place for the *Rhodians* of ſuch aduauntage, bycauſe it was ſteepe and hard to mount vnto, that they ſo oppreſſed the *Demetrians* with ſtones, whiche were caſt downe vppon them, and ſo gald them with ſhot oute of the houſes ſtanding neere the Wall, that the Parryners (who brought the aſſaillaunts) were enforced to runne on ground their ſhippes, and retire to the Souldiours on land, whereupon incontinent the townesmen ſallied out, toke and carried away al ſuch ornaments as they found in the poupes of the ſhippes, and after ſette

them

them all on fire. Amongs this entrefactes Demetre hys Souldiours failed about the towne and set vp ladders all alongeſt the ſeas ſide, and violently aſſailed them, and the Souldiours on land did the like, ſo that there were many which without feare aduentured maruelous dañgers and ſealed the very toppes of the walles. Ageyne, the defendaunts ſo maruelouſly aduaunced thẽ ſelues, and ſo ſtoutlie defended, that they ſlewe many whiche were gotten vp, and hurt a great numbre, whome they toke priſoners, amongs which were certen of the principalleſt Captaynes and honorableſt perſonages of the Campe. After this aſſaulte and ſlaughter, Demetre ritired his owne ſhippes into the road where the reſt laye, and his engines of batterie, which at the two aſſaultes were ſore brouſed and torne and newe trymmed and amended them. When the *Rhodians* hadde thus repulſed the enimie, they enterred the bodies of their people and ſacrifiſed to the Goddes the armours and beakes of the enimies ſhippes, and for the ſpace of .vij. dayes in al corners repaired their Walles ſore battered and broken downe. During which tyme Demetre newe built and ageyne trimmed his engines. When Demetre hadde the .vij. daye ſet in good order all hys whole buſineſſe a freſh to aſſault it, he came directly with hys ſhippes well furniſhed againſt the hauen, for to winne it was hys onely ſtudie, bycauſe he would cut them from victualles. And whẽ he was with in an arrow ſhot approched the Port, he beganne violently to ſet vppon the *Rhodian* ſhippes with fire brandes and other fire workes, wherof he had plentie, and with long bowes and croſbowes ſlewe many which manned and defended the curten, and with his great artillary ſore battered and ſhaked the Walles. Neuertheleſſe, the *Rhodians* in this fight toke ſuche paynes to defend their ſhippes, that they clerely extinguiſhed the fire. And the Captaynes and Chief of the towne fearing the winning of the Porte and Citie, exhorted

horted all the luſtieſt Souldiours, at that pinche ſtoutly to ſtand to it or elſe neuer, which thing they ſpedely did. And amongs other things they enbarqued in thre of their talleſt ſhippes the moſt hardy and valiaunt mē they had, cōmaunding them with all their force to borde with their beakes or Gallie noſes on the enemie which bare the engines of battery, and drowne them, who (notwithſtanding al the ſhot which came againſt them) ſo violently ranne vpō the enimie, that they firſt brake the rampier whiche ſwamme vppon the water before the ſhippes, and after ſo luſtely borded them which carried the engines, that the water broke in on euerie ſide and drowned two of the greateſt engines. Neuertheleſſe the third was by the Gallies haled out and carried back. When the *Rhodians* ſée al things proſper thus wel, they waxed ſo proude and bold, that nedes they would purſue the third engine amidſt the enimie: wherfore they were ſo ſurpriſed, aſſailed and ouerthrowē, by reaſon of the numbre of the enimies ſhippes: that Exaceſte Chieftayne of the band, and Captayn of one of the Gallies, was very ſore hurte, and in the end taken: a great number of the reſte leapt into the Sea and ſo were ſaued: and of thre Gallies the one taken, and the other two eſcaped. After this aſſaulte Demetre made an other engine of battery thrice ſo great as the firſte: but as he was ſayling towards the Port, there aroſe ſuch a wind, that the ſhippes and engine were all drowned. When the *Rhodians* ſée ſuch opportunitie, they ſalied out of the Towne and aſſailed the Bulwarke aboute the Porte, which a while was manfully defended. But when they ſée their ayde taken and cut of from them by reaſon of the tempeſt, and the *Rhodians* continually relieued with freſh men, ſo oppreſſe them, ý they were forced to yeld, being within aboue foure hundred Souldiours. After this victorie, great ayde arriued at the citie, to ſaye from *Gnoſe* Cl, men, and out of *Egipt* from Ptolome more than v. hun-

Exaceſte.

v.hundred: amongs whome were some *Rhodians* which serued and had entertaynement of Ptolome. In this sort was the siege of *Rhodes*.

¶ Of two victories by the *Romaines* had vppon the *Samnites*.

The.xij.Chapter.

IN this season the *Romaines* wanne victorie against the *Palinians* and expulsed them their lande, and bestowed the Citie on such as fauoured them & toke their parte. But after the Consuls vnderstood that the *Samnites* kept the territorie and countrey of *Phaleritide*, and it wasted and spoyled, they made out and vanquished them in battaill, in which they wanne aboue.xx. ensignes and toke aboue two thousand prisoners. After the Consuls hadde taken by assault the Citie of *Vole*, Gellie Gaye Chiefstayn of the *Samnites* came against them with fyre thousande Souldiours, whome the Consuls likewise vanquished & toke him prisoner, slew the one halfe of his men, & toke the rest prisoners. By meane of which victories the Cõsuls recouered their townes and cities confederates, to saye *Sore*, *Arpine*, and *Saronie*.

Palinians.

Phaleritide.

Sore.
Arpine.
Saronie.

¶ *Demetre* at many assaultes by the *Rhodians* repulsed, concluded a peace. And departing thence, restoreth to libertie many Cities of *Grece*. Of the death of King *Eumele* of *Bosphore*, and the raigne of *Spartace* his sonne.

The.xiij.Chapter.

THe yeare ensuing that Pherocles was Prince of *Athens*, and Publie Sempronie, and Publie Sulpitie were at *Rome* created Consuls: And that Andromeness

menes wanne the prize in the course at *Eley*, the. Crix. of the *Olympiade*. Demetre besieging the *Rhodes* both by sea and land, and seeing al he did at sea availed him nothing, determined with all hys power wholy to besiege it by land. Whereupon amongs other artillarie for battery, he buylt the engine *Helepolis* before mencioned, and of suche hugenesse, that the like before had neuer ben seene. The foūdation thereof was foure square, eche waye. L. cubits long, made of great square pieces of timber, armed and bound with yron, in the middest were great beames layed ouer, a cubit betwene eche, to set in men which shoulde thrust and runne the engine against a wall. It ran vpon. viij. great and massiue wheles, whose axeltrees were two cubits about, armed with mightie yron cloutes: and to turne it about, were fine and subtil engines made to remoue it whether they woulde or listed. At the foure corners were foure great pillers of wood, armed and bound with yron, eche of them an hundred cubits hie, so leaning and bending one to an other, that the whole building, hauing in it. ix. stories or sellers, the lowermost had. ix. beddes, and the vppermost but. ix. And for defence of the engine against fire and other shot, it was before and on both the sides armed w̄ thicke yron plates nailed to with great yron nayles.
In the front of the stories were windowes, out of which they might lay out and shotte any kinde of artillary y was within. To euery window was a couer which opened and shut by cunning and arte as occasion serued, for suertie of the engineers, made of cowe hides farsed with wolle to breake the blow and dint of shot. In euery storie also were two broad ladders: the one to go vp on for carrying of such thinges as were nedeful, and the other to come downe on, to the ende one should not hinder and let another. When the engine was throughlie finished, they chose out three thousand and foure hundred of the mightiest and strongest mē in the armie, to moue

and

and dryue it: whereof some were thrust in, and the rest stood without at the brèche with cables & other things made for the purpose mete to runne it forward. He also built Tortoises and couers to defend the other engines of artillary as rammes and such like. He forced and cast a trenche also couered ouer, wherein men might go and come in saftie from the place where the engines stood, to the place they should be brought. He made hys Marryners and Gallie sclaues likewise to smoothe and playne the ground where the engines should be drawē & brought on, being about foure furlongs broad, whiche is halfe a myle Englishe ouer against whiche place of ground in the wal of the Towne stood. vij. great towers or Bulwarks, and fyue little Turrets, against which he planted his engines. And although the workemanship was maruelous, and suche that in long tyme it was thought impossible to finish and end, yet had he quickly atchieued and brought it to passe, by reason of the great store of workemen he had of all sortes, being. xxx. thousand or more: all which things in the sight of the Citizens were very terrible. For besides ỳ great multitude of engines and number of men which they sáe, they considered the diligence and violence of Demetre, and his industrie in the making of engines of battery, being of him selfe able to deuise more than the Makers of the mistery and occupacion had eyther wyt or skill to finde oute. By reason whereof they named him Poliorcete, which is in the Greke tong, a besieger and ouerthrower of cities. He was amongs all in that reputation, and thought to be such a one, that there was not so strong a wall in the world able to stand against him and his engines. He was of personage and stature tall, and thereto well proporcioned & made, so that he sæmed a stout and noble Champion: he had besides so good a grace, so gentle and curteous enterteynement, that all straungers which came where he was, seeing his comlinesse of

The description and commendation of Demetre.

body, his grace, maiestie and royall attire, did thereat much marueil, and would followe hym for the pleasure they had to behold him. Besides hys comely stature, gesture & beautie, he was of that magnanimitie & hawtie courage, that as he made little estimate of the meaner sorte of people, euen so also made he small accompte of the Princes of warre & Potentates. In tyme of peace his propertie was to be very familiar with his Souldiours, to banquet them ofte, and many times play with them, which bred him great fauoure and loue. To be short, he forced to follow in all pointes the manners and cõditions of Dionise, accordingly as is of him written, & in the warres he was so ware and painful, ỹ there was not one within hys campe who lesse reked in bodye or spirit, so that vnder his conduct were made the greatest engines of artillary and greatest shotte that euer were seene or heard. He hadde also at Sea the most huge and mightie shippes after that siege and after hys Fathers death, that euer were built or seene.

When the *Rhodians* see the great furniture and preparation that he made to come against them, they buylt and set vp within the vttermost wall for their defence, a countermure of stone, least ỹ first Wall should be sore battered and shakẽ. For performaunce wherof, to haue store of stone, they pulled downe the wall whiche encõpassed the Theatre, and many houses ioyning thereto: besides certen temples, vowing (to the Gods in whose honour they were built and consecrated) that they would build and set vp muche beautifuller Temples, if they escaped that siege. They armed moreouer. ix. tall shippes, and sent them out of the Porte, eyther to sinke or bring in so many of the enimies as they encountred, that they might be Maisters of the Sea, whiche shippes were into three partes deuided: whereof the three called the *Scoult*, Demophile had charge and sayled directly to the Isle *Carpathe*, where they founde a great many

Demophile.

Carpathe.

sailes

sailes of the enemie, some of which after long fight they sonke, and brought away the rest to the Port of *Rhodes*, and after set them on fire. But a great numbre of the chiefand principall Souldiours and Marryners whiche were in them that went to robbe and spoyle the fruictes and commodities of the Iſle, they kept still in prison. Menedore Captayne of other three, sailed towardes the Countrey of *Lycie*, and finding in the Porte of *Patare* a great ship vnmanned, laden with victualles, for that the Marriners were gone on land, he burnt it in their sight, and toke besides many other smal Barques laden with victualles, which he sent to the *Rhodes*: he toke a Gallie also coming out of *Cilice*, in which amongs other things was found much royall, riche and precious attire, that Phile, Demetre his wife, had sent to hir husband, which apparel he sent into *Egipt* to King Ptolome, and brought the Gallie into the Porte of the *Rhodes*, and ransomed all the men both in that and in the rest. The third Captayne named Amynthe, who hadde charge of the reste, throughe long sayling, fortuned to descrye a numbre of Barques laden with wood and suche like stuffe to make engines, keping their course towards the camp, whom he had in chase, some of which he sonke and brought the rest home to *Rhodes*, hauing a great numbre of prisoners, amongs whome were .xj. of Demetre hys moste excellent engineers. Betwene these doings ỹ gouernours of the Towne beganne to animate the commoners to throwe downe the Images of Antigone and Demetre, which they had set vp before the warres in their honor, saying it were no reason that they which held them besieged as enemies, should stande amongs their friendes and benefactours. Notwithstanding the people woulde not consent thereto, but sharplie rebuked those whiche urged and put forward the matter. And surely the people alswell for the honour of the citie, as for the profit & cõmoditie therof, had therein great reason. Which con-

Menedore. Patare. Phile. Aminthe.

ſtancy of the *Rhodians* got not onely great commendaciõ and honor amongs al their neighbours & friends, but alſo amongs all forreners & ſtrangers which knew it. Agayne, the aſſaylaunts ſaing their franchiſe & bountie, repented that euer they came againſt them: conſidering they had reſtored to libertie all the other Cities of *Grece*, who neuer had ſhewed any ſigne or token of beneuolence or gratitude towardes them. And that Citie which by experience had manifeſted ſo great acknowledging of good wil and bountie, they went about vtterly to ſubuerte and bring to ruyne. Which thing if it had ben well and inſtlie conſidered, was a good occaſion for them to haue deliuered the *Rhodians* frõ the great daunger they were in. And beſides, if peraduenture the citie hadde ben taken, they might well haue aunſwered no breach of peace in them, bycauſe they had alwayes deſired to haue continued amitie and friendſhip with Demetre his father, which of the *Rhodians* was very wiſely and circumſpectly conſidered. But when they were aduertized by one who fled from the campe, that Demetre had with his Pyoners vndermyned one corner of the wall, they digged a very dépe trenche and countermyned the enimie, ſo that they could no farther paſſe, but euery of them at the entry and mouthes of the mynes kept diligent watche. And as Demetre was thus vndermyning to ouerthrow the curtẽ, certen of the *Demetrians* had practized to corrupt Anathagore of *Myletc*, ſent thyther by Ptolome, with the charge of ſhippes as generall to the *Myleſians*, that he would ſuffer Demetre to enter the Citie by the mynes, wherunto Anathagore accorded. So there was a day taken betwene them, when Demetre ſhould ſend one of his chief Captaynes, whome he promiſed to thruſt into the town by the mynes, that he might ſée how to bring in the reſt of the Souldiours without. But after they were agréed vpon the practize wherein Demetre had great hope, the *Myleſian* reueled

Anathagore.

the

the matter to the Senate. Notwithstanding at the day prefixed and assigned, Demetre sent one of the friendes and domesticals of the King of *Macedone*, named Alexander, to the said myne, whome the townes men incontinent toke prisoner, and after crowned Anathagore with a Crowne of golde, and rewarded hym with fiue hundred Talents of siluer, to the ende to gyue greater encouragement to the other Mercenaries and straungers within the Town, iustly and truly to serue in the said siege. When Demetre sée he could thereby nothing preuayle, and hauing finished and made readie all hys engines, and playned the waye wherein they should be drawē, he planted in the middest the great *Helepolis*, and the viij. Tortoises without rammes, he planted on eche side the *Helepolis* foure, wel couered and porched, and the wayes couered frō one to another like porches, so that men without daunger might passe to and fro. Ouer and besides these engines he hadde two other rammes of wood, of a maruelous greatnesse, which were brought thyther, eche of them fyre score fête long, and the beaks or points armed with yron like vnto the Gallie nose, so that there could not be fewer than a thousande men to driue and runne them against a wall, albeit to conducte and bring them fewer would serue, bycause they went vpon wheles. When he had brought his engines nére the Wall, and had appointed in euery storie of the *Helepolis*, such number of shot of all sortes as hym thought good. He sent to the porte and to his men about the Sea and all other quarters of the towne, cōmaunding them to approche and scale the wall: And forthwith marched on with the footemen to gyue the attempt and assaulte, so that in one moment the towne in euery corner was assayled, and the walles with great engines of artillary battered, and they whiche manned the curtens were wō quarrelles & stones sore hurt: But to sée how the *Rhodians* defended was wonder. While these matters were

at this point, and that the assault had long tyme continued, the Ambassadours of the *Guidians* came to entreat Demetre for their Citie to leaue of and raise hys siege, promising to persuade the *Rhodians* to performe hys demaundes which with reason might be graunted, whervnto he gladly agreed. But after the assault ceased, and that the Ambassadours had long gone aboute all partes of the curten, debating with them to and fro to yeld and to consider the daunger they were in, the King seeing yt impossible to persuade them, gaue a freshe assaulte more fierce and terrible than the first, and with his Artillary so beate them, that he battered and ouerthrewe a great square Tower of stone and the wall it stode on all to pouder, so that the Souldiours of the towne could not that waye passe to go to their other towers and defenses. Notwithstanding the Attemptaunts (throughe the wonderfull and valiaunt defence of the Citizens) could not all that daye enter the Town. In this meane while arriued at the Hauen a great number of barques laden with corne and great plenty of other victuals, by King Ptolome sent out of *Egipt*, who with a prosperous wind, sayled a maine vnder all sayles, and entred the Hauen maugre all Demetre his Navie, who did al that in them laye to barre them the Porte. And as it were al at one time, certen other shippes laden with victualles sent from Cassander and Lysimache, arriued. Whereupõ the Citizens which before were in great feare and necessitie, toke now such courage, that they wholie determined to sallie oute on the enimie and set on fire their engines. And thereuppon they made great prouision of drie wood and such other stuffe for fire worckes: & when they had appointed all their shot to that side on the wall where the engines were planted, they which were put out of the Town began about midnight al at one throw to set fire in diuerse sorte against the engines and their garders: and the Souldiours from the curten salustely

ly applied them with shotte, which came to the rescous, that the whole armie was in maruelous terrour, as of a thing not prꝛcogitated oꝛ thought on. But the *Demetrians* fearing the burning and spoyle of all their Engines, fiersly ranne to their rescue, and by reason of the darknesse of the night, the fire carriers being alwayes in sighte, were very soꝛe hurte and stryken downe, bycause they could not in the darke auoyde the shot which came on them. Neuertheleſſe, after the *Rhodians* hadde once perceyued that the plates of yron wherewith the great *Helepolis* was armed were fallen of, they then in all they might, cast fire aboute the bare & naked places. But they within diligently quenched the fire with water which they had foꝛ the purpose made readie. Howebeit when Demetre sée the fire stil encrease, & fearing ỹ consummation of all his engines, he caused them at the sound of the Trumpette to be dꝛawen awaye by those who had the charge. The nexte daye in the moꝛning he commaunded his Souldiours to gather togyther all the shot which came out of the Towne, to the end he would haue a gesse what furniture they hadde within, whiche thing was spéedely done: and by the repoꝛte that was made, they coniectured to be within, engines of artillary, foꝛ fire woꝛkes, aboue. viij. hundꝛed of diuerse bigneſſe: and of other artillary as crosbowes and such like, aboue a thousand. Wherefoꝛe when he hadde séene such plenty of shot in so shoꝛt tyme, in one night, he greatly wondꝛed at the maruelous wealth and dispence of the Citie, and yet he moꝛe wondered at their furniture. Neuertheleſſe, after he had taken oꝛder foꝛ the burying of the dead and healing of the hurt mẽ, he then repaired and amended his engines of artillary.

During which time the Citizens being at reaſſe and without daunger of battery, made a crosſe wall within the Town, enuironning all that part of the wall which was in daunger, and besides cast a dépe trenche at the

foꝛe

corner of the Wall whiche was beaten downe, to kaye the King, that he should not by any great or impetuous force entre the Citie by assault. They sent oute also secretly Amynthe with a number of their fittest saylers, who before anie thing was perceyned, had gotten ỹ coast of *Asie*, right ouer against the Isle where Demetre had three tall and mightie shippes, whiche the Pirates had brought in the ayde of the King, whom he there borded, and after a whiles fight, toke them and all that were abord, amongs whome he had Thimocles Prince of the Pirates. He toke besides these, many other small Barques laden with victualles, cõming towardes the camp, all which he brought by night into the *Rhodes* without knowledge of the enimie. Sone after that Demetre had repared and amended his engines of battery, he ageyne brought them as neere the wal as was possible, and with great force of shot, repulsed all that stode to the defence and towers of the curten, and with his rammes & other engines of battery, so sharpely battered them, that he threw downe two Turrets. Howbeit, the Souldiours of the Tower or Bulwarke that stod betwene the two Turrets, defended it so valiauntlie, that it was nothing shaken: neuertheless many of the Souldiours were slayne and Ananie Captayne thereof. Amongs these enterfacts Ptolome had ageyne sent another fleete laden wt asmuch corne and other necessarie things as before, wt a thousand Souldiours vnder the conduct of Antigone the *Macedonian*. In this meane while arriued before Demetre aboue. L. Ambassadours sent by the *Athenians* and other cities of *Greece*, desiring him to conclude an inuiolable peace with the *Rhodians* and rayse hys siege, whereunto he agreed, and for certen dayes the Ambassadours and diuerse other messengers were sent on all handes to treat a peace, but in the ende they agreed not, so that the Ambassadoures returned without conclusion. After their departure he by treason determined to

Ananie.

Antigone.

winne

wynne the Citie, and by night to thrust in his Souldiours at the great breach. And thereuppon he chose oute a thousand of his valiauntest and best trayned Souldiours, commaunding them about midnight, faire and easely without noyse, to approche the Wall on that side: & the rest be arranged in order of battail, and at that very instant with so great noyse as might be, gaue an assault round about the towne, both by sea and land. And incontinent they whiche were charged to enter the breache, violently rushed in, and slew the watche whiche garded the trenche, so that they entred the towne, and went to winne the Bulwarkes and Bastils standing about the Theatre. When the gouernours of the *Rhodians* vnderstood the case, and seing al the Citie in great terror and maruelous feare, they commaunded them whiche manned the Port and Walles, not once to remoue frō their charge, but valiauntly stand to the defence thereof, and they with a number of pycked men and trayned Souldiours, and those newly come out of *Egipt*, went against the enimie that had entred the breache: but during the night, no great exploite was done. Aboute the dawning Demetre gaue a signe aswell to those Souldiours which assayled the Porte, as to all the rest, at one present to make a great showte and noise, to encourage thē which were entred and hadde wonne the Bulwarkes and Bastils about the Theatre. When the shoute and noyse was heard, women, children, and all the weake companie beganne to crie, howle and wepe, as if the citie presentlie had ben taken. But the lustie and couragious Souldiours, valiauntlie assailed the enimie entred, who verie long right stoutlie defended, so that on eche side were a great number slayn. But in the end, ỹ Townesmen still releued aswell with freshe men as also men of valiaunt and lusty courages: for that it then stood vpon the hazard of the losse of them and their Citie, and contrariwise ỹ force of the enimie decreasing, they so stoutly

ly after charged the *Demetrians*, that they slewe in honorable fight Alcime and Mancie the two Captaynes of those bandes, and the greater number of their Souldiours, the rest they take prisoners, except a fewe which fled that waye they entred, and returned to Demetre.

Alcime.
Mancie.

Notwithstanding a great number of the Citizens were slayne, amongs whome was Prytame of *Demotele*, a mã greatly renowmed for his valiaunce and martiall policies. After this assaulte, Demetre yet had a greater affiaunce and hope to take it than before. Wherefore he agayne furnished him to gyue a fresh assault. But in the meane while he receyued letters from his father, which willed him to conclude with the *Rhodians* so honorable a peace as he could. Wherefore he attended and espied some occasion to come to an honest composition & agreement with them. Ageyne Ptolome had addressed his letters to the Citizens, letting them to wete, ý he woulde send a new supplie of three thousand men, notwithstanding counsayling them that if they might come to anie gracious and fauourable composition, not to refuse it. Which letters seene and read, they all were enclined to peace. It happened the selfe same tyme that the *Etholians* had sent their Ambassadoures to Demetre, to entreat a peace: who after many entercourses betwene one an other, a finall peace was there concluded as folowth.

Pritame.

The cõclusion of the peace.

First, that the *Rhodians* should be at libertie, and liue after their old accustomed manner, and not to be enforced to take in or kẽpe any garrison.

Also that they should continue and remayne friendes and Allies with Antigone, with all, and against all, except Ptolome.

Item, for assuraunce and confirmation thereof, they should deliuer an hũdred ostages, such as Demetre would chose out, except and alwayes reserued the officers.

In this sorte the *Rhodians* after they hadde sustayned and abidden one whole yeares siege, were delinered.

And

And so many as bare them in that siege valiauntly and manfully, were continually euer after highly honoured and largely remunerated with manie great giftes. And all the sclaues who hadde well serued, were bought of their Lords, set at libertie, enfranchised and made Citizens. They caused also in their Theatre the Images of Cassander and Lysimache, to be enstalled, and diuerse other of lesse honour and dignitie, who had them in that siege ayded. And bycause they woulde honour Ptolome more than all the reste, they sent into *Lybie* to the God Hammon, to enquire if it were lauful for them to honor the said Ptolome as a God. And when they had aunswer from the Oracle, that they might not, they buylt and set vp a Temple in hys honor within the Citie, foure square like a Cloistre, a furlong eche waye, which they called the Temple of *Ptolome*. They likewise repared their Theatre and all the places of the Walles beaten downe, much fairer and stronger than before. And after the conclusion of the peace, Demetre with his whole armie toke shipping, and following hys Fathers commaundement, sayled alongest the Iles, and arriued at the Porte of *Aulide*, in the Countrey of *Beoce*: being commaunded to deliuer the Cities of *Grece*: many of which during the siege, were by Cassander and Polispercon robbed and spoyled. And at his first arriuall, he deliuered the Citie of *Calcide*, by the *Beotians* garrisoned, and constrained the saide *Beotians* to forsake the amitie of Cassander, and after alliaunced with the *Etholians*, against Polispercon and Cassander, and vppon them arred warres. In this season died Eumele king of *Bosphore*, after he had reigned sixe yeares, and after hym succeeded Spartace his Sonne, who reigned .xx. yeares.

Aulide.

Calcide.

Eumele.

Spartacus.

¶ The concluſion of a peace betwixt the *Romaines* and *Sammites*, & certen other their neyghbours, and of their ſubduing the *Aſculaines*.

The.xiiij.Chapter.

IN the ſame yeare was treated and concluded a peace betwene the *Romaines* and *Sammites*, after the warres haade betwene them, continued. vrij. yeares and fyue monethes. That done, Sempronie one of the Conſuls toke from the *Aſculains* in. L. dayes. L. Cities, and enforced them to ſubmit to the Seignioꝛie and obeiſaũce of the *Romayne* Empire, and after returned to *Rome*, where he was with great triumphe receyued. And ſœne after, the *Romayne* people made peace and alliaunce wᵗ the *Marians*, *Paliins* and *Marucians*.

¶ *Demetre* by force and treaty taketh many Cities of *Greece*, and diuerſe other rendre to him: all which he reſtoreth to their auncient accuſtomed libertie.

The.xv.Chapter.

THe yẽre enſuing when Leoſtrate gouerned *Athens*, and ꝑ Serie Cornele & Lucie Genuce at *Rome* were created Conſuls, Demetre arrered warres againſt Caſſander, to reſtoꝛe the Cities of *Greece* to libertie: and beſoꝛe all other things to ſet a ſtaye about the affaires of the ſame Countrey, aſwell foꝛ that it ſeemed to hym god in doing the ſame, to getꝛe great gloꝛy and renowme, as alſo foꝛ that he determined to diſcomfit Caſſanders armie in *Prepelaye*, & after to go with hys whole powꝛer againſt the ſaide Caſſander. And firſte he came beſoꝛe the citie of *Sicione*, the deputie wherof was a noble and cheualrous Captayne of Ptolomes, named Phil-

Prepelaye.

Sicione.

lip,

lip, who being by night sodenly surprised, was repulsed and enforced with all his Souldiours to retire into a very great and strong Citadell. When Demetre hadde thus taken the towne, he encamped betwene the town and Citadell, and planted his engines of battery against the same. Wherfore the defendaunts seing them without ayde and succoure, yelded, vppon such composition as they might, and so from thence went to sea and sailed into *Egipt*. When Demetre had wonne the Citadell, he transferred the Citizens thyther, & razed the one parte of the citie ioyning to the Port, bicause it was to strong: so he holpe the Citizens with his money to build and repaire the Citadell, and therewith restored them to libertie. By whiche occasion they adiudged hym yearely godly honors, to wete, sacrifices, assembles, solempne processions and combats, and named the citie *Demetriade*, and did him many other honors as if he had founded the citie. But the varietie of time, the mutations and alterations that after happen, make all things vncertayne and voyde. For the Citizens seing that the scituation of the Citadell (whereunto they were removed) was much more commodious and pleasaunt to enhabite than the auncient citie, kept it always euer after, euen to these dayes. For the place was great and roumie, and above plaine and smothe, but round about so knaggy & hanging, that the wayes were inaccessible, and subiecte on no side to battery. Therein were also great store of springs and fountaines, wherewith they watered their gardens. In this sorte then (throughe the Kings prouidence) they were in great suertie and in a very pleasaunt place. When Demetre had set in good staye the affaires of of the *Sycionians*, he marched with his whole armie against the Citie of *Corinthe*, whereof Prepelaye a Captayne of Cassanders was deputie. And at his firste cómming, by meane of the intelligence which he had by certen of the Citizens, he entred the Town in the night

through a posterne. But the Souldiours within, saued them selues in two fortes standing at the endes of the Towne: the one of which was named *Syfiphe*, and the other *Acrocorinthe*. Notwithstanding he throughe great payne and trauell, wanne by force *Syfiphe*, and by composition toke the other; bycause the attemptes and assaultes, by reason of the great industrie of his Engines of Artillary, and his maruelous care and diligence therin vsed, where intollerable. Whiche done, and that he had set the citie at libertie, the Citizens were well contented he should put in a garrison into the Castill of *Acrocorinthe*, for defence of their Citie, and there to kepe them vntill suche tyme as he had discomfited and ouerthrowen Cassander. And after Prepelaye had shamefully ben expulsed *Corinthe*, he toke his waye to Cassander.

When Demetre had thus wrought against *Corinthe*, he departed thence, pursuing his victorie by the other Cities of *Peloponnese*, where by force he toke *Bute*, and restored the citizens to their auncient libertie, and frō thence went to *Scyre*, and there did the like, and expulsed Cassanders Souldiours. Then went he against the Citie of *Orcomenye* in the region of *Arcadie*, and there talked wt Strombicke deputie for Polispercon, to render it. But when he see it would not be, and that he vsed stoute and arrogaunt wordes, he planted his engines, and battred and ouerthrew the walles of the Citie, and toke it by force, and caused the said Strōbicke and. viij. hundred of his souldiours to be carried out of the citie as vtter enimies, and there to be hanged: and waged and deuided amongs his bandes, the Mercenarie Souldiours, being about two thousand. After he had thus done, the reste which held the cities and townes nere hand, hauing no newes or hope to be succoured by Cassander, Prepelaye, nor Polispercon: and considering that the King was so stoared with engines of artillary and men, that they were not able to withstand his so mightie power, yel-

Bute.

Scyre.

Orcomenie.

Strombicke.

ded their cities.

¶ The *Tarentines* desire *Cleonyme* the *Lacedemonian* to ayde them against the *Lucaines*: of the villanies and lecheries he committeth, and after two mischiefes which in one tyme betyde hym, he retireth into *Corcyre*.

The. xvj. Chapter.

WHile the *Tarentines* warred all this time vppon the *Lucaines* & *Romaines* in *Italy*, they sent their Ambassadoures to the *Lacedemonians*, into the citie of *Sparte*, prayng them, that they would send them Cleonime to be their Leader and Generall, with a certen numbre of men: which thing the *Lacedemonians* readelygraunted them. And shortly after Cleonyme leuied in the countrey of *Laconie*, about .v. thousand men, with whome he toke shipping and sailed to *Tarent*, and arryuing there, he leuied an other numbre of men in that countrey, so that he had well nære about. xv. thousande fotemen, and two thousand horse, amongs whith were many *Grekes*, lying then in *Italy*. Of this so great assemblie, the *Lucaines* were in such terror, that they grewe to an agrément with the *Tarentines*. Howbeit, the *Metapontines* forced not their power, for which cause Clonime by the consent of the *Tarentines*, sodenly assailed them. Wherewith he put them in such feare, that they suffred him vnder the colour of friendship, to enter the citie, but after he was entred, he exacted of them aboue fyre hundred Talents, and toke two hundred of the beautifullest maydes within the Town, vnder the Title & name of ostages: but trueth was, it was to saciate his lecherous desire and beastlie lust, so as in that and also in diuerse other things he euidently declared hys monstrous and abhominable villanies. For besides that, he

Cleonyme.

left

left wearing of his *Grecian* apparell, and apparelled him after the maner of the moſt laſciuious and effeminate countrey. Agayne, ſo many as rendred vppon his faith & promiſſe, to be aſſured, he made bond. And in déed whē he had ſo goodly and mightie an armie, he did nothing worthie and beſeaming a citizen of *Sparte*. He alſo toke on hande to indict warres to Agatocles in *Sicile*, to enlarge his tiranny, and to reſtore the *Sicilians* to their auncient libertie, but he to much delayed and deferred vpon layde enterpryſe, and before he went thyther, toke his iorney to *Corcyre*, and brought the citie vnder his obeiſaunce, of which he leuied a great ſumme of golde and ſiluer & garriſoned it, meaning to kepe that as a receptacle or refuge, whereby he might alwayes be at hand, to marke & eſpie out the affaires and doings of the *Grecians*. And during the time of his aboad there, the Ambaſſadours of Demetre, and after the Ambaſſadours of Caſſander came to him, eche of them praying his alliaunce. Howbeit, he would not graunt eyther to one or an other, but being aduertiſed that the *Tarentines* and their neighbours rebelled, left ſufficient numbre in *Corcyre*, & with the reſte toke ſhipping and ſailed with all ſpéde into *Italy*, to the ende to be reuenged of the rebelles. So he arriued at a citie named *Tyrice*, by the *Barbarians* kepte, and by force toke it, ſackt it, and forraged the territorie therof: the lyke dyd he to an other Citie named *Tripole*, where he toke aboue thrée thouſande priſoners. After this, the *Barbarians* in that quarter aſſembled and by night aſſayled him in his campe, and there ſlew aboue two hundred ſouldiours, and toke aboue a thouſand priſoners.

Not long after chaunced hym an other loſſe at Sea, for (through a tempeſt that ſodenly aroſe) he loſt. rr. ſayle, of thoſe which rydde nereſt his campe, at which miſhaps he was ſo greatlie aſtonied, that he retired with the reſt of hys armie and Nauie into *Corcyre*.

¶ Caſſan-

of *Cassander* and *Lysimache* attending ayde from *Ptolome* and *Seleuke*, beginne to warre vppon *Antigone*, the one in *Thessalie*, the other in *Asie*, and do take from him certen Townes, Cities and Castels.

The.xvij.Chapter.

THe yére following that Nycocles gouerned *Athens*, and Marke Liuie and Marke Elye were at *Rome* created Consuls, Cassander King of *Macedone*, séeing ỹ countrey of *Grece* ware strong, and doubting that al the warre in the end would be transferred against the countrey of *Macedone*, he was thereof so carefull, that he sent his Ambassadours to Antigone in *Asie*, to treat a peace with him, who aunswered, that there was but one way for him to auoyde the warres, which was to submit hys persone and whole estate to him: with which aunswere he was sore abashed. Wherfore he sent into *Thrace* to Lysimache, praying him to come ouer, that they might togyther consult of his estate. For in all his affaires and waighty businesse, he always accustomed to sẽd for him to communicate with him of them, and also to desire his ayde, aswell for that he was a noble and valiaunt man, as also bycause he was nére neighbour to the countrey of *Macedon*. After Cassander and Lysimache had long cõsulted and debated togyther of their businesse, they determined to send their Ambassadoures to King Ptolome in *Egipt*, and to Seleuke, gouernour and ruler of the hier regions, to declare to them of Antigone his proude and arrogant wordes: and how that the hazard of that victorie was common to them all. For if he were seized on the realme of *Macedon*, such was his desire of Dominion and rule, thinking him to haue no pere, that he would dryue them euery man oute of their Countreys, as they had by experience séene and proued. Wherfore it was

meete and necessarie, to ioyne all togyther, and with one common accord warre vppon him. To which admonitions, Ptolome and Seleuke sone agreed, and promised eche of them to sende a mightie power of men to resiste the said Antigone, if at any tyme he came to pierce and inuade their countryes. Howbeit, they determined not to looke for him before he came to seeke them at home in their owne countrey: and then to preuent him and do some exploite of great waight, they deuided them into two bandes, the one of which Cassander gaue to Lysimache, and with the other him selfe went into *Thessaly*, against Demetre and the *Grekes*. As for Lysimache he passed into *Asie*, & at his first comming receyued and got to his amitie the *Lampsacians* and *Paryanians*, whome he set at libertie, bycause they yelded to him of their owne accorde. But he forcibly toke the *Sigeans*, who stode to their defence, and thrust a garrison into their citie. This done, he deliuered to Prepelaye, one of hys principall Captaynes. vij. thousand fotemen, and a thousande horse to go reduce into his obeisaunce the Cities of *Eolide* and *Ionye*, and him selfe went and besieged *Abide*. But as he was making preparation with his Engines to assaile the towne, vnderstanding that Demetre hadde by Sea sent thyther ayde sufficient to defend it, he chãged his determination and purpose, and departed thence and came into the countrey of *Phryge* by *Helleſpont*, and there besieged the citie of *Synade*, wherein stood a strong Castle, in which Antigone layde vp and kept one part of his treasure and richesse. But in the ende he so practised with Docime deputie for Antigone, that he deliuered the Towne and Castle and ioyned with him against Antigone, and was the cause that certen other forts and Castles rendred, within which likewise Antigone hadde an other parte of hys treasure. And Prepelaye who was sent into *Eolide* and *Ionye*, toke as he passed, the Citie of *Adramit*, and after encamped before *Epheſe*, where he

Synade.

Adramit.

put

put the Townesmen in suche terror, that they rendred to him vpon composition, and found in it a hundred *Rhodians*, which he sent away vnransomed and without endomaging the Townesmen any whit at all. Howbeit, he burnt all the shippes within the Hauen, bycause the enimie was at Sea stronger than he, and the successe of that war is yet vncertayne and vndetermined. After that, he incontinent drewe to his alliaunce the *Theians* and *Colophonians*. But the *Erythreans* and *Clazomenians* he could not winne, bycause they were spedly ayded by Sea: notwithstanding he made incursions, and robbed all their lande. After that, he went against the citie of *Sarde*, whiche he by composition toke on Phonicke and Docime, Antigone his deputies, and wanne them to hys alliaunce. Howbeit, he could not get the castle, bycause Philip Captayne thereof, one of Antigone hys chiefe frends, would not by any practize or deuise be wonne, but honestly kept it for his said Master, who put him in that truste. In this estate where the affaires of Lysimache. Sarde.

¶ *Antigone* commeth against *Lysimache*, and after he hath him twise besieged, and can not get him out to battaill, they are both fayne to sende their Souldiours in garrisons to winter.

The.xviij. Chapter

THe same season had Antigone made great preparation for the sportes, tournais, and diuerse other pastimes in the citie of *Antigone*. For performaunce whereof, he caused a great numbre of all sortes of people thyther to repaire, as sword players, wrastlers, and all the most excellent artificers. But after he vnderstood of Lysimache his passing by, and the reuolting of his captaynes, he left of all his sportes and pastimes. Neuer- Antigone.

 theleſſe,

theleſſe, to conſent thē that were come thyther, he gaue aboue two hundred Talents, to be diſtributed amongs them, and after departed with his armie out of the countrey of *Syrie*, making haſte to come before the face of the enimie. And after he had gotten to the citie of *Tarſe*, in the Region of *Cilice*, he payed all his Souldiours for .iij. Monethes. And beſides carried in ſiluer with hym, three thouſand Talents: bycauſe he would want no money to atchieue his enterpriſes, what ſo euer ſhould happen. From thence paſſed he the Mount *Thaure*, and entred the countrey of *Cappadoce*: and from thence into the hier *Phrygie*, bringing vnder his ſubiection the Townes and cities of the ſaid countreys, whiche were reuolted. Whereof Lyſimache aduertiſed, aſſembled his captayns, and conſulted what was beſt to be done. And in the end cōſidering the great puiſſance of the enimie, they were all of the opinion, not to ioyne battaill, vntill ſuch time as the ayde and ſuccours which Seleuke ſhould ſend out of the hier *Satrapies* were come: but ſtill to keepe in the ſtrongeſt places and moſt of aduantage, to fortifie their campe ſtronglie, to kepe good watch. And to be ſhorte, what ſoeuer ſeemed for their moſt aduantage, they right wyſely perſormed. For although Antigone approched them & preſented battaill, yet made they no ſemblaunt once to ſallie out of their campe. Which thing Antigone apperceyuing, toke and kepte certen paſſages to cut them from their victualles. Whereupon Lyſimache fearing famine, & by that meane to be forced to render to the enimie, ſtoale away by night, and without ſtaye trauailled foure hundred furlongs, vntill he came to *Dorythe*, and there pitched his campe: bycauſe the place was well purueied of victualles and all other things neceſſarie, hauing a Ryuer running hard by it, whiche was a great ſauegard and comfort for the armie, and entrenched his campe with a broad and deepe ditche, and three trenches.

Tarſe.

Dorythe.

In the meane season, Antigone aduertised of Lysimache his departure, with all diligence pursued hym, but before he could ouertake him, he might perceyue, that he had already fortified his campe. Notwithstanding he a fresh presented him battaill, but seeing him that waye nothing apte and disposed, commaunded his Souldiours to enuiron the campe of the enimie with trenches, and planted all his Engines against the same, determining there to besiege them. And although the enimie, sore gald, and oftentimes repulsed them with shot, yet hadde Antigone his Souldiours euer the better: and in short tyme had almost wonne their rampire, whiche Lysimache seeing, and still fearing enclosing and famine, in a foule and raynie night raysed hys Campe and stoale awaye, without knowledge of the enimie, passing throughe the places of aduauntage, alongest the Mountayne, by which meane he lost not one mā of his armie: but dispersed it, and sent them by garrisons to winter. When it was daye, Antigone vnderstanding the departure of the enimie, likewise departed and pursued them certen dayes alongest the playne, coasting dayly the mountayn, but there fell such store of rayne, and the ground waxed so miery and deepe, that he lost manie of his beastes and mares which drew his carriages, and also many men: and the reste were verie sore trauelled and wearied. Wherefore the King meaning to rest his wearied Souldiours, and seeing winter approche, left pursuing the enimy, and deuided his armie, sending them into places conuenable to winter. But when he vnderstoode, that Seleuke was with great puisaūce come out of ẏ hier *Satrapes* against him, he sent a friend of his to Demetre hys sonne lying in *Grece*, commaunding him to make spēdy returne with his whole power, bycause he greatly feared, that all the rest of the Kings and *Satrapes* would sodenly come vppon him, and gyue him battaill, before his armie were come out of *Grece*. Lysimache also had deui-

ded his men to winter in a champion Countrey, called *Salmone*, and had great plentie of victualles out of the Citie of *Heracley*, bycause of the alliaunce betwene hym & the Gouernours of the citie by marriage: for he had espoused a Lady named Amistre, daughter to Oxiarthe, Niece to the King of Aure, whom Alexander had before giuen to Cratere for wife.

Salmone.
Heracle.
Amistre.
Oxiarthe.

¶ *Demetre* commeth into *Grece* against *Cassander*, and after certen small exploites on eyther side done, they grow to a composition. That ended, *Demetre* goeth into *Hellespont*, to ioyne with his Father: and of many and diuerse other things.

The.xix.Chapter.

THe same season, wherein the matters before vnderstaken of were exploited in *Asie*, Demetre after purposed to celebrate in *Eleusine* the accustomed annuall pastimes and sacrifices of the countrey, to the ende he would there be enstalled and cõsecrated. And bicause it was long to the ordinarie daye, he sore laye vpon the *Athenians*, and required them, that they woulde for hys loue, and in parte of recompence of the good turnes he had done them, set forward the daye: whiche at hys request they did: whereupon he all vnarmed, presented him selfe to the Priestes, and being before the vsuall daye enstalled and consecrated, after the maner and custome of the countrey, departed from *Athens*, and came to the citie of *Calchide*, in ỹ Isle of *Euboye*, where he first assembled his shippes and footemen. And being there, he vnderstood that Cassanders souldiours kept the passages of the countrey thereby: wherefore he thought it not good to trauell into *Thessaly* by land, but enbarqued hys armie, and sailed thence, and arriued at the Port of *Larisse*, where he came on land, and first wanne the citie, & after

Calchide.
Euboye.
Larisse.

after the castle, and committed the garrison men to prison, and set the Citizens at libertie. After that, he wan *Pronas* and *Pteley*, and stayed the Citizens of *Dium* and *Oreomenie*, whome Cassander would haue transferred into the citie of *Thebes*, least they should go thyther. When Cassander sée that Demetre his doings still prospered, he thrust greater garrisons into the cities of *Phere* and *Thebes*: and with the remnaunt of his men marched towardes him, and encamped as nére as was possible. He had in his armie.xxix. thousande fotemen, and two thousand horsse. And Demetre hadde aboue.xb.hundred horsse.viij.thousand *Macedonian* fotemen.xb.thousand Mercenaries.xxb.thousand *Grekes*, and aboue eight thousande Pyrates and other light armed men, who came more for spoyle than to fight: so that in all he had lvj.thousand fotemen. When the two armies were in view one of another (although the Souldiours on eche side desired battaill) yet came they not to ioyning, because the Chiefetaynes attended and loked for newes of the successe of the warres in *Asie*. For vpon that hong the losse and victorie totall. In the meane tyme the *Phereans* had brought secretly into their citie Demetre with a certen number of his Souldiours, who toke and helde the Castle: and vppon his honour sent away Cassanders Souldiours, with bagge and baggage, and after restored the *Phereans* to libertie. The affaires of *Thessaly* being in this estate, Demetre receyued letters from his father, wherein he commaunded hym forthwith to come to him with his armie into *Asie*: whiche letters receyued, and obeing his fathers commaundement, he cõcluded a peace with Cassander, alwayes reseruing his Fathers pleasure for confirmation thereof, bicause he was assured his father would neuer agrée therto: but would by armes and dint of sworde determine and finishe the warres, and not by composition and agrément. Howbeit, Demetre concluded the league and peace, to the end

Pronas.
Pteley.
Dium.
Oreomenie.

The great powver on eyther side.

he

he would haue an honeſt occaſion to departe *Grece*, to go into *Aſie*, ſo that it ſhould not be ſaide, he fled, but yͤ he honeſtlie departed, chieflie conſidering, that in one of the articles of the concluſion was agréd, that all the cities of *Grece*, aſwell in *Aſie* as in *Europe*, ſhould be reſtored to libertie. After the ſame concluſion, Demetre made great prouiſion of Carracques, wherein he enbarqued all his whole armie, and fraught al his carriages: & ſayling thence alongeſt the Iſles, he arriued at the Porte of *Epheſe*, and there landing his armie, encamped harde before the towne, and enforced the garriſon to reſtore to hir priſtinate eſtate and libertie the Citie, and licenced them and their Captayn Prepelay one of Caſſanders Chieftaynes, ſafely to departe with bag and baggage: and garriſoned the Caſtle with his owne Souldiours, and thē entred *Helleſpont*: where he wanne to his obeyſaunce the *Lampſaks*, *Parians*, and certen other Cities, who were ſubtract from hys amitie. After he ſayled to the entry of *Pont*, and encamped about the temple of the *Calcedonians*, for gard wherof he left three thouſand footmen, and .xxx. Gallies, the reſt of his Souldiours, he deuided amongs the cities to winter. The ſame time Mytridate Gouernour of the countreys of *Myſie* and *Carie*, who take parte with Antigone, being ſuſpected, that he had conference with Caſſander, was put to death, when he had gouerned .xxxv. yeares, after whom his ſonne Mithridate ſucceded, who after enlarged & encreaſed his fathers Empire, and beſides, for the ſpace of .xxxvj. yéeres, gouerned the countreys of *Cappadoce* and *Paphlagone*.

Mythridate.

The ſame ſeaſon alſo, Caſſander (after the departure of Demetre) recouered the cities he had loſt in *Theſſalie*, and ſent in Lyſimache his aide, Pliſterche one of his captains into *Aſie*, wͭ the greater parte of his armie, being about xxij. M. footmen, and .v. C. horſſe. But after Pliſtarche was come to the ſtraight of *Helleſpont*, and ſée it garded by Demetre his Souldiours, he returned.

The ende of the third Booke.

The fourth Booke is taken out of the wise Plutarque, in the life of Demetre.

¶ *Antigone* comming to battail against the enimie, is throughe the default of hys sonne *Demetre* slayne.

The first Chapter.

ABoute the spring, the two armies (to saye, Antigone and Demetre on the one parte, and the Kings confederate on ỹ other) with great power came into ỹ fields one against an other. For Antigone had about. Lxx. thousand fotemẽ iij. thousand horse, and. Lxxv. Elephantes. And on the enimies side were about. Lxiiij. thousand fotmen. xv. thousand horse, foure score Elephantes, and. Cxx. armed charriots. When the two armies were in viewe one of an other, Antigone was marueloully troubled and very pensife. For there ranne in hys fantasie many things, and especially the great daunger and hazard of that battaill, whereof he no lesse doubted the losse, than he had good hope of victorie. And although one waye (by reason of his continual victories) he well hoped: but chiefly for the fame and reputation, by him newly gotten for hys laste victorie in *Cypres*, yet he agayne as a wise man, and one experimented in martiall pollicies, considered the varietie of Fortune, who is neuer firme or stable, but still delighteth in mutation and chaunge. All whiche things throughly wayed, he became so sore troubled and grieued, that where he before in other warres and battailles was accustomed to speake lowde and fiercely, in reproche and despite of the enimie, and set forth hys stoutenesse and

magnanimitie: he then without wordes was altogyther heauie & penſiue, which imported a maruelous thought and care in him, as if he had had ſome preſent infelicitie in his head, which ſodaynly happened him. He did alſo at that time (as they ſaid) many things whiche he neuer wonted to do. For he there openly in preſence of al, declared and named his ſonne Demetre ſucceſſor of hys realme, as thoughe he ſhould preſently haue died: and after toke him into his Pauilion a great while, and conferred with him alone, whereat the whole armie was maruellouſly abaſhed, bycauſe he neuer before vſed a parte to talke, nor yet communicate with him in ſecret of his affayres, but truſting to his owne wyt, determined all matters after his owne fantaſie, and without demaunding aduiſe or counſail of any, would cõmaund that to him ſæmed beſt. In ſo muche that at one tyme, (they ſaid) when Demetre his ſonne, being but a yong Souldiour, demaunded when he ſhould returne to hym with the armie, with a troubled and diſdainfull countenaunce, aunſwered: Arte thou ſo very a boy & coward that thou canſt not without me heare the ſounde of the Trumpets? Ageyn, beſides theſe his fantaſies and imaginations, many things then happened whiche might be iudged pronoſtications of euill lucke and miſfortune towardes him. For Demetre one night ſæ in his dreame, Alexander the great al armed in white, who aſking him what ſigne and token he ſhould giue to hys Souldiours in that battaill: aunſwered that Iupiter gaue victorie, and by and by hym thought that Alexander ſaide, and I alſo will take parte with your enimies. It was likewiſe reported, that after Antigone had aranged his Phalang or battaille of fotemen, and comming oute of hys Tente, that he ſtond one of his fæte, and therewith ſodeniy fel flat to the ground. And after he was lift vppe, holding vp his handes to heauen, made his humble prayers to the Gods, that they would eyther gyue hym victo-

rie,

rie, or at the leaſt, that he might be ſlayne, rather than with ſhame to be enforced to flie: and all at once wholy went to the battaill, which on eyther ſide begannè very hoote and cruel. It happened ſoone after ỳ Demetre, with a luſtie band of horſſemen vnder his charge, ſo violently charged Antioche the Sonne of Seleuke, that he put him and all his company to flight, and by reaſon of the exceſſiue ioye of victorie, hadde them ſo long in chaſe, that with his too great deſire, he loſt altogyther. For during the time he had them in chaſe, the *Selcukeans* ſeing the footemen left naked without horſe (whiche ſhoulde haue ben their garde and ſuccoure) ſo encompaſſed them, as though they would on euery ſide haue charged. Whereuponſome ſeing all their horſſmen gone, forthewith rendred, and the reſte whiche ſtood to the defence, after they ſee their inabilitie to withſtand, fled, ſo that when Demetre was returned from the chaſe, he could no way bring them ageyne into order. And immediatly after this companie was diſcomfited, a great band of the enimie, charged the battaill wherein Antigone was, euery of them meaning to get his perſone. Whiche thing one of his Souldiours apperceyuing, ſayd to him: Saue thy ſelfe Sir King, for euery of theſe men ſéeke and deſire none but thee, whome he ageyne thus aunſwered: In vayne they ſéeke and deſire me, for Demetre will ſoone be here to ayde me. Howbeit, the charge was ſo ſodaine and impetuous, that before his Sonne coulde come to helpe him, many times calling for him to his ayde, and loking round about if he came, was by the enimie enuironed, and after he was dead ſore wounded. And then all his enimies about him fled, except Thorax of *Lariſſe*, who alone tarried with the body. Thorax.

¶ After this discomfiture, the *Athenians* woulde not suffer *Demetre* to entre their Citie: and howe he ageyne gathereth togyther his armie. After, *Demetre* his daughter is married to *Seleuke*, who treateth a marriage betwene *Demetre* & *Ptolomais*, daughter to King *Ptolome*: and of the deniall he hath of two little Cities.

The. ij. Chapter.

AFter the kings confederate had wonne this victorie, they deuided amongs them (as a great prayse but in) all Antigone and Demetre their landes and Seigniozies. And after Demetre see the battaill losse, he in all hasse, with .v. thousande fotemen, and foure thousand hozse fled to *Epheso*. Whereupon the Citizens considering his losse, and the necessitie he was in, greatly feared that he woulde robbe and spoyle the riche Temple of Diana. Howbeit, he toke not a Talent, but doubting that his Souldiours (bycause they were not well pleased with him) would do some wicked deede, he therfore determined to departe the Citie. And after he sawe the wind beganne to blowe vp, he enbarqued all his soldiours, and sailed directly into the Countrey of *Greece*, meaning to get into the citie of *Athens*, whiche he hadde kepte for his onely and singular refuge, and therefore had there his shippes, treasure, and Deidamie his wife, being fully persuaded that that Citie would neuer faile, whatsoeuer chaunce and aduersitie might happē. Howbeit, he was therein greatly deceyued, for so sone as he was thyther come, arriuing aboute the *Cyclades*, there came messangers to them from the *Athenians*, whiche brought him such newes, as he neuer thought on or looked for, signifying to him, that the *Athenians* had concluded and determined not to receyue any king into their Citie, prayying him therefore to refrayne and staye hys com-

The industrie of Demetre.

Deidamie.

comming thyther. Neuertheleſſe, that they would ſend him his wife, in ſuche honorable eſtate as became them to do, and as to the wife of ſo honorable and noble a Prince appertayned. With whiche Ambaſſade Demetre was ſo angry & agreeued, that a litle thing would haue made him loſt all the hope of his eſtate, and almoſt deſperate. For although what with the loſſe of his Father, armie, and realme, he ſee him reduced and brought from ſo great felicitie almoſt to extreme miſerie and beggerie, yet conſidering the power and nature of Fortune, (to whome al men are ſubiect) he pacientlye endured and abyd all his miſfortunes and infelicities. But ſeeing him ſo fruſtrate of his hope, deceyued and mocked of the *Athenians*, he was thereat ſo agreeued and deſpited, that he could by no meane beare it. Whereupon by example may be learned, and by experience knowen, that the hyghe and mightie Princes which thinke bicauſe of the great honor and ſeruice that the people do them, that therefore they ſingularly loue them, and that that is a great eſtabliſhemēt and ſaeftie of their eſtate, are therin marueloully deceyued. And although of their owne accord, & for ſome good will they beare to Princes, they oftentimes do them theſe honoures: yet many tymes it is for feare, for we dayly ſee that they will do as great honour, and make as humble reuerence to them whom they hate, as to thoſe they honour and loue. Wherefore all ſage Princes and Gouernours of common weales, do not care or force to be ſo much honoured of the common people by Decrées, by ſetting vp their ſtatues or images, by orations, and other like means, as to do ſuch things as are worthie and deſerue ſuch honours. Notwithſtanding his angre and deſpite againſt the *Athenians*, ſeeing yet no way of reuenge, he diſſimuled the matter, hoping one daye to haue a more conuenient tyme & ſeaſon. Neyther gaue he the Ambaſſadoures any euill or diſcurteous language, nor yet made ſemblant, as

What faith and confidence a Prince ought to haue in hys ſubiectes.

though he were discontented, but required them one thing, to send him his shippes lying in the Porte of *Pyrey:* amongs which was one of .xiij. tier of ores on a side, which they spedely did. And so sone as he had them, he sailed in all haste to the straight of *Peloponnese*, called *Isthmus:* being there arriued, newes were brought hym out of al quarters, that his case daily empaired, and that his garrisons euery where were expulsed, & his townes without resistaunce rendred to the enimie. Wherupon he was in maruelous doubt what to do. Notwithstanding, considering that he left Pyrrhe in *Grece*, he went wt his whole armie into *Cheronesse*, to inuade Lysimache his countrey, and in short time his strength and power so encreased, that he had an able armie, whereat the other Kings were nothing agrieued, bycause they all maliced Lysimache his pride, and enuied his puissaunce. But shortly after happened Demetre a better aduenture: For Seleuke seing that Lysimache had had in marriage two of Ptolome his daughters, one for him selfe, an other for Agathocles his sone, he likewise determined by alliaunce with the other Kings to establishe and fortifie his realme as much as he could. Whereupon he sent to Demetre, demaunding in marriage his daughter Stratonice: whiche sodaine aduenture Demetre right well knew how to accept, and thereuppon incontinent, with his whole Naue sailed into *Syrie*, & brought his daughter to Seleuke. But coasting alongest the shoare, straight vppon the Countrey of *Cilice*, hys Souldiours went on lande, and robbed and spoyled the countrey. Wherupon Pisistrate, brother to Cassander, whiche Cassander had had the same Countrey, by partition made at the spoyle of Antigone, was verie sore displeased. Wherefore he incontinent went towardes Seleuke, and made to him hys complainte: and farther declared, that he did euill to seperate him selfe from the other Kings, who had altogyther made alliaunce with him against the said Antigone.

Stratonice.

Pisistrate.

But

But when Demetre vnderstood that Pisistrate was gone, he set on land the greater numbre of his Souldiours in the said Countrey, and ageyne robbed and spoyled the same, and in the ende made the paysaunts compound wᵗ him for .xij. hundred Talents: which they payed on the nayle, and thereupon he ageyne enbarqued his Souldiours, and kept his course directly towardes *Syrie*. And one euening going on land with his wife Phile, he found Seleuke come thyther before, where at their firste meeting, without countenaunce of mistrust the one of the other, was made great chéere. But firste, Seleuke feasted Demetre in his Pauilion on lande, and after Demetre feasted him in a Gallie of .xiij. tier of ores, and all that daye, they had great talke, and long conference togyther without armour or watche one to another, but altogyther good chéere and confidence amongs them and their Souldiours. Finallie, when Seleuke had espoused Stratonice, he brought hir away, and with his whole furniture departed thence towardes his Sonne Antioche. Demetre likewise returned into *Cilice*, and after his arriuall, he incontinent sent Phile his wife towardes Cassander hir brother, to excuse him of the incursions & robberies, by him in the said Coũtrey committed and done. Phile.

In the meane season arriued out of *Grece* Deidame, before Demetre, who within fewe dayes after, fell into a disease, whereof she died. Shortly after whose death, Demetre seeking new alliaunce, a marriage by Seleuke his meane, was concluded betwene Demetre and Ptolomaide, daughter to King Ptolome, wherein Seleuke dealt very gentlie and curteously towards Demetre. But not long after, he played him as vngentle a parte and ill agréeing to the affinitie with him newly contracted. For notwithstanding Demetre his large and great offer of money to Seleuke, he not only refused to render the coũtrey of *Cilice*, but also denied him two Cities *Tyre* and *Sydone*: whiche in Seleuke was a great discurtesie, and there-

therefore reputed of great pusillanimitie, that he being Lord and King of all the lande and countreys betwene the *Indian* Sea vnto the *Syrian* shoare, did more esteeme two trifling cities of no value, than the amitie and parentage of one so noble and valiaunt a King. And although he had married his daughter, seing him by Fortune persecuted euen to the hard hedge, did not only refuse to ayde him, but in refusing to giue him the domicile of two small Cities, secretly expulsed him all hys landes and dominions. And trulie this pusillanimitie doth the sayings of Plato well proue in this I counsaill him that woulde be riche (sayeth Plato) not to studie and deuise to gather togyther great store of treasure, but that he refraine his couetous desire. For he shall alwayes be poore, who without setting measure to his couetousnesse, hath an ardent desire to get. Neuertheless, although Demetre was thus of his intention & purpose by his sonne in lawe frustrate, yet lost he no whit his courage, but as a man of an inuincible harte, & one that oftentimes had assayed the deceytes of Fortune, said to his friends: Although I should a thousand times haue ben vanquished and ouercome, yet would I not be so fainte harted and effeminate, for so small a trifle to lose the loue and fauoure of my sonne in lawe.

A goodlie example of Plato against auaricious men.

¶ *Demetre* at his pleasure, taketh by siege the Citie of *Athens*: of his bountie and humanitie towardes them. And after besiegeth the Citie of *Sparte* in the countrey of *Laconie*.

The.iij. Chapter.

WHile these matters were doing, Demetre was by letters from his friendes oute of *Grece* auertised, how Lamacare, throughe a popular sedition which had ben at *Athens*, vsurped the Dominion thereof.

Lamacare.

thereof. Wherfore they willed him not to lose any such occasion for recouerie of so noble a citie. Whereuppon he incontinent went to Sea with his whole armie: and sailed directly into *Greece*. But as he drew nére the regiõ of *Athens*, sodenly arose a sore tempest, wherein many of his shippes and men perished, whereby he was enforced, for his better sauetie, to come on land, and for that time to leaue of his enterprise of *Athens*, vntill some other more conuenient season. Wherefore he gaue in charge to certen of his mẽ, that they should new calke & amende hys shaken and brused shippes: and hym selfe with the rest sailed into *Peloponnese*, and besieged the Citie of *Messene*, at whiche siege, as he one daye went about the wall to view the Towne, there came a shot out of it, which gaue him such a blowe on the chappes, that he had almost yelded the ghoste: neuertheless, being sone after healed, he toke the sayd citie, & by cõposition many other. This done, he ageyn enterprised his voiage of *Athens*, and after his entry into the countrey, he toke the cities *Eleusine* and *Rammise*: and farther commaunded his men to make incursions, and to spoyle and rob all the countrey about the citie of *Athens*. When the *Athenians* were by Demetre his Souldiours thus wearied and endomaged, happened them an other sodain inconuenience, which sore troubled them. For as a Carracque of theirs was comming to the Citie laden with corne, Demetre toke it, & immediatly hung the Patron thereof: the taking of whiche draue them to so great a necessitie, that a Myne of salte was solde for. xl. Drachmes: and a Bushel of corne for three hundred. Whereupon they were so troubled and in suche despaire, that they beganne to treat and rendre. But as they were in that mind, newes came to them from all coastes, howe King Ptolome would send an Cl. sayle to their ayde, alreadie séene at *Eugine*, whereupon they were not a little encouraged, and hoped to saue all. When Demetre vn-

Messene.

Eleusine.
Rammise.

A myne here was a waight amongs the Greks of three sortes: the one named Mina Attica, waying xij. ounces and a halfe. Miná Medica xij. ōc. And Mina Alexandrina. xx. ounces.

derstod of the comming of the saide Nauie, he got togy-
ther in the countrey of. *Peloponnese* and *Cypres*, two hun-
dred shippes, so that when Ptolome hys Captaynes sæ
that they were not able to resiste so mightie a Nauie,
they durst not abide, but incontinent retired. After La-
macre had heard of that, he secretly stoale out of the Ci-
tie and fled. And although the *Athenians* had decréed and
published a new and common Decrée, that who so euer
did talke, or once make motion with Demetre of peace,
or conclusion of peace, he should lose his hed: yet being
with famine sore oppressed and grieued, they were en-
forced to agrée, vpon such composition as him best liked,
and set open the gate nexte to his campe, and sent their
Ambassadoures to rendre the Citie and Citizens at hys
pleasure, with petition, that he would not forget his old
accustomed benignitie and clemencie, neyther to be re-
uenged of the iniuries and offences against his Maiestie
committed. And this did not the *Athenians* for any fa-
uoure or grace ý they hoped for at Demetre his hands,
considering his mortall grudge towardes them: but by
famine enforced, thought it muche better to submitte
them to his highnesse discretion and mercie, than to die
of hunger: which (as they said) was then so great, that
Great famine. a rat falling from the toppe of a house downe vnto the
flowre, the father and hys Sonnes straue maruelously,
which of them should haue it to eate. And the Philoso-
Epicure. pher Epicure fed his houlholde with beanes, whiche he
gaue them out by tale. When Demetre with his whole
armie was entred the citie, he commaunded that all the
people should at the Theatre assemble, in the middest
wherof on a great scaffolde pitched he his Pauilion, and
appointed his Souldiours to stand about the same with
their weapons in their handes. And sone after the peo-
ple were come togyther, he descended from his Pauiliõ
vnto a Tribunall, much lower, whereat al ý people that
sée him, were in maruelous terrour and feare. But af-

ter

ter they heard him vtter no sharpe or rigorous words, they were well recomforted. And when he had in the beginning of his Oration checked and reproued their stubbornesse and obstinacie, he gently in al humanitie & benignitie proceded on with the rest. And in token and signe of reconciliation, he gaue them two thousand Medymnes of wheat, and appointed them such Officers, as were meetest to Gouerne the Citie, according to their auncient accustomed libertie. Wherat ỹ people were so exceding glad and reioyced, that they neuer ceased highly to prayse and commend Demetre, and to blason hys name throughoute all quarters: the Orators also of the citie were well furnished to make and set forth Orations in his commendation and prayse. And bycause Democlide, after he had made his Oration, would seeme Democlide.
to do something more than the reste, he propounded a Decree, whereby was ordeyned, that the people of *Athens* should freely gyue to Demetre the Townes of *Pyre* and *Munychie*, to vse at his pleasure: which Decree being by the people allowed, Demetre calling to remembraunce their former rebellion, receyued their gentle offer: and immediatly fortified the Towne of *Munychie*, to the ende if they at any tyme else rebelled, he had now gotten a reyne to restrayne them. After Demetre had thus recouered the citie and Countrey of *Athens*, he rested not, but still continued frō one warre to another, and with his armie went against the citie of *Lacedemonie*, and when he was come about the Towne of *Mantine*, Mantine.
he encountred Archidame King of the *Lacedemonians*, Archidame.
who with great power was come thyther to stoppe his passage, whome at the firste ioyning he put to flight, and incontinent without farther resistaunce, entred the countrey of *Laconie*, robbing and spoyling vntil he came before the citie of *Sparte*, which he besieged. And as he Sparte.
laye before the citie, the Citizens sallied out vppon him, but they so valiauntly repulsed them, that there were

two hundred slaine, and. v. hundred taken, and it went very narrowly that his Souldiours had not entred the citie pele mele, which then was riche and opulent, and vntill that tyme reputed and taken to be verie strong & inexpugnable.

¶ *Alexander* King of *Macedone*, praying *Demetre* his ayde, goeth about to betraye him, but in the ende him selfe according to his demerite, is by *Demetre* with suche lyke practize slayne, whome the *Macedonians* after receyue and honour as their King.

The.iiij. Chapter.

The great varietie of Fortune.

WHen I haue throughly cõsidered the great mutations and chaunges of fortune which happened Demetre, he of all the reste of the Kings in my iudgement, was by fortunes inconstancie, most vexed and tossed, both in peace and warre. For oftentimes she aduaunced him to great glorie and prosperitie, gyuing him mightie armies, notable victories, and a large realme and Dominion. And at an other time, frõ great prosperitie and power, son after, by the losse of one battail, she ageyne brought him almost into extrẽme calamitie and miserie. Who being in this estate, and considering the varietie of instable Fortune, recited (they say) these Uerses of Eschine following:

Eschine.

Fortune, once thou didst me set in hye estate,
And in short tyme, as lowe didst me mate.

As to him then happened. For hauing prosperous successe in the countrey of *Peloponnese*, newes were brought him, that his cities confederate in *Asie*, could no longer hold out Lysimache his puissance, who persecuted them. And that if he the soner came not to the ayde of the Ile of *Cypres*, King Ptolome would subdue and take it.

Wher-

Moreouer, that his wife and children were in the Citie of *Salamine* besieged in great daunger of taking. By reason of which newes, he was forced to raise his siege frõ *Sparte*, and prouide for the foresaid mischiefs. But as the womã according to Archilocke the Poet carrieth in one hand water, and in the other fire: euen so playeth Fortune with Demetre. For so sone as he was departed frõ the countrey of *Laconie*, as aforesaid, sodẽly other newes came, whiche put hym ageyne in good hope to exployte many notable things. And firste it is to be vnderstoode, that Cassander not lõg before was departed this world, by reason whereof, the realme stood in controuersie betwene the other two brethren: the elder of which hight Alexander, and the other Antipater. Whiche Antipater, after he had killed their mother Thessalonicke, persecuted Alexander, thinking to haue chased and expulsed him the realme, who finding him self of no force in the countrey, sent oute for ayde to King Pyrrhe in *Cypres*, and to Demetre in *Peloponneſe*. Howbeit, Demetre was so occupied about the estate and affaires of *Peloponneſe*, whẽ the Ambassadoures of Alexander came, that he could by no meane helpe him. In the meane tyme Pyrrhe with a mightie power came thyther: in recompence of his aide and charge, toke possession of so large a piece of ỹ countrey of *Macedone*, ioyning to his realme of *Epyre*, that Alexander greatly dreaded him. And while he aboade in this feare, he was aduertised that Demetre (whose helpe he had before required) was with his whole armie comming thyther to ayde him: whereuppon he considering his authoritie and great renowme, and the worthinesse of his dẽdes and actes, for whiche he was honoured and had in great admiration of the whole worlde, did nowe more than before feare his estate, if he entred hys realme. Wherefore he went to mẽte him, whome at their first mẽting, he right courteously and honorably entreated, greatly thanking him of his curtesie & trauel,

Archilocke hys similitude of a woman.

Cassander.
Phillip.
Alexander.
Antipater.
Thessalonike.
Pyrrhe the King.

in that he would leaue his owne affaires of great importaunce, and with so mightie an armie to come and ayde him. He farther told him, that he had already well quieted and established hys affaires and estate, so that he should not nede any farther to trauaill. Neuertheless, he thought him so much bound, as if he had come at his first sending for, or that al things by his meane had bene appeased and quieted. To these wordes Demetre curteously aunswered, that he was of his quietnesse right glad, and that he had now no nede of his helpe, besides many other louing and gentle wordes, whiche greting ended, eyther of them for that night returned into hys Pauilion. During this time arose such matters betwen them, that the one greatly suspected the other: For as Demetre was by Alexander bidden to supper, he was willed to take good hed to him, because that Alexander had practized by treason to slea him. Notwithstanding he by no meane shewed any contenaunce of mistrust, but ment to go to the banquet, to whose lodging Alexāder was cōming, to bring him on his way, but he diuersly detracted the time, & went a soft and treatable pace, to the end his souldiors might haue leasure to arme thē, and commaunded his gard being a greater number than Alexanders, to enter with him, and also to wayte nere his person. When Alexanders Souldiours see them the weaker companie, they durst not once attempt it. And after they hadde supped, because Demetre woulde haue some honest occasion to departe, he fayned him to be something yll disposed in his body, and therfore forthwith toke leaue of Alexander, and went thence. The nexte day in the morning Demetre fayning that he had receyued certen newes, sent word vnto him that he was aduertised of matters of great importaunce, that he must of necessitie with hys armie returne into *Peloponnese*, praying Alexander to haue him excused. Neuertheless, he offred him his ayde and helpe, whensoeuer he neded,

and

and desired him to vse him as one in whom he might repose and put his whole trust. With whiche message the yong Alexander, who greatly doubted him before he came, and muche more after hys comming, was nowe marueilous glad̃e that of hys owne accorde he returned out of his Realme and Dominions. And bycause he would better let him vnderstande some signe of the acknowledging of his good will and loue, he accompanied him into *Thessaly*. But after they were arriued in the citie of *Lariſſe*, they a freshe began to practise new treasons one againſt an other. Lariſſe. And firſte, Alexander to put Demetre quite out of ſuſpicion, without armoure or garde viſited him, hoping to make him do the like, but he was in his so thinking greatly deceyued. And as Alexander one night, according to his accuſtomed wonte, came to ſupper to Demetre without company, and that they were in the chiefe of their ſupper, Demetre ſodenly aroſe from the table, whereat Alexander was ſo ſore abaſhed, that he aroſe and followed him to the Hal dore. But ſo ſone as Demetre was without, he gaue ſigne & token to his Souldiours, who incontinent fell vppon Alexander and ſlewe him and certen of his men whiche would haue defended him, among whome one as he was killed, ſaide, Demetre hath preuented vs but a daye onely. With this ſlaughter were the *Macedonians* all that night and the next daye in the morning marueilouſly aſtonied, and in great feare. For ſeeing to oultrage was to no purpoſe, and that Demetre after Alexander his death was very ſtrong to bring his purpoſe to paſſe: before they vnderſtood what he would do, they durſt not truſt him, nor yeld, vntill ſuch time as Demetre ſent to them certen of his men, which in his behalfe ſayde, that they needed not to feare him, for it was not his will to do them any harte, but prayed them to come to him, and then he woulde ſhewe them a good reaſon why he hadde done that he dyd. Whereupon the *Macedonians* ioyed

that

that they were deliuered of that feare and daunger. Wherfore they went all togyther vnto him, and without gyuing eare or attending his oration, salued him as their King, and needes would bring him into *Macedon*. Of this chaunge was all the countrey maruelous glad: for they so mortally hated Cassander, for the cruell facts and great villanies, by hym (against the great King Alexander and his ligne after his death) committed, and also for the great oultrage and impious murder whiche Antipater, Cassander his sonne had vsed towards his mother Thessalonicke, that they desired nothing so much, as a new King. By reason whereof, Demetre was of al the *Macedonians* generally well liked. Ageyne, his wife Phile and the children he had by hir, so much renewed & liuely reuyued the Image and likenesse of the good olde Antipater hir father, that they reputed Demetre the verie true, and vndoubted successour and heire to the sayde Realme.

Of Seleuke through a fatherly loue, remitteth to *Antioche* his sonne, his owne wife *Stratonice*, daughter to *Demetre*, and gyueth to them in title and name of the realme, all the hier Prouinces.

The. v. Chapter.

THe same season that these things were exployted in *Macedone*, Demetre had newes that his wife & children, besieged at *Salamine*, were by Ptolome deliuered and with great honours and presentes sent awaye. And sone after, it was throughout al the coastes of *Asie* bruted, that Stratonice Demetre his daughter, whome Seleuke had married, was diuorsed, and espoused to Antioche his sonne: and therfore by the people of the hier Prouinces, receyued and named Quéne, as followeth. While Antioche laye and aboade in the house, and com-

Stratonice.

companie of Seleuke his father, he ſo muche haunted and frequented the cõpanie of Stratonice his mother in law, being then yong, maruelous faire and beautifull: and ~~has~~ had alſo a childe by the ſayde Seleuke: in proceſſe of time became ſo enamoured and rauiſhed, that daye and night his mynde wholy ranne on hir: whereby he was ſo troubled & fel into ſuch weakeneſſe, ỹ to euery mans ſight he dzied and conſumed awaye: and ſo muche the moze græued it him, bicauſe what foz ſhame, as alſo foz the reuerence and naturall loue he bare his Father, he durſt neuer diſcouer it to any in the wozlde. Wherfoze ſeing his maladie dayly vexe and trouble him, and no hope of remedie, he to be deliuered of that ſo grieuous a martirdome, toke vppon him a quicke diſpatche, moze neceſſarie than holſome. He determined to feine hym ſicke, and vnder that colour, to abſteyne from meate, whereby to being himſelfe ſo feble and weake, that as then death muſt followe. But after Eraſiſtrate, at thoſe dayes a great Doctoz in Phiſicke whome Seleuke befoze all other had ſent foz to cure his ſonne, by his ſtatue & otherwayes. well conſidered what diſeaſe this yong Pzince might haue, he at laſt apperceiued it only to pzo-cæde of loue, but foz whome he knew not. Wherefoze he diligently and circumſpectly marked and noted al the partes of his body, which are wont to moue whẽ a man in amours, ſeeth that he loueth: And with great care, watched when he ſee any of the yong and faire Ladies & Damoſels of the houſe come to viſite him. But he could by no meanes perceyue, that foz any of them who often had recourſe vnto him (as it had ben moſte reaſon) that eyther he moued oz chaunged his countenaunce, but only when Stratonice entred with Seleuke. And thẽ he was ſo ſodenly taken, that he (as it were) loſte hys ſpeache, wared very red, his pulſe behemently beat, a fine and ſubtill ſweat running throughout all his body, and in effect appeared in him all the accidentes that men gather

Eraſiſtrate.

to be in them, which are in loue: and after by little and little loſt his ſenſes, waxing very pale and wanne ouer all the body. By theſe ſignes knewe Eraſiſtrate clerely, that it was Stratonice whom the yong Prince loued, and none other. Notwithſtanding, fearing the angre and diſpleaſure of his father, and the daunger he might incurre, if he diſcouered the caſe: determined rather to leaue the ſonne in that daũger, whatſoeuer ſhould come on him, than to open the ſecret to the Father, and putte his perſone and life in hazard. Howbeit, after certen dayes, when he ſæ the great loue that Seleuke bare hys ſonne, and the malancolie he was in daye and night for his ſickneſſe, he determined to bord and tel him, and by ſome ſubtill meane and ſwæt vaine, to fæd his humour, concerning his ſonne. Wherfore one daye he came vnto him, and ſpake in this ſorte: Knowe Sir King, that the mortall dyſeaſe which infecteth thy ſonne, is no dyſeaſe in the bodye, whatſoeuer they ſaye, but only an ardent deſire in loue. And paraduenture it were better for me to hold my peace, and kæpe it cloſe, than to reueale and tell it thæ, conſidering there is for him no remedy.

A ſage & wiſe medicine.

Whereat King Seleuke all aſtonied and abaſhed of the matter, ſaid vnto him. Now I praye thæ (my friend) tell me how the caſe ſtandeth. And if my ſonne haue none other dyſeaſe but amoures, is it not poſſible to find remedie? Are we ſo vnprouided of wyt and wealth, that we can no waye remedie it? Finallie after long talke betwene them, Eraſiſtrate feining him to be ſore troubled, ſaid: Know Sir King, that it is my wyfe, on whom he is enamoured. Whiche wordes Seleuke hearing, w warme teares trickling down hys chæckes, embraced & inſtauntly deſired him to helpe that poore yong man and not ſuffer him wilfully to periſhe, conſidering it was he in whome conſiſted all his ioye and hope, to whome the whole realme ſhould lineally deſcend, and in whome all the people and nations vnder his ſubiection, hadde their

expecta-

expectation and hope. And that after his death there remayned for him none other comforte, but likewise present death, without redemption. Certes Sir King (quod Erasistrate) you speake this all on pleasure, but admit he were as amorous of Stratonice, as he is of my wife, peraduenture you would then be of an other opinion. Now I would it pleased the Goddes (quod Seleuke) it were so, and that I could alter and chaunge that loue of thy wife to myne. For I take all the Goddes to witnesse, that if all the things whiche I holde moste deere in this world were togyther, I would gyue them al for the sauegard of my sonnes life. Then Erasistrate seeing hys maruelous affection and weeping so tenderly, toke him by the hande and began thus to saye: Nowe haste thou Sir King no more neede of my ayde, for being a King, married, and a Father as thou arte, thou mayste be the right medecine and cure of thy familie, bicause that for trueth, it is not my wife whome thy sonne loueth, but thyne owne: with these wordes was Seleuke much abashed, as of a very new and strange thing. And thereupon prayed Erasistrate to declare vnto him the whole estate and circumstaunce of the matter, and howe he knew it. And after he vnderstood that for childishe reuerence Antioche chose rather to die than discouer his fond loue, he was moued with so great pitie, that he determined all he might to saue him. Whereuppon immediatly he assembled al his people, and after he had with many faire and gracious wordes persuaded them, he declared that it was his will and ordinaunce, that Antioche his sonne should espouse Stratonice his wife, and that they shoulde haue in the title and name of the Realme, all the hier Prouinces: thinking it vnreasonable to gainesaye hys sonne in that, who neuer to him in any thing hadde ben disobedient. And so by aduenture Stratonice his wife made therof some difficultie, & thought it verie straunge: wherefore he prayed all hir friendes and familiars, to

The maruelous loue of a Father.

perſuade hir, to obey his will and pleaſure, and farther, to ſaye that all things which he had ordeined were good, iuſte, and reaſonable. In this ſorte was the marriage made, and ſone after, with al the greateſt ioye & pompe of the world, celebrated.

Demetre thrice conquereth the Countrey of *Beoce*, and citie of *Thebes*, and chaſeth King *Pyrrhe* out of the countrey of *Thrace*.

The. vj. Chapter.

WHen Demetre in this ſeaſon hadde obtayned all *Macedone* and *Theſſalie*, and many cities in *Peloponneſe*, *Iſthmus*, *Athens*, and *Megare*, he was not yet ſatiſfied and content, but determined to warre vpon the *Beotians*. Howbeit, that was no enterpriſe, either long and difficile. For after the *Beotians* were aduertized of his comming, they came and deſired him of peace, and concluded vppon ſuche conditions as him liked, albeit againſt their willes. Whereupon* Cleonyme King of *Sparte*, came ſone after from *Thebes* with great power, and had gotten to his alliaunce Piſide the *Theſpian*, a man greatly renowmed, and done many notable exploites, whereupon the *Beotians* waxed ſo proud, that they rebelled againſt Demetre, who being thereof aduertiſed, determined ſodenly to come vppon them and ſo to chaſtiſe their infidelitie and inconſtancie. Wherfore he incontinent departed with thoſe armed men he had, and beſieged the citie of *Thebes*. And ſodenly planted his engines of battery againſt the weakeſt places of the wal: whereat the Townes men were greatly aſtonied, in ſo much that Cleonyme of *Sparte* ſtoale awaye and fledde: wherevpon the *Thebanes* were in ſuch feare, that they ſent their Ambaſſadoures towards Demetre, remitting the citie and Citizens at his commaundement, prayying him

Cleonyme.

Piſide.

Thebes.

him to remember hys benignitie and clemencie, wherin he surmounted all other Princes. In this sorte rendred they, whome he no whit hurte, but exacted on them great summes of money, thruste garrisons into their Townes, and left Ierome the Historian his Lieutenaũt, in that Countrey. And thus shewed he (according to his old accustomed manner) hys debonaire and curteſie towardes the rebelles. But especially towardes Pyside the *Thespian*, who being his prisoner gently entreated him, and after with great and large giftes rewarded him, and gaue him charge of his Souldiours in the quarter of *Thespie*, of which countrey he was. Shortly after that these things were done in *Beoce*, newes came to Demetre, how that Lysimache was by Dromichete taken prisoner, whereupon he thinking that to be an excellent occasion, and good opportunitie for him to exploite great and waightie matters, went in all spæd with such power as he could readily leaue into the Countrey of *Thrace*. And at his first comming, he besieged a sorte and very riche Towne of the same Countrey: whiche Sorte and Towne at the first, practized and deuised to render vnto him, but when newes on euery side came to him, that the *Beotians* ageyne rebelled, and that Dromichete hadde deliuered and released Lysimache, he was thereat abashed and sore despited with the commotion of the *Beotians*. Wherefore he incontinent departed thence, and in so short tyme as was possible, returned into *Grece*, to chastise them: but before he could get thyther, he was aduertised, that his sonne Antigone had in battaill vanquished them all: and that they greatly repented and bewailed their rebellion. Of which newes he was maruelous glad, and chiefly that his sonne hadde wonne the victorie. And to execute and consũmate hys enterprise, he continued his iorney to besiege the citie of *Thebes*. But in the meane time, he was aduertised that Pyrrhe King of *Epyre* was in armes entred *Thessaly*, and hadde

Ierome the Historian.

Great bountie of a King.

Dromichete.

Antigone.

robbed and ſpoyled the Countrey vnto the citie of *Thermopile*. Wherefore he left his ſonne at the ſiege of *Thebes* with one parte of hys Souldiours: and hym ſelfe with the reſt, made great ſpéede into *Theſſaly*, and at hys firſt comming, made Pyrrhe ſone retier to the ſtrong paſſages and forſake the playne countrey. Which done, he left in that countrey for the garde thereof a thouſand horſſe, and .x. thouſand fotemen, and with the remnaunt returned to the ſiege of *Thebes*, where he cauſed to be brought and planted that maruelous engine aforeſayd, named the beater downe of Cities, albeit it ſéemed he coulde not in long tyme do it, bicauſe the engine was of ſuch poiſe and waight, that it could ſcarſely be drawen in two monethes the ſpace of two furlongs. When the *Thebanes* had conſidered their fault and oultrage committed againſt Demetre, they determined to ſtande to their defence euen to the laſt man, bycauſe they hoped or loked for no mercie at his handes. And he ageyn was fully perſuaded, to ſpare for no coſt, but that he woulde winne it, more for to be of them reuenged, than for any gayne or profit he loked for, for the loſſe was muche greater than the gayne or commoditie, bicauſe the more parte of the luſtieſt & moſt valiaunt ſouldiours, wͦ ouermuch aduẽturing to aſſault the ſtrõgeſt and moſt diſaduantagious places of the citie, were many times ſlaine. Wherefore Antigone, ſéeing the loſſe of ſo many braue and couragious Souldiours, came to his Father, and wͦ great méekeneſſe and humbleneſſe of mynd, in this maner ſaid vnto him: To what purpoſe (good father) are al theſe luſtie and valiaunt Souldiours dayly forced to hazard them ſelues to ſuche ſlaughter for a thing whereof will ariſe no gaine or emolument? Whome Demetre all in a rage aunſwered: Why arte thou (quod he) ſo carefull of thy ſelfe, ſéeing there are ſuche a numbre of men betwene thée and thy daunger? And bycauſe hys Souldiours ſhould well knowe that he would not haue

them

them hazard farther than he him selfe would endaunger him: He one daye amongst the thickest, and with the foremost came to the assault, where he nobly and valyantly bare him, but in the ende to openly approching the wall, he was by the Townesmen with the blow of a stone hurte, and although he felt with the blowe, great anguishe and payne, yet neuer ceased he frō the assault, but with much greater courage than before, exhorted his Souldiours valiauntlie to stand to it, whereuppon they waxed so hardy and bold, seeing their King there in person to leade them the waye, that through their great vertue and prowesse, they by force entred the Citie, and so toke it: whereat the Citizens were in maruelous feare, looking for none other mercie, but that he woulde make great slaughter of thē, and after spoyle & burn thē, and neuer leaue doing of any mischief whiche might be deuised. But he contrarie to the iudgement and expectation of all the worlde, caused but. xij. to be executed, sent a numbre in exile, and left the rest entier & whole. Thus was the citie of *Thebes* in ten yeares by Demetre twise taken and subdued.

The great humanitie and mercifulnesse of a King.

¶ *Demetre* robbing and ouerrunning the Countrey of the *Etholians*, enterpriseth warre against *Pyrrhe* King of *Epyre*, and after missing of their encountre and meeting, eyther of them do all the mischief they can one to anothers Countrey: and of the renowme and fame that *Pyrrhe* getteth in that warre against the *Macedonians*.

The. vij. Chapter.

THe same verie season, should the solempne feastes of the God Apollo Pythie haue bene celebrated in the Temple of *Delphos*, but bycause the *Etholians* stopped

stopped the passage where they shoulde passe, Demetre against the old auncient custome, caused all the sayde pastimes with the pompes and ceremonies to be done within the citie of *Athens*, which was the moste principall and chief place of *Grece*, to honour their Goddes in. And after his returne into *Macedone*, considering that the aide of the *Macedonians* would more preuayle him in warre than in peace, following his owne nature and inclination, which was neuer to be at rest and in quiet, incontinent arrered new warres against the *Etholians*, w̄ great power went thyther, where he robbed, burnt, and wasted the greater parte of their countrey, and that done, left Panthauke, one of his Captaynes with a braue band of souldiours to gard and kept it: and he with the rest in all possible spéede marched against King *Pyrrhe*, with whome he had many quarrels. Who being thereof aduertised, came with so great will to fight against him, as the other to assaile him. Howbeit, by Fortune it happened that they toke seuerall wayes, so that they met not: Neuertheless, after Demetre was entred the countrey of *Epyre*, he ouerranne and spoyled the greater parte. But Pyrrhe had a better aduenture, for as he had gotten to the place where Panthauke was, he fought w̄ him, and throughe his great vertue and prowes, wanne the victorie. And as the two armies ioyned, Panthauke calling oute & bidding Pyrrhe to fight w̄ him body to body, he willingly accepted the offer: and in viewe & sight of both the armies, very brauely encountred: and after he had receyued one wounde, he gaue Panthauke two, finally vanquished him, and therewith put his armie to flight. Whereupon Pyrrhe got him not so muche hatred and euill will of the *Macedonians*, whome he had vanquished, as he for this victorie wanne honour and admiration, bycause all men wondred and were abashed at his vertue and valiauntnesse. Wherefore they sayde it was he amongs al the rest of the Kings, which should

Panthauke.

re-

renue the vertue and courage inuincible of Alexander the great. And that the reste all inflamed with honour and prodigalitie, and enuironned with Souldiours, alwayes went accompanied with whores, and minstrels, as common dauncers. And amongs them was none other controuersie, but who shoulde surmounte other in pompe, deceipt, and vaine glorie. And that was spoken by Demetre, who (as they saide) dyd not onely weare a Crowne royall, and robes of crymosin tynsell, but also shoes of golde. It was also said that he caused a robe to be made like vnto heauen, with starres in it, a verie curious & sumptuous worke, which fashion he there long tyme ware, but the alteration and chaunge thereof remained imperfect. And neuer before or since was any King of *Macedone*, were he neuer so proude and pompous, that once durste enterprise or take on hande to cause such a garmẽt to be made to weare. These things aboue sayd greatly troubled the *Macedonians*, yet were there other fashiõs that Demetre vsed, which more misliked thẽ, both for his straungenesse in gyuing audience, as also for his hie and stoute annsweres, besides the ceremonie and grauitie intollerable. But one thing amongs other whiche is talked & noted of hym, was that he helde and kept the Ambassadoures of *Athens* two whole yeares, being more his friendes than any of the reste of *Grece*, and made them follow him which waye so euer he went, without any dispatche: and in the end departed from him in as great hatred as they came. Another time was an Orator sent to him from the *Lacedemonians*, wherat he maruelously grudged, thinking they estéemed him not, for sending of so simple an Ambassadoure. Wherefore he wonderfully reuiled & with minatory words menaced them, and after turning his talke to the Orator said: And arte thou he whome the *Lacedemonians* haue sent hyther alone? Whome the Orator very gently annswered: yea forsothe Sir King to thée

alone. Another time also, when he hadde caused it to be published, that he would giue attentiue audience to all suters: a numbre of people at the day appointed came with many supplications, and deliuered them to him in writing, whiche he verie curteously receyued, and put them in the skirte of his gowne, but at hys departing thence, going ouer the bridge of the Riuer *Axie*, in the sight of all those whiche had put vp and giuen him their supplications, and followed for aunswer, he caste them all in the ryuer, whereat the *Macedonians* were greatly offended and discontent. For they thought it not the office and honour of a King of hie and noble courage, nor yet a good officer, but rather of a iester and deceyuer of the people, and of one who made no accompt of iustice. And a great deale the more thought the *Macedonians* it straunge, for that they hadde vnderstode of their auncestors, the great curtesie and facilitie that King Phillip, father to Alexander the great, vsed in gyuing audience to his subiects. It happened one daye aboute the same season, that a poore woman cõming to Demetre, & desiring him to heare hir, he aunswering that he was not at leysure, she ageyne with loude voyce replied and saide: Then oughtest thou not to reigne. Which wordes well considered and reuolued in his mynde, at last constreyned him to giue good and gracious audience to his people. And truely there is no one thing in the worlde that so well appertayneth and is so proper to a King, as to be at leisure and attent to iustice. For as the Philosopher Timothey sayeth: Mars is a Tyraunt: and according to the iudgement of the Poet Pyndare: The Lawe is king ouer al. Homere also sayeth: that Kings and Princes rectued not of God engines and such other warlike instruments, to batter and ouerthrow walles and Bulwarkes of Cities, but iustice: and to exercise & vse that for the preseruation of their people and subiectes. Therfore the saide Poet calleth not that King a

The ryuer Axie.

A good & holsome documẽt for a King.

Tymothey. Pyndare. Homere.

good

good disciple of God which is cruell and fierce, but commendeth him which is gentle and iust. And for trueth, Demetre delited in a name and Title more agreable to the great God Iuppiter, than méete or apperteyning to him. For he would be called the Garden and conseruator of Cities, and also the ouerthrower and destroyer of them. Wherefore it is oftentimes séene, that villanie and wickednesse, entring the house of honour and honestie, and fauoured of the vulger opinion and ignorance of the people, vsurpeth the name and title of dignitie and renoume.

¶ King *Pyrrhe* entring the countrey of *Macedone*, is by *Demetre* expulsed. And after, *Demetre* raiseth a mightie power to recouer his Fathers realme, and the other Kings linke togyther against him. And going ageyne to encountre *Pyrrhe*, who was entred *Macedone*, is throughe the mutinie of the *Macedonians* enforced to flie, and after of the deuision of the realme betwene *Pyrrhe* and *Lysimache*.

The.viij.Chapter.

Shortly after these matters aforesayd, when it was blowen abroad and come to Pyrrhe his eare, that Demetre was sore sicke in the citie of *Pelle*, he thought Pelle.
he hadde then good occasion to occupie and enioy the realme of *Macedone*. Wherefore he sodenly assembled the greatest number of Souldiours he could gette, and with great hostilitie entred the sayd countrey, robbing and wasting all he encountred, euen to the citie of *Ediſſe*, Ediſſe.
bycause none came against him. Nowe was the estate of Demetre in great daunger, after he was cured of that maladie. Notwithstanding he caused hys captaynes to assemble hys whole armie, to encountre King Pyrrhe,

who vnderſtãding of their cõming, retired in great haſt out of the countrey of *Macedone*. And ſhortly after Demetre concluded a peace with him, fearing, that being his nére neyghbour, a valiaunt and Martiall man, he might for the execution of hys other enterpriſes of greater importaunce, much hinder him. For he thought the time was come, that he might to his great honoure and glorie, recouer the Realme whiche hys Father not long before had loſt, which was the greateſt thing of the whole world that he conſidered and thought on. Wherfore, minding nothing elſe but the execution thereof, bycauſe he knew it very hard, leuied in ſhort tyme aboue a hundred thouſand fotemen, and .x. thouſande horſſe, beſides a Nauie of .v. hundred ſayle, which with maruelous ſpéede had come out of diuerſe places. Firſte, he cauſed ſome of the kéeles and bottomes to be built, in *Pyre*, *Calchide* and *Pelle*: and after went him ſelf to thoſe places, to gyue order for the finiſhing of them: ſo that by hys wiſedome and induſtrie they were in fewe dayes made an end of, armed, apparelled, and furniſhed ready to ſea. Whereat all the worlde wondred, & not at the ſhippes alone, but at the ſtraungeneſſe of the workmanſhip and buylding. For he had there which exceéded in bigneſſe al thoſe that euer were ſéene, euen thoſe of .xv. and .xvj. tier of ores on a ſide, then thought very ſtraunge. But after, Ptolome King of *Egipt*, ſurnamed Philopater, made one of .xl. tier on a ſide, whithe in greatneſſe exceéded all thoſe that euer were ſéene. For it was by the kéele two hundred and foure ſcore cubits, and from the kéele to the netting .xlviij. For nauigation whereof were appointed .iiij. thouſand men to rowe, & for ſayling, three hundred marryners. There were alſo laid in, aboute foure thouſand armoures, to arme them aboue. The Veſſell was ſo ponderous, that they had much ado to ſtyre it, built more for the ſhew, and to be maruelled at, than for any ſeruice. But to returne to Demetre his Nauie, they were

A terrible powver.

Ptolome. Philopater.

An horrible great Gallie.

were not onely maruelous great and full of good workmanship, but also the vse of them were for the warres méete and necessarie. At this great preparation, wherof the like was not sene since the time of Alexander, were Ptolome, Seleuke and Lysimache, greatly astonied, and therefore they lincked togyther to resist him. They also sent by a common accorde towardes King Pyrrhe, persuading him to warre in *Macedone*, declaring that the peace which Demetre had made with him, was to none other ende, but to amase him, that he in the meane time might banquiche the other Kings, and so consequently destroye all at hys pleasure. And in effecte, that was a fire to burne al the whole worlde in order, if it were not in good season extinquished: and therfore that they all with one consent, should ioyne and linke togyther to resist him, their common enimie, who in mind hadde conceyued to subdue all *Asie* and *Europe*. Throughe these persuasions Pyrrhe moued to his alliaunce, and to the o. their kings being ioyned togyther (to take their whole force against Demetre) marueilous warres on al partes were arrered against him, before he was fully furnished and ready. For all at one instaunt, to wete, Ptolome w̃ a great Nauie and armie went to sea, to inuade & perce *Grece*, and Pyrrhe and Lysimache *Macedone*, to saye Lysimache on the coast of *Thrase*, and the other on his owne coast in the countrey of *Epyre* ioyning vpõ *Macedone*. When Demetre had notice of these thinges, he sent hys sonne into *Grece* with one parte of his armie to gard it, and he with the rest went into *Macedone*. And firste he marched into that quarter, where Lysimache was entred. But before he came there, he had newes how Pyrrhe by force hadde taken the citie of *Bery*, and burnt and wasted all the countrey round about: with which news the *Macedoniãs* were sore vexed and troubled, ỹ there arose great tumulte and mutenie, with weeping, wayling, maledictions, & cursing againste Demetre, throughout

oute the whole armie. Whereuppon many vnder colour, for the defence of their houses, children and parentes, came to him and prayed leaue to departe, but their meaning was to yeld to Lysimache: whiche thing Demetre well apperceyued, and therfore determined he not to come nére Lysimache, whome he knew the *Macedonians* both for his noblenesse and familiaritie vsed to a number of them in the tyme of Alexander woulde accept. Wherefore he marched against Pyrrhe, a straunger and of another Nation, but as after it appeared, he was much deceyued. For so sone as he was come nére the place where Pyrrhe was, many Citizēs of *Bery* came to the campe, who aboue the heauens praysed and commended Pyrrhe, saying he was valiaunt, in Martiall facies inuincible, liberall towardes his Souldiours, and towardes them whome he vanquished, curteous and gentle. And farther put them in remembraunce, that their aūcestors always reputed those true and vndoubted Kings, who knewe to vse armes in tyme of warre, and gouerne their subiectes by gentlenesse and curtesie in tyme of peace. In all whiche things they preferred and commended King Pyrrhe. And to be briefe, they sayd the time was come, ỳ they might be deliuered from the grieuous dominion of Demetre, and submitte them to a valiaunt and gentle King, who hartely loued and estéemed his Souldiours and men of warre. Throughe this and such like talke were the *Macedonians* Souldiours so moued and affectioned, that some first began secretly to mutine: and shortly after arose so great mutenie throughout the whole hoste, that no mā could make thē kéepe order, eyther in the campe or withoute, nor yet obey any. And the matter at last grew to this ende, that some of them were so bolde to come to Demetre and say, it was necessarie if he ment to saue him selfe to flie: for the *Macedonians* were so aggrieued, to fight any lōger for his pleasure, that they would no more abide his Domi-

minion and gouernement: whiche woꝛdes to Demetre ſæmed very louing and honeſt, conſidering the common voyce and rumour thꝛoughout the armie. Wherefoꝛe he thought it not good to tarrie foꝛ any moꝛe motions, but with that, retired at once into his tent: and after deſpoyled him of his hablementes royall, and put on a minſtrels garment, and with a ſmall companie fledde. After it was noyſed he was gone, the greater numbꝛe of his Souldiours ranne to his tente, and there ſtraue foꝛ the butine, but Pyrrhe vnderſtanding therof, ſodenly came vppon them and made them all retire. And incontinent as the Souldiours ſæ him, they al with one voyce receyued and ſaluted him as their King, and he thereby ſeized of the armie and ſpoyle of Demetre. But ſhoꝛtly after, thyther came Lyſimache, and there deuided they betwene them the realme of *Macedone*, which Demetre had about .vij. yeares held and enioyed.

¶ After *Demetre* his flight out of *Macedone*, he beſiegeth the Citie of *Athens* whiche rebelled, from whence he departed without taking it, and goeth into *Aſie* to warre on *Seleuke*. After he hath taken many Cities, he is ſo ſore preſſed on, that he ſendeth towardes *Seleuke*, to conclude a peace, and vppon the refuſall, he ageyne commenceth the warres, and winneth on him certen victories.

The. ix. Chapter.

WHen Demetre was fled out of *Macedone*, as hath ben ſaid, and gotten with all diligence to the citie of *Caſſander*, Phile his wife being there, after ſhe had intelligence in what ſoꝛte he was come, was therewith ſo diſpleaſed and deſperate, that ſhe could not be perſuaded to ſæ him, ſo fled, and in ſuch aduerſitie, cõſide-

ſidering that fortune was more conſtaunt in hir aduerſities, than permanent in hir proſperities. Wherefore, euē werie of hir life, ſhe toke poyſon & ſo died. Notwithſtanding, Demetre departed thence, and with all ſpeede went into *Greece*, and there aſſembled as many ſhippes as he found whole and ſounde, and the reſidue of his armie, determining once ageyne to put them in a redyneſſe, and ſo purſue his enterpriſe, lamenting neuertheleſſe his Fortune and aduerſitie, as King Menelaye, according to Sophocles in theſe wordes lamented his: Alas, my Fortune and chaunce inceſſauntly tourneth as doth the whēle of a Myl, and as the Mone, which neuer in one forme and eſtate continueth two whole nightes togyther, but at the beginning altereth hir figure, as if ſhe came out of a darke place, by little and little ſhewing hir ſelfe vntill ſhe come to the full, & after by the ſame degrées decreaſeth, vntill ſhe hath loſt hir whole light. Euen ſo may truly be ſpoken of Demetre his Fortune, who after the loſſe of *Macedone*, going into a priuate habite through the Townes of *Greece*, without any princely tokens and ſignes: one which ſæ him in the Citie of *Thebes* in this eſtate ſayd of him the verſes of Euripide, making much to this purpoſe and in this effect:

Menelaus.
Sophocles.
A man greatly ſubiect to Fortune.
Euripide.

Who ſometime was moſt like the forme deuine,
And now to forme humaine conuerte agayne:
Is come to Cyrces fountaynes cleare and fine.
And Iſmenius Ryuer: there to lyue doth daine.

Neuertheleſſe, Fortune ſhortly after ſomewhat returning in his fauoure, reſtoring his power, whiche in hys firſt eſtate ſēmed to be clerely or very nēre extinguiſhed, purpoſed by a ſingular benefite worthie memorie, in reſtoring it to his firſt and auncient libertie, to win the beneuolence and loue of the citie of *Thebes*.

In the ſame ſeaſon, newes were brought him, how that Deiphile gouernour of the citie of *Athens* was dead, and another (according to their cuſtomes and orders)

Deiphil.

placed

placed in hys roome, and that they were reuolted and rebelled againſt Demetre. And when they vnderſtode his power to be greater than they ſuppoſed, they ſent into *Macedon*, to King Pyrrhe, to deſire his ayde, wherat Demetre was ſo angrie, to ſée that Citie ſo often times rebell, which he ſo many times had conquered: and to be ſo lightly from him reuolted, which he alwayes hadde ſo gently and curteouſly entreated, that he incontinent with his whole power departed thence to ſea, and went to beſiege it. But after he had ben there certeyn dayes, Crathe the Philoſopher, a mã then in great authoritie & renoumed in the citie, came with the Citizens Ambaſſadoures towardes him, and by diuerſe reaſons perſuaded him to raiſe his ſiege and departe, and take ſome other enterpriſe in hande whiche might be more profitable. At whoſe perſuaſions Demetre hauing another enterpriſe in his hed, quieted him ſelf, and went his way. And incontinent aſſembled his ſhippes and all his men of warre, to the numbre of. xj. thouſande able men or more, and with them ſpédely ſayled into *Aſie*, to the intent to winne from Lyſimache the Countreys of *Lydie* and *Carie*. But as he drew nére the citie of *Mylette*, he met Euridice, ſiſter to Phile, his late wife, bringing Ptolomaide, whom Ptolome by Selcuke his meane had graũted him for his wife, and there forthwith by the conſent of Euridice eſpouſed hir. After the celebratiõ of the marriage, he went about his enterpriſes, and at his arriuall toke by aſſault many cities, the reſt without reſiſtance rendred: amongs which the citie of *Sardes*, garriſoned by Lyſimache his Souldiours was one, whiche with the armie and treaſure they had of his in kéeping, came and yelded to Demetre. But after he vnderſtoo that Agathocies, Lyſimache his ſonne, came with a mightie power that waye againſt him, he departed thence into *Phrygie*, thinking that if he could get and enioye the countrey of *Armenie*, he might after eaſely trouble the Region of

Crathes.

Milet.

Euridice.

Sardes.

Agathocles.

Mede, and thereby bring the hier Prouinces vnder hys subiectiõ. And during the time that he marched through the playne countrey, Agathocles dayly pursued him so nære, that they had many skirmishes togyther, wherein Demetre had allwayes the better. Neuertheleſſe, he sæ many discommodities whiche hindred him from the attayning the chief and principall matter of his enterprise. The one was the great lacke and want of victuals, both for men and horſſe. Wherfore the Souldiours sæing them in that necessitie, doubted he would lead thẽ into *Armenie*, but there chaunced him an other mishap.

The Riuer Lis. For as he passed ouer the ryuer of *Lis*, a great number of his men which knew not well the depth, swamme ouer: whereat the reſt were so angrie, that they would neyther obey any within or without the campe, and that which was worſe, they with euill and outragious wordes, reproched Demetre. And there was founde set vppon his Pauillion written in a table these wordes: O thou sonne of good father Antigone, into what region wilt thou now carry vs? Finally when he sæ the famin more and more dayly increase & augmente, he thought it moſt expedient and neceſſarie, considering the neceſſitie of the time, to departe, that with the loſſe of eight

Therſe. thousand Souldiours, he retired into the citie of *Therſe*. And bycause that Countrey was subiect to Seleuke, he was carefull to loke about him, that his men should not spoyle the Countrey, whereby he might prouoke Seleuke his indignatiõ againſt him, whoſe puiſſaunce was very ſtrong, but especially at that tyme, bycause he had such great affaires in hande, whiche was impoſſible for him to compaſſe, considering the neceſſitie and pouertie of his people. And Agathocles so garded the paſſages of the ryuer *Tygre*, that he was euery waye inclosed. Whereupon considering the daunger he was in, he determined to flie towardes Seleuke, but before he would so do, he wrote vnto him his pitifull letters, conteining

all

all his misfortunes and aduersities, greuously complaining his miserable estate, praying him to haue pitie and compassion of so wretched a man, his familiar, and nære allie, who alreadie had had so many aduersities, that his verie mortall enimies thereof ought to haue compassion and pitie. These letters receyued, Seleuke hauing pitie and compassion of one so noble a personage, by fortune come into such calamitie and miserie, writte to his Officers and Lieutenaunts in those quarters, that they should vse and entreat him, as apperteyned vnto so noble a Prince: and farther, to cal backe the men of warre which pursued him. But after that Procley, a sage and wise man, and one of Seleuke his counsaill, had told him that it was not expedient he should nourishe and mainteyne Demetre his men of warre, nor yet to giue occasion to a Prince and Chiefetayne of warre, and so Noble a warriour, to tarrie long within his coũtreys, he grew maruelous suspicious, and by & by altered his opinion. For men (quod he) ought not to make light accompte of so quarrelous a man, which hath alwayes inuented and deuised straunge and hie enterprises, and chiefly of one in so great aduersitie, which were inough to moue a man of small courage, to enterprise and execute a very great outrage, to his best and dearest friende. These persuasions so moued Seleuke, that he leuied a sufficient armie, and with great diligence entred the countrey of *Cilice*. When Demetre heard therof, he was wonderfully abashed and astonied to see so sodayn a mutation & chaunge, and so spædy a returne. Wherfore he with his armie, retired into the strongest places of the mount *Thaure*, and sent towardes Seleuke his Ambassadours, praying of him ayde and helpe, for the obtayning and getting some principalitie and Seigniorie in some of the prouinces nære hand, which had no King, wherein he might staye him selfe, ende his banishement, and there leade the rest of his life, and mainteyne his armie: and further, fur-

niſhe him and his people with victuals, for want wher-of ſore diſtreſſed and in great neede: and not to ſuffer that one of his familiars and poore and miſerable allie to liue (to his great diſhonour) vnder the power & ſubiection of his enimies. Wherevpon Seleuke greatly ſuſpecting, aunſwered him: That he was content, Demetre and his armie ſhould remayne two monethes in the countrey of *Laconie:* alwayes prouided, that he ſend certen his principall friends for hoſtages. When Demetre vnderſtood this aunſwere, he then wholly diſpaired, ſeeing him ſelfe on euery ſide encloſed and enuironed with Seleuke his garriſons, and out of hope, by prayers or entreatie to vrge him. Wherfore he turned al his deſpaire into a rage, and determined to warre and fight wt hym: and thereupon deſcended into the playnes, where he made great incurſions & robberies, waſting the playne and champion Countrey: and after came and encamped ſo neere Seleuke, that they dayly eſcarmouſhed togyther, in which Demetre had alwayes the better. And at laſt, as they were one day arranged in order of battaile redie to fight: after Demetre had repulſed and diſcomfited certen armed charriots, he brauely put all the reſte of Seleuke hys armie to flight. And all at once with all poſſible ſpeede marched againſt Seleuke Souldiours, keeping the paſſages of *Syrie,* whome he likewiſe without great reſiſtaunce incontinent chaſed and erpulſed.

¶ After the victorie by *Demetre* wonne on *Seleuke,* certen of his Souldiours (by reaſon of a dyſeaſe which happened him) forſake him: but he with the reſt ſtill warring vpon *Seleuke,* is at laſte vanquiſhed, and enforced to render, and in the ende kept as a priſoner.

The. x. Chapter.

OF this victorie were Demetre and hys Souldiours so proude and cruell, that they dayly presented battaill to Seleuke. But he, who feared Demetre his hazard and fortune, then verie miserable, yet bycause the ageyne somewhat fauoured him, and aduaunced hym to an hier degree of prosperitie, turned backe Lysimache his souldiours by him sent in his aide, for that he had no great trust or confidence in them. And with the reste of his owen, kept him in the places of most aduauntage, not meaning to fight. In this sorte began Demetre to gette ageyne courage and strength. But as he stod vppon the point to exploite some notable matter, he was sodenly with a greeuous maladie (which troubled and hindred al his enterprises) taken. For his Souldiours who throughe victorie hadde gotten courage, and in good hope to worke wounders, seeing their chiefetayne so sore sicke, faynted ageyne, so that some fled from the armie: some rendred to the enimie: and other thinking by straunge and vncouth wayes to retire home, villanously died.

Notwithstanding when Demetre with much a do, had in .xl. dayes recouered his health, he with the men which remained, forcibly entred the country of *Cilice*, ouerrunning and spoyling euery where: and in the ende encamped in so hie a place, that the enimie being a great waye of, might easely see them. When night came, he without noise departed with his armie, and passed the mount *Aman*, and after descended to the foote of the mountaine, into the playne, and there spoyled and wasted all, harde to the citie of *Cyriste*. But shortly after, Seleuke, who faire and easely pursued him, encamped nere him. Whereuppon Demetre was right gladde, thinking that that happened well for his purpose, to surprise him in such sorte as he had determined to do: and in the night at such tyme as he thought Seleuke and his men were at rest and a sleepe, and doubted nothing, he putte all hys hoste in armes, and came straight vppon the Campe of

The Mount Aman. Cyriste.

the enimie to assaile them ere they were prouided. Neuertheleſſe, he was not ſo ſone approched the ſayd cãpe, but that certen of the ſcoultes were come in extrẽme haſte, to aduertiſe Seleuke of his comming, who at the newes all diſmayed, ſodenly aroſe and toke his gowne and ſlippers, and ranne out of his Tent, crying alarme, alarme, making the Trumpettes ſounde to armes, exhorting and prayng the Captaynes, luſtely to reſiſte ſuch an enraged beaſt. But when Demetre knew by the noiſe in the enimies campe, that his enterpriſe was diſcouered, he would not attempt Fortune but retired. Sone after, Seleuke with enſignes diſplayed, aſſailed his campe: and bycauſe Demetre woulde ſhewe that he was no whit abaſhed or afeard, he ſent out a band of his Souldiours ageinſt the enimie, which ſo luſtily charged a corner of Seleuke his battaile, that they ſtood at a ſtay whyther to tarry or flie. Which thing Seleuke ſeing, & knowing the daunger of the caſe and his eſtate, threwe of his headpece, and fiercely on horſbacke galloped hard to the forefronte, ſhewing hym ſelfe bareface to them all, prayng them to returne to the battaile, saying he had long abſented him from them, not for want of good will, or feare of Demetre, but to obey thoſe who were his good and loyal friendes. When his Souldiours thorow theſe exhortations were ſo encouraged and emboldened, and chiefly bycauſe they ſee and beholde the face and Maieſtie of their King, that they incontinent returned brauely to the battaile, and ſo impetuouſly recharged the enimie, that Demetre being well mounted, and ſeing him not able to abide the violence of his power, got out of the campe, and vppon the ſpurre fled harde to the *Amanipiles*: and immediatly from thence with a few of his owne folks got into a foreſt hard by, and there tarried till night: to the ende to gette to the Porte of *Caune*, where his Nauie rode, truſting to finde it and hys friends who had charge thereof there, and from thence

The port Caune.

to go

to go hier: but considering his want of money to paye for victualles by the waye, he was enforced to take another deliberation. And being in this imagination and thought, one of his houshold seruants, named Sosignes, came to him and said, that he had yet. iij. hundred pieces of golde sowed within his girdle, which he trusted wold beare his charge to the sea side. And as they were by night cõming out of ỹ forest, they had espied a farre the fires in the enimies campe, so that they were constrayned to alter their determination and purpose, and returne from whence they came, being therby discouered, but not all: For certen left him, and they which tarried, had much a do to follow: amongs whome was one, who was so bolde to saye vnto him, that he must now of necessitie, yeld to Seleuke, whereat he was so sorowful and troubled, that he drew oute his sworde to haue kild himselfe, and without stay had done it, if his trustie and louing friendes had not letted him, and forthwith bereft him his sworde, praying him so to aduise and counsaile with them, that they might saue them selues togyther, and not wilfully to kill and destroy him selfe: with which wordes he was well quieted. And after they had long debated their matters, he in the ende by persuasion of his friends was content to send towardes Seleuke some of them, signifying that he was willing, frankly to yeld his life and all that Fortune had left him, to his pleasure. Of whiche Ambassade was Seleuke right ioyous, and by reporte, sayde these wordes: Certes, Fortune doth not so much for Demetre in sauing of him, as for me. For ouer and besides many great good turnes and honours by hir to me done, she hath now gyuẽ power and libertie to shewe my liberalitie and curtesie towardes my familiar and allie, who is a man of so great vertue, prowesse & renowme, that I repute and take it for the chiefest felicitie that euer happened me. He after caused a Pauilion and Tent, and all other furniture ap-

Sosignes.

per-

perteyning to a mightie Prince, to be prepared and made readie in the moste honorable and pompous wise he could deuise. Nowe had he in his house a seruaunt named Apollonides, who long had vsed Demetre his companie, whome he sent vnto him, charging him to saye, that he might without feare freely come to his friende and allie. After Seleuke had giuen him this in charge, a fewe of his men, at the beginning, and after a great nũber made them ready to ryde, and mete with Demetre, euery man studying and deuising to do him the greatest honour he coulde: thinking that he being so great and renowmed a personage and allie to Seleuke, shoulde incontinent haue all the whole authoritie about him. But it happened quite contrarie, for that pitie and compassion turned into enimitie. Bicause certen villaines who ruled and had authoritie about Seleuke, fearing that Demetre his cõming woulde thrust them by, with many surmised tales put sundrie suspicions into his head, saying, that it was not mete to suffer so valiaunt and renowmed a Prince, a conductor and leader in warres to come in the view of his armie, bicause it was to be feared that his presence might be an occasion to make some commotion and mutenie in his Campe. In the meane while was Apollonides and the rest which accompanied him, come to Demetre, and had made report of Seleuke his curteous and gracious purpose for him, who thereof right ioyous, gaue them maruellous good and gentle enterteynement, and there reioysed and chered togyther. And aboue the rest Demetre who before reputed his fortune miserable so shamefully to yelde him selfe, vnderstanding by the report of his very familiars, the good & gentle wordes of Seleuke, merely and ioyfully went towardes him as to his auncient friend and Allie. But in
Pausanias. these enterfactes Pausanias sent by Seleuke with a thousand horse met with him, and so sone as he approched, encompassed him and put backe all the rest, which were

with

with him: and after, as frō the mouth of Seleuke, sayde that as then he might not come to him, but that he had charge to bring him to an other place. So he brought him into a castle of *Syrie*, named *Cheronnese*: and leauing there with him a great garde, returned towardes Seleuke. Cheronnese.

¶ *Antigone* for deliuerie of hys Father *Demetre*, maketh great speede, but in the ende, *Demetre* dieth in prison, and of the honours done to him after his death.

The.xj.Chapter.

AS Demetre lay prisoner in the castle of *Cheronnese*, verie straightlie kept and strongly garded, yet Seleuke caused him to be verie well entreated, & gaue him also so much libertie to sporte him as might be. For the lodging was honorable and royal, and therein great orchyardes and gardens full of maruellous faire and pleasaunt trées and other delices, in whiche he might at his pleasure, solace him: and left with him hys owne seruaunts and familiar friendes whiche serued and accompanied him at his commaundement. And they oftentimes repayring to Seleuke, and eftsones returning towardes Demetre, reported vnto him all the good and curteous language and communication by Seleuke sayd and talked in his behalfe, exhorting and praying him to make good chere, and to hope well of his deliueraunce: and not to mistrust the bountie and liberalitie of Seleuke. They farther declared vnto him for certen, that Seleuke loked for the comming of Antioche his sonne, and Stratonice his wife, daughter to the sayd Demetre, whom he had sent for, to the ende they should haue the honour and thanke for his deliuerance, and that after their cōming he shoulde be set at libertie to go whyther it plea-

 sed

sed him. Notwithstanding Demetre seeing him selfe in this captiuitie, and voyde of all hope of deliueraunce, sent certen messangers to the Gouernours of *Athens* and *Corinth*, his subiects, to signifie vnto them, that they neuer after that time should giue any credit to his seale or letters, but hold and take him for dead. He moreouer willed them as they had alwayes loued him and kepte their faith to him, that they would in the best sorte they might, conserue the Realme and estate to Antigone hys sonne. Whiche Antigone after he had heard the pitifull newes of his fathers captiuitie in the citie of *Patras*, be-
Patras. came thereof so sorowful, as he could not be more. And incontinent when he had made him his mourning gown to mourne, he sent letters and Ambassadours into euery countrey, towardes the other Kings, praying and requiring them to make intercession to Seleuke, for deliuerie of his Father. He sent also Ambassadoures to Seleuke, praying him to take all such goods as Fortune hadde left him for the ransome of his father, and besides offred, if it so liked him, to come him selfe to be an hostage or pledge for his sayd father. He farther desired him presently to shewe and declare his humanitie and curtesie, wherein he had euer surmounted all the rest of the Kings. The like request made al the other Kings, except Lysimache,
The crueltie of Lysimache. who was so cruell, that where the reste entreated for his deliueraunce, he not onely refused to make that request, but contrariwise offered Seleuke a great summe of money to put him to death. Whereunto Seleuke gaue no eare, but blaming and detesting his crueltie and inhumanitie, refused his request and money. Neuertheless he still loked for the cõming of Antioche his sonne, and Stratonice, bycause he would at their requestes and pleasure deliuer him: to the ende, they shoulde for that deliueraunce receyue all the thanke, fauoure, and good will at his handes. Howbeit, the matter (vnder colour of long loking for them) was so procrastinate, that De-

metre

metre in the end had no néed of their helpe. For although he sée ẏ miserie ineuitable which happened him, yet determined he paciently to endure and abide it, and after hir comming, he made semblaunce that he méekely bare it. And although from the first houre he was brought in to that place, he in hunting, running, and exercising his persone, aswell on foote as on horsbacke passed the time, yet neuerthelesse after a while he helde and kepte an other kind of life. For, where before he tooke pleasure in trauell, he nowe gaue him selfe wholy to reste, and desired nothing but banquets, feastes and other suche like pleasures, done without trauell of the body: were it by that meane to passe awaye hys melancolie humour, or else bycause it séemed he had founde out the right order of life, which he alwayes desired: detesting and abhorring his labours and trauels heretofore taken, and the daungers and miseries which he through ambition and vaine glorie had oftentimes aduentured. For to that only ende had he beaten and trauelled the Seas and all Countreys, hoping euer after to take his rest and ease: whereby he might vse the remnaunt of his life in pleasures and delightes, which ease and rest he there found, vnlooked for. And surely, these are the endes and issues of the warres which vicious & couetous Princes so excessiuely desire, and with great laboure and trauell follow, placing their whole pleasure and felicitie in them: wherein after my iudgement they not onely greatly erre, in reputing vices for vertues: but also in desiring to liue an idle and voluptuous life, séeke after, and follow those things which are quite contrarie to pleasure. But after Demetre had about thrée yeares bene at *Cheronnese*: what with banquets, rest and ease, pleasures, and ydlenesse, he fel into so gréeuous a maladie, that in the ende he died thereof: when he hadde liued. lxiiij. yeares. Whereupō the news soone after were throughout the whole worlde diuulged and spread abroade, and

Against ambitious Princes.

ſo many as vnderſtood it, greatly blamed Seleuke, for being ſo vngentle towardes his Allie. Him ſelfe alſo was very penſiue and heauie in that he had greater ſuſpicion of his friend and Allie than neéded, and ſhewed him ſelfe more wretched and fearefull than Dronichete the *Thracian*, a barbarous and vnciuill man, who after he had taken Lyſimache, frankly and freélie ſet him ageyne at libertie. Howbeit, he commaunded, that for his ſepulture and buriall al the honours, ceremonies and ſolemnities that were poſſible ſhould be made, whiche woulde be to tedious to recite, and ſéeme rather a Tragedie than an Hiſtorie. In ſo much that when his ſonne Antigone was aduertiſed of his death, he with his whole Nauie went to Sea and ſailed into *Syrie*, to get togyther his Fathers Aſhes. But being about the Iſles, he mette certen meſſangers which brought them, of whō he receyued them & encloſed it in a boy of maſſiue gold, and ſette it in the Poupe of his ſhip Royall, making his courſe directly to ſayle to *Corinthe*. And as he ſailed alongeſt the Cities of the countrey of *Cheronneſe*, the Citizens with ſolempne proceſſions came oute, ſome bearing Crownes of gold, other brought Mourners to accompanie the dead body. In this ſorte was borne and accompanied Demetre hys body in the very top of the poupe of the ſhip which was couered with purple, and crowned with golde, hauing alſo about it a great numbre of luſtie yong Souldiours, all armed in white, which renued the remembraunce of the dead. He had alſo an excellent Muſician, named Xenophante, who in all ſwéetneſſe and hermonie, ſong the Pſalmes and ſongs accuſtomed in ſuche a caſe, and the Gallie ſclaues with ſo great conſonance haled their
Xenophante. ores, that they aunſwered Xenophante his ſong: and al with one voyce, made dolorous and lamentable noyſe, very pitifull to heare. Finallie, when he was arriued at the Porte of *Corinth*, the townes men came out to mete it, and ſéeing the yong Antigone in mourning apparell,

all

al ſadde, and beſprent with teares, were ſo moued with pitie, that they all at one preſent gaue a maruelous lamentable dolorous ſhoute and crie. From thence was the body carried into the Citie of *Demetriade*, whiche he him ſelf founded, and called after his owne name, and it peopled with the places nére about, as if it had bene in his owne propre domicile. Of the ſayde King Demetre deſcended a right noble and honorable ligne or ſteme. For he left behind him by hys wife Phile, Antigone and Stratonice: and by Deidame, Alexãder, who lined in *Egipt*. Ouer and beſides theſe, he left two other yong mẽ, both named Demetre, whereof the one named Demetre the long, he had by his wife Illiriade: and the other he got of Ptolomayde, who after reigned Lorde and King of *Cyrene*. There are ſome alſo which ſaye, that Barrabe begotten of Euridice, was likewiſe his ſonne. Thus after hys death the ſucceſſion and poſteritie of the ſayde Demetre obtayned and enioyed the realme of *Macedone*, vntil the reigne of King *Perſe*, whome the *Romaynes* after vanquiſhed and expulſed.

Thus endeth the Hiſtorie of the Succeſſors of Alexander, extracte out of Diodore the *Sicilian*, & ſome part out of the wiſe Plutarque, which conteyneth their actes & ieſtes from the deathof Alexander the great, vntil the death of Demetre ſonne to the great Antigone. And whoſoeuer lyſteth to read and know the end of the other, may read the Hiſtorie of Troge Pompey, abridged by Iuſtine.

FINIS.

¶ The Table of the Chapters

conteyned in this preſent volume.

The firſt Booke.

After the death of Alexander the great, Aride hys brother is eſtabliſhed King, and Perdicas appointed his Gouernour. Chapter. 1. fol.1

¶ Perdicas taking vpon hym the gouernement of the Realme, deuideth the *Satrapies* amongs the Princes. Chapter. 2. fol.2

¶ Perdicas ſendeth Python againſt ỹ *Grekes* rebelling in the hye countreys, whome he ouerthroweth. And incidentlie the deſcription of the ſcite and compaſſe of all *Aſie*. Chap. 3. fol.4

¶ Of the warres that the *Athenias* made againſt Antipater, called the *Lamian* warre. Cap.4. fol.6

¶ Certẽ of the Princes vpon whome Perdicas had beſtowed the gouernement of the Prouinces, go about to Deiniozize them. Cap.5. fol.9

¶ Leonathe cõming to the reſcous of Antipater, is by the *Athenians* ouerthrowen and ſlayne. But after the ſayd *Athenians* are by Clythe chaſed and ouerthrowen at Sea. Cap.6. fol.10

¶ Perdicas ouercõmeth Ariarathes, & reſtoreth to Eumenes the countrey of *Cappadoce*. Cap.7. fol.11

¶ Antipater in fight vanquiſheth the *Grecian* armie, putteth in ſubiection the greater numbre of the cities of *Grece* and *Athens*, and in the ende reſtoreth them to libertie. Cap.8. fol.11

¶ Of the exploits which Thymbron & Ptolome did in the warres of *Cyrene*. Cap. 9. fol.13

¶ Perdicas entring *Piſide*, taketh the *Lamadians* priſoners, and by ſiege ſo diſtreſſeth the *Iſaurians* that they kill them ſelues. And at the entreatie of Antigone, Antipater

tipater and Cratere whiche warred vppon the *Etholians*, concludeth a peace with them, bycause they wouide go against Perdicas. Cap. 10. fol. 15

¶ Of ỹ transpo2ting the body of Alexander into *Egipt*, out of *Babylon*. The fo2me and fashion of the charriot w̃ the Pompe and solempnitie thereof. Cap. 11. fol. 17

¶ Eumenes is in battaill ouerth2owen, and Cratere slayne. Cap. 12. fol. 19

¶ How the souldio2s of Perdicas after he had b2ought them into *Egipt*, slew him. And howe Python and Aride were chosen Gouernours of the Kings. Cap. 13. fol. 21

¶ After the death of Perdicas, the *Macedonians* sea all his kynne and friends in the armie, and adiudge Attale and Alcete with their abettours and friends, enimies & rebelles. Of the retire of Attale into the citie of *Tyre*, & consequently, howe he a freshe assembleth all Perdicas frients which are escaped. Cap. 14. fol. 23

¶ The *Etholians* to put Antipater from his enterp2ise, enter *Thessalie*, who by the *Acarnanians* are constrayned to returne into their countrey. And in what so2te Polispercon conquereth the countrey of *Thessaly*. Cap. 15. fo. 24

¶ Antipater being constituted Gouernour and P2otectour of the Kings, a newe deuideth the *Satrapies*. Cap. 16. fol. eodem

¶ Antigone vanquisheth Eumenes, and besiegeth the Citie of *Nore*. Cap. 17. fol. 25

¶ Of the cõquests which Ptolome made on the countreys of *Phenice* and *Celosirie*. Cap. 18. fol. 27

¶ Antigone enterp2iseth warres ageinst Alcete and Attale, and discomfiteth them. Cap. 19. fol. 27

¶ After the death of Antipater, Polispercon is o2deyned Gouernour of the Kings, & Cassander enterp2iseth to expulse him the Gouernement. Cap. 20. fol. 29

¶ Antigone vnderstanding of Antipater his death, taketh vpon him the gouernement of the Empire of *Asie*, and sendeth to Eumenes desiring his returne. Ca. 21. fo. 30

¶ An-

¶ Aride is repulsed from the siege of the Citie of *Cizice*. Cap. 22. fol. 31

¶ Antigone commenceth warre against Aride, gouernour of *Phrigie*, and against Clite, Lorde of *Lydie*. And in the ende openly proclaymeth him selfe enimie to the Kings, and enioyeth one parte of *Asie*. Cap. 23. fo. 31

¶ Of diuers aduentures whiche happened Eumenes, and of his deliueraunce frō the siege of *Nore*. ca. 24. fo. 32

¶ Cassander sheweth him selfe enimie to Polispercon, and getteth to his alliaunce many of the *Satrapes*. Polispercon by an edict Royall, restoreth the Cities of *Grece* into their auncient libertie. Cap. 25. fol. 33

¶ Eumenes taking parte with the Kings, goeth into *Cilice*: and of hys practises to gette men of warre. Cap. 26. fol. 35

¶ Ptolome goeth about to cause the *Argiraspides* to kill Eumenes, whome he by his wisedome appeased, and after sendeth an armie by sea into *Phenice*. Ca. 27. fo. 37

¶ Nycanor képing and occupying the Porte of *Pyre* against the *Athenians*, is besieged by Alexander, Polispercon his sonne, and of the mutenie in the citie of *Athens*. Cap. 28. fol. 38

¶ Polispercon besiegeth Cassander in *Pyrey*, and perceyuing that he coulde not winne it, departeth thence and besiegeth the citie of *Megalopolis*, where by the wisedome and policie of Demades, he is at an assault repulsed. Cap. 29. fol. 41

¶ After Clyte hath ouerthrowen at Sea Cassander, he is throughe the wisedome of Antigone, some after discomfited, and finally slaine in his flight. Cap. 30. fol. 43

¶ Eumenes vnderstanding that Antigone is comming against him, departeth out of the countrey of *Cilice*. And when he hath by his wisedome and industrie escaped in the waye the handes and ambushes of Seleuke, he commeth into *Perse*. Cap. 31. fol. 44

¶ The *Athenians* make a perfecte amitie and inuiola-

ble peace with Caſſander and allie with him. After, he killeth Nycanor, and bringeth the greater number of the cities of *Greece* to his alliance. Cap.32. fol.44

Of the ſecond booke.

OF certayne matters both by the *Romaines* and the *Crotonians* exploited in *Italie*. Cap. 1. fol.45

¶ Olympias, Alexander his mother, by meane of Poliſpercon obtayneth the gouernement of the Realme of *Macedone*, cauſeth King Phillip and Euridice his wife to be executed, and beſides vſeth many other cruelties. Cap.2. fol.46

¶ Eumenes paſſeth the Ryuer of *Tygre*, and maugre Seleuke and Pythõ, marcheth into *Suſiane*, and after commaundeth the *Satrapes* of the higher *Aſie*, wᵗ their whole power to mete him. Cap. 3. fol.47

¶ The *Satrapes* of the hier countrey of *Aſie*, to reſiſte Python ioyne togyther: and of the power they aſſembled. Cap.4. fol.48

¶ Eumenes thrꝛough hys wiſedome appeaſeth the diſſention of the *Satrapes* ſtryuing foꝛ the pꝛincipalitie, and payeth his men of warre. And of the pꝛeparation which Antigone foꝛ his part maketh. Cap.5. fol.49

¶ How eight pꝛiſoners, Alcete his ſouldiours, thꝛoughe their great pꝛowes eſcape, and take the Towne wherein they are empꝛiſoned, and in the ende ageyne taken. Cap.6. fol.49

¶ Antigone being come into *Babylon*, and ioyning wᵗ Seleuke and Python, is by Eumenes repulſed the paſſage of *Tygre*, to the great loſſe and ſlaughter of hys people. Cap.7. fol.50

¶ Of Antigone his comming with his armie into the Countrey of *Mede*, and the daungers and hard paſſage he hath vpon the way. Cap.9. fol.52

¶ Eumenes to pleaſe his *Satrapes*, with the whole armie marcheth into the countrey of *Perſe*, & by hys wiſedoms

¶ome and pollicie putteth Penceſte, who affected the gouernement and armie, in great feare: and after reconcileth the ſayd Penceſte, and aſſureth him ſelfe of all the other *Satrapes* and Captaynes. Cap.10. fol.53

¶ Of the battaile betwene Antigone and Eumenes, & of their powers: and of their retire to winter without victorie on eyther ſide. Cap.10. fol.55

¶ Eumenes burieth the dead: and of a maruelous caſe whiche happened betwene two women of *Inde*. Cap.12. fol.59

¶ Caſſander vnderſtanding of that Quéene Olympias had done, with his armie commeth into *Macedone*, and beſiegeth the ſayde Olympias within the Citie of *Pidne*, where the Quéene in ſhort time is cleane voyde of hope of all ſuccours ſhe loketh for. Cap.13. fol.57

¶ Antigone thinking to ſurpriſe and diſcomfite Eumenes and his armie, the ſayde Eumenes (throughe hys wiſedome and diligence) fruſtrateth his enterpriſe: and by that meane ſaueth both his Elephants and baggage. Cap.14. fol.58

¶ Antigone in battaill ouerthroweth Eumenes, putteth him to death, and after ſeizeth on all hys armie. Cap.15. fol.60

¶ Antigone retireth to winter in the Countrey of *Mede*, and of the deluge or floud which that time chaunceth in the Citie of *Rhodes*. Cap.16. fol.67

¶ Antigone by craft putteth to death Python, who beginneth to rebell: and gyueth the *Satrapie* of *Mede* to Orondonate: and lykewiſe vanquiſheth certen other *Median* rebelles. Cap.17. fol.68

¶ Antigone comming into *Perſe*, and there receyued as Lorde and Seigniour of all *Aſie*, deuideth the *Satrapies* thereof: and after goeth to the citie of *Suſe*, and taketh all the treaſure he there findeth. Cap.18. fol.69

¶ Caſſander taketh by compoſition Olympias, and after putteth hir to death. Cap.19. fol.70

The Table.

¶ After the death of Olympias, Cassander espouseth Thessalonice, Alexander the great hys sister, and foundeth the citie of *Cassander*. And after he hath put in safe kéeping Roxanne and Alexander his sonne, he goeth into the countrey of *Beote*, and reedifieth the citie of *Thebes*. Cap. 20. 71

¶ Of the foundation and foztunes of the citie of *Thebes* in *Beote*. Cap. 21. 72

¶ After Cassander hath taken and subdued certen cities of *Peloponneso*, and vnderstandeth of the comming of Alexander, Polispercon his sonne, against hym, he returneth into *Macedone*. Cap. 22. 73

¶ Upon Antigone his arriuall in *Babylon*, Seleuke perceyuing that he séeketh occasions to expulse oz kill him, flieth into *Egipt*. Cap. 23. 74

¶ Of Seleuke his practize and deuise, touching the alliance and confederacie betwixt Ptolome, Cassander, & Lysimache, against Antigone. Of their defiaunce they send him, and of his preparatiõ against them. Also of his siege against the citie of *Tyre* in *Phenice*. Cap. 24. 74

¶ Of the wisedome and vertue of Phile, Antipater his daughter. Cap. 25. 77

¶ Antigone winneth to his alliaunce Polispercon and Alexander his sonne, and by a decrée by the *Macedonians* made, denounceth Cassander an enimie, and after taketh the citie of *Tyre*. Cap. 26. 77

¶ Of the practizes, deuises and pronision by Ptolome and Seleuke on the one parte, and Antigone on the other parte, made by Sea in the countrey of *Asie*. Cap. 27. 78

¶ Of certen exploites of warre, by Cassander and his souldiours in *Peloponneso* and other partes of *Grece* done. And how Alexander Polispercon his sonne reuolteth. After of a great victozie which Ptolome his Nauie hath against Antigone his Nauie in *Cilice*. And after, Ptolome and Antigone come to a parle: and of certain exploites of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*. Cap. 28. 79

¶ Of

¶ Of diuerſe exploites which Ariſtodeme one of Antigone his captaynes, doth againſt Alexander, Poliſpercon his ſonne in *Peloponneſe*. and Alexander being ſlaine, his wife through hir prowes taketh vpon hir the gouernement. Cap. 29. 80

¶ Caſſander making amitie with the *Acarnanians* and *Illirians*, and reducing to his alliaunce certen other Cities, returneth into *Macedone*: and the *Etholians* taking the citie of *Arginye* in *Acarnanye*, ſlea and kill the inhabitaunts thereof. Cap. 30. 81

¶ Two bandes of Caſſanders whiche he ſendeth to *Lemne* and *Carie*, are by the ſouldiours of Antigone ouerthrowen. Cap. 31. 82

¶ Antigone gyuing ouer aboute the affaires in *Syrie*, goeth into *Phrigie*: and of a notable victorie which one of his captaynes winneth at Sea on the enimie. Ca. 32. 83

¶ The *Romaines* loſing a great battaill againſt the *Sammites*, people the Citie of *Locres* with their men. Cap. 33. 83

¶ Lyſimache ſubdueth the cities of *Pont* and *Thaure*, whiche rebell: and after vanquiſheth the *Scythes*, and ſupplies by Antigone ſent into the ſame Countrey. Cap. 34. 84

¶ Theleſphore one of Antigone his Captaynes reſtoreth the greater number of the cities of *Peloponneſe* to libertie. And Philip a captayn of Caſſanders, vanquiſheth the *Etholians*, and the King of *Epyre*, which came to their ayde. Cap. 35. 83

¶ Antigone apperceyuing that he is by Caſſander deceyued, taketh certen cities in *Carie*, and after commeth to a parle with Caſſander. And vppon little or no agreement, they beginne the warre in *Grece*. Cap. 36. 83

¶ The *Romaines* winne a victorie on the *Sammites*. And the rebellious *Champanois* by an agreement putte themſelues to their obeiſaunce. Cap. 37. 84

¶ Ptolome and Antigone to deſpite one the other, re-

fore diuerse Cities of *Grece* to libertie. And the same Antigone faileth of his entrie into *Macedone*. After are entreated the matters by Ptolome done in *Cypres* and *Cilice*, in the hier *Syrie*. Cap.38. 85

¶ Ptolome and Seleuke come into *Sirie* against Demetre, and in battaill vanquishe him. And after Ptolome conquereth the countrey of *Phenice*. Cap.39. 89

¶ Thelesphore reuolteth from Antigone: and Alcete by the *Epirots* chosen King, making alliaunce with Cassander, after many battailles is by his subiectes slaine. And Cassander loseth a battaill before the citie of *Apollonie* in the countrey of *Adrie*. Cap.40. 92

¶ Seleuke through hys wisedome and prowes, with a small numbre of men which Ptolome hadde giuen hym, conquereth the countrey of *Babylon*, togyther *Susiane* and the rest nere ioyning, whiche holde with Antigone. Cap. 41. 93

¶ Demetre in battaill vanquisheth Cylles Ptolome his Lieutenaunt, and after Antigone hys Father commeth and ioyneth with him, and then Ptolome forsaketh the countreys of *Syrie* and *Phenice*, and leaueth them to the sayd Antigone. Cap.42. 95

¶ Antigone enterpriseth warres against the *Nabathians*, inhabiting the desertes of *Arabia*: and Athancy his Captayne is by them discomfited. Also after Demetre his comming thyther, he concludeth a league and amitie with them. Cap.43. 96

¶ Of the Lake *Asphalte*, and the maruelous nature thereof: also the discomfiture of Antigone hys people there, by the *Arabians*. Cap.44. 99

¶ Demetre Antigone his sonne, at hys Fathers commaundement goeth to *Babylon*, to make thereof a conquest, and after returneth to his father. Cap.45. 100

¶ The *Romaines* vnder the conducte of Quinte Fabie their Dictator, winne and take two cities from the *Samnites*. Cap.46. 101

¶ After

The Table.

¶After the alliaunce made and confirmed betwene Caſſander, Ptolome, Lyſimache, and Antigone: Caſſander putteth to death the yong Alexander, and Roxanne hys mother. Cap. 47. 101

Of the third Booke.

OF certen aide which Caſſander ſendeth to the king of *Peons*: of certen enterpriſes by Ptolome againſt Antigone, done in *Phenice*. How Poliſpercon taketh on hand to reſtore Hercules the ſonne of Alexander, to the realme of *Macedone*. And finally of the pitiful and lamentable death of Nycocles and his whole familie. Cap. 1. 103

¶Of the warres betwene Pariſade his three children, King of *Boſphore*, after his death, for the ſucceſſion of the Realme, togyther their dedes and geſtes, and alſo their endes. Cap. 2. 104

¶Of two victories whiche the *Romaines* won againſt the *Samnites*, whereby they toke many of their Cities. Cap. 3. 107

¶ Ptolome Prince of *Egipt*, winneth from Antigone certen cities, practiseth and getteth to him Ptolome Nephew to Antigone, and after putteth him to death. Poliſpercon alſo through the perſuaſion of Caſſander, putteth to death Hercules the ſonne of Alexander. And finally of Cleomenes death King of *Lacedemon*. Cap. 4. 108

¶ Of certen victories which the *Romaines* haue vppon the *Tyrrhenians* and *Samnites*. And of certen innouations by Appie Claudie the *Romaine* Cenſor made, in cõtempt and defacing of the Senate and nobles, in fauoure of ỹ communaltie. Cap. 5. 109

¶ After Ptolome Prince of *Egipt*, hath reſtored one parte of the cities of *Grece* to libertie, he for deſpite and in recompence of their breach of promiſſe with him, concludeth a peace with Caſſander. And Cleopatre ſiſter to Alexander

Alexander the great, comming on hir waye towardes him, is by the commaundement of Antigone, miserablie slaine. Cap. 6. 110

¶ After the taking and razing of *Munichie*, Demetre Antigone his sonne, by his fathers commaundement restoreth *Athens*, *Megare*, and many other Cities of *Grece* to libertie: and of their liberalitie towardes him, and the honours they iudged hym worthie for that hys benefite and good turne. Cap. 7. 111

¶ Demetre, Antigone his sonne, vanquisheth in a battaill at Sea Ptolome, before the citie of *Salamine* in *Cypres*, and by that meane winneth the whole Ile from him. And after the sayd Antigone, Demetre and Ptolome take vppon them the Tytles and Dyademes of Kings. Cap. 8. 112

¶ Antigone and Demetre hys sonne, with a mightie power inuade *Egipt* both by Sea and lande. And after, finding the entry and border of the countrey well prouided and furnished, they returne without any exploit. Cap. 9 116

¶ Of certen exploites of warre betwene the *Romaynes* and *Sammites*. Cap. 10. 118

¶ Demetre by the commaundement of hys Father, both by Sea and lande besieged the citie of *Rhodes*. Of the great and lustie assaultes they gaue, and the marueilous and honorable defence ỹ the Townesmen made. Cap. 11. 119

¶ Of two victories by the *Romaines* hadde vppon the *Sammites*. Cap. 12. 124

¶ Demetre at many assaultes by the *Rhodians* repulsed, concludeth a peace. And departing thence, restoreth to libertie many cities of *Grece*. Of the death of King Eumele of *Bosphore*, and the raigne of Spartace his sonne. Cap. 13. 124

¶ The conclusion of a peace betwixt the *Romaines* and *Sammites*, and certen other their neyghbours, and of their

their subduing the *Asculaines*. Cap.14. 130

¶ Demetre by force and treatie taketh many Cities of *Grece*, and diuerse other render to hym: all whiche he restoreth to their auncient accustomed libertie. Cap. 15. 130

¶ The *Tarentines* desire Cleonyme, the *Lacedemonian*, to ayde them against the *Lucaines*: of the villanies and lecheries he committeth, and after two mischiefes whiche in one tyme betyde him, he retireth into *Corcyre*. Cap.16. 132

¶ Cassander and Lysimache attending ayde frō Ptolome and Seleuke, beginne to warre vppon Antigone, the one in *Thessalie*, the other in *Asie*, and do take from him certen townes, cities and castles. Cap. 17. 133

¶ Antigone commeth against Lysimache, and after he hath him twice besieged, and can not gette him oute to battaill, they are both fayne to sende their Souldiours in garrisons to winter. Cap.18. 134

¶ Demetre commeth into *Grece* against Cassander, and after certen small exploites on eyther side done, they grow to a composition. That ended, Demetre goeth into *Hellespont*, to ioyne with his father: and of many and diuerse other things. Cap.19. 135

Of the fourth Booke.

ANtigone comming to battaill against the enimie, is through the defaulte of hys sonne Demetre slayne. Cap.1. 137

¶ After this discomfiture, the *Athenians* woulde not suffer Demetre to enter their citie: and how he ageyne gathereth togyther his armie. After, Demetre his daughter is married to Seleuke, who treateth a marriage betwene Demetre and Ptolomais, daughter to King Ptolome: and of the deniall he hath of two little Cities. Cap.2. 138

¶ Demetre at his pleasure, taketh by siege the citie of *Athens*: of his bountie and humanitie towardes them. And after besiegeth the citie of *Sparte* in the countrey of *Laconie*. Cap.3. 140

¶ Alexander King of *Macedone*, praying Demetre his ayde, goeth aboute to betraye him, but in the ende hym selfe according to his demerike, is by Demetre with such lyke practize slayne, whome the *Macedonians* after receyued and honour as their King. Cap.4. 142

¶ Seleuke through a fatherly loue, remitteth to Antioche his sonne, his owne wife Stratonice, daughter to Demetre, and gyueth to them in title and name of the realme, all the hier Prouinces. Cap.5. 144

¶ Demetre thrice conquereth the countrey of *Beoce*, and citie of *Thebes*, and chaseth King Pyrrhe oute of the countrey of *Trace*. Cap.6. 146

¶ Demetre robbing and ouerrunning the countrey of the *Eholians*, enterpriseth warre against Pyrrhe King of *Epyre*, and after missing of their encountre and meeting, eyther of them do all the mischiefe they can one to anothers countrey: and of the renowme and fame that Pyrrhe getteth in that warre against the *Macedonians*. Cap.7. 148

¶ King Pyrrhe entring the countrey of *Macedone*, is by Demetre expulsed. And after, Demetre raiseth a mightie power to recouer his fathers Realme, and the other Kings linke togyther against him. And going ageyne to encountre Pyrrhe, who was entred *Macedone*, is throughe the mutinie of the *Macedonians*, enforced to flie, and after of the deuision of the realme betwene Pirrhe and Lysimache. Cap.8. 150

¶ After Demetre his flight out of *Macedone*, he besiegeth the citie of *Athens*, whiche rebelled, from whence he departeth without taking it, and goeth into *Asie* to warre on Seleuke. After he hath taken many Cities, he is so sore pressed on, that he sendeth towardes Seleuke,

to

to conclude a peace, and vppon the refusall, he ageyne commenceth the warres, and winneth on hym, certen victories. Cap. 9. 152

¶ After the victorie by Demetre wonne on Seleuke, certen of his Souldiours (by reason of a dysease whiche happened him) forsake him: but he with the reste still warring vppon Seleuke, is at laste vanquished, and enforced to render, and in the ende kept as a prisoner. Cap. 10. 154

¶ Antigone for deliuerie of his father Demetre, maketh great spæde, but in the ende, Demetre dieth in prison, and of the honours done to him after his death. Cap. 11. 157

The ende of the Table.

¶ Imprinted at London, by Henry Bynneman, dwelling in Knightrider streat, at the signe of the Mermayd, for *Humfrie Toy*.

ANNO. 1569.

Acc: 12997

Righte noble and pleasant history of the successors of Alexander surnamed the great

1 Prologue
1 Book 1
1a Chap 1
2a Chap 2
4 Chap 3
6 Chap 4
9a Chap 5
10 Chap 6
11 Chap 7
11a Chap 8
13a Chap 9
15a Chap 10
17a Chap 11
19a Chap 12
21 Chap 13
23a Chap 14
24 Chap 15
24a Chap 16
25a Chap 17
27 Chap 18
27a Chap 19
29 Chap 20
30a Chap 21
31 Chap 22
31a Chap 23
32a Chap 24
33 Chap 25
35a Chap 26
37a Chap 27
38a Chap 28
41 Chap 29
43 Chap 30
44 Chap 31
44a Chap 32
45a Book 2
45a Chap 1
46 Chap 2
47 Chap 3
48 Chap 4
49 Chap 5
49a Chap 6
50a Chap 7
52 Chap 8
53a Chap 9
55 Chap 10
59a Chap 12
61 Chap 13
62a Chap 14
64a Chap 15
67 Chap 16
68 Chap 17
69 Chap 18
70 Chap 19
71a Chap 20
72a Chap 21
73a Chap 22
74 Chap 23
74a Chap 24
77 Chap 25
77 Chap 26
78a Chap 27
79a Chap 28
80a Chap 29
81a Chap 30
82a Chap 31
83 Chap 32
83a Chap 33
84 Chap 34
85 Chap 35
85a Chap 36
86a Chap 37
87 Chap 38
89 Chap 39
92a Chap 40
93a Chap 41
95a Chap 42
96 Chap 43
99 Chap 44
100a Chap 45
101 Chap 46
101a Chap 47
103 Chap 1
103a Book 3
104a Chap 2
107a Chap 3
108 Chap 4
109 Chap 5
110 Chap 6
111 Chap 7
112 Chap 8
116a Chap 9
118a Chap 10
119 Chap 11
124 Chap 12
124 Chap 13
130a Chap 14
130a Chap 15
132 Chap 16
133 Chap 17
134 Chap 18
135a Chap 19
137 Book 4
137 Chap 1
138a Chap 2
140a Chap 3
142a Chap 4
144a Chap 5
146a Chap 6
148 Chap 7
150 Chap 8
160 Table of the Chapters